



US Army Corps  
of Engineers  
Savannah District

# Pope AFB North Carolina

---

## Solicitation Number

**DACA21-03-R-0067**

**C-130J Two-Bay Hangar - Line Item TMKH053001 and  
Improve Hangar 6 (Building 712) - Line Item TMKH043003**

**Volume I of V - Sections 00010 through 00800 and**

**Technical Specifications for Two-Bay Hangar**

**Divisions 1 and 2**

**November 2003**

**THIS SOLICITATION IS UNRESTRICTED PURSUANT TO THE  
"BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT REFORM ACT OF 1988"  
(PUBLIC LAW 100-656)**

**U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVENUE  
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31401-3640**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

00010 Solicitation/Contract Form and Bidding Schedule  
00100 Instructions, Conditions, and Notices to Offerors  
00600 Representations and Certifications  
00700 Contract Clauses  
00800 Special Contract Requirements  
Attachment 1 to Section 00800

**C-130J Two-Bay Hangar**

Technical Specifications - Divisions 1 through 16

**Improve Hangar 6 (Building 712)**

Technical Specifications - Divisions 1 through 16

<b>SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD</b> <i>(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</i>	1. SOLICITATION NO. DACA21-03-R-0067-0004	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION <input type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (IFB) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED (RFP)	3. DATE ISSUED 13-Nov-2003	PAGE OF PAGES 1 OF 171
	<b>IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.</b>			

**IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.**

4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.	6. PROJECT NO.
-----------------	-------------------------------------	----------------

7. ISSUED BY US ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT SAVANNAH 100 W OGLETHORPE AVENUE SAVANNAH GA 31401-3640	CODE W912HN	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO (If Other Than Item 7) CODE U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH 100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVE SAVANNAH GA 31401-3640	DACA21
TEL:	FAX:	TEL:	FAX:

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME LINDA G ELLIOTT	B. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS) 912/652-5076
--------------------------	----------------------------	---

**SOLICITATION**

**NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".**

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS(Title, identifying no., date):

Contract Specialist: Linda Elliott, (912) 652-5076  
E-Mail: linda.g.elliott@sas02.usace.army.mil

Contracting Officer: Colleen O'Keefe  
E-Mail: colleen.j.okeefe@sas02.usace.army.mil

C-130J TWO BAY HANGAR AND UPGRADE HANGAR 6  
POPE AIR FORCE BASE, NORTH CAROLINA

FY-04, LINE ITEMS 053001 AND 043003

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 5 calendar days and complete it within 540 calendar days after receiving  award,  notice to proceed. This performance period is  mandatory,  negotiable. (See \_\_\_\_\_.)

12 A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? (If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	12B. CALENDAR DAYS 10
---	--------------------------

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and 6 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 02:00 PM (hour) local time 13 Feb 2004 (date). If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee  is,  is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 90 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

**SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Continued)**

*(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)*

**OFFER (Must be fully completed by offeror)**

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR <i>(Include ZIP Code)</i>		15. TELEPHONE NO. <i>(Include area code)</i>
CODE		16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS <i>(Include only if different than Item 14)</i>
FACILITY CODE		<b>See Item 14</b>

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days after the date offers are due. *(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirements stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)*

AMOUNTS	SEE SCHEDULE OF PRICES
---------	------------------------

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

**19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS**  
*(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)*

<b>AMENDMENT NO.</b>										
<b>DATE</b>										

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER <i>(Type or print)</i>	20B. SIGNATURE	20C. OFFER DATE
---	----------------	-----------------

**AWARD (To be completed by Government)**

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT	23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA
------------	---------------------------------------

24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN <i>(4 copies unless otherwise specified)</i>	<b>ITEM</b>	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO <input type="checkbox"/> 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) <input type="checkbox"/> 41 U.S.C. 253(c)
--	-------------	--

26. ADMINISTERED BY	CODE	27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY:	CODE
---------------------	------	------------------------------	------

**CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE**

<input type="checkbox"/> 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT <i>(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing office.)</i> Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.	<input type="checkbox"/> 29. AWARD <i>(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)</i> Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.
--	--

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN <i>(Type or print)</i>	31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER <i>(Type or print)</i>		
30B. SIGNATURE	30C. DATE	TEL:	EMAIL:
		31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY	31C. AWARD DATE

Section 00010 - Solicitation Contract Form

SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS

SCHEDULE

C-130J Two-Bay Hangar, Proj. No. TMKH 05-3001 and  
 C-130J Improve Hangar 6 (Bldg 712), Proj. No. TMKH 04-3003  
 Pope AFB, NC

TOTAL BASE BID (ITEMS 0001 THROUGH 0004) PLUS  
 OPTION 1 (ITEM 0005) ----- \$ \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL BASE BID (ITEMS 0006, 0007) PLUS OPTIONS  
 2 AND 4 THROUGH 8 (ITEMS 0008 AND 0010  
 THROUGH 0014) ----- \$ \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL BID PLUS ALL OPTIONS  
 (ITEMS 0001 THROUGH 0008 AND 0010 THROUGH 0014) ----- \$ \_\_\_\_\_

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	BASE BID C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Complete	1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002	BASE BID C-130J Two-Bay Hangar, Site Work and Utilities, Complete	1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0003		1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____
	BASE BID				
	C-130J Two-Bay Hangar - Warehouse Replacement, Complete				

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0004		100	Cubic Yard	\$ _____	\$ _____
	BASE BID				
	C-130J Two-Bay Hangar- Contaminated Soil Removal/Disposal, Complete (Estimated Quantity)				

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0005		1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____
OPTION	OPTION 1				
	C-130J Two-Bay Hangar - Provide Security Cameras and Antennas (AF O&M funded), Complete				

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0006		1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____
	BASE BID				
	C-130J, Improve Hangar 6, Building 712, Complete				

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0007	BASE BID C-130J, Improve Hangar 6, Building 712 - Site Work, Complete	1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0008 OPTION	OPTION 2 C-130J, Improve Hangar 6 - Installation of New Hangar Door Controls, Complete	1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0009	OPTION 3 Deleted				

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0010 OPTION	OPTION 4 C-130J, Improve Hangar 6 - Mezzanine Space Replacement, Complete	1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0011		1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____
OPTION	OPTION 5				
	C-130J, Improve Hangar 6 - Add Bridge Crane in Bay Number 1, Complete				

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0012		1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____
OPTION	OPTION 6				
	C-130J, Improve Hangar 6 - Add Bridge Crane in Bay Number 2, Complete				

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0013		1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____
OPTION	OPTION 7				
	C-130J, Improve Hangar 6 - Add Bridge Crane in Bay Number 3, Complete				

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0014		1	Lump Sum	XXXX	\$ _____
OPTION	OPTION 8				
	C-130J, Improve Hangar 6 - Add Bridge Crane in Bay Number 4, Complete				

NOTES TO BIDDERS: The C-130J Two-Bay Hangar and C-130J Improve Hangar 6 (Bldg 712) are two separate congressionally funded projects. The bid schedule is structured with the intention of accounting for each of them as separately funded projects. Work may be accomplished concurrently on each project within the phasing constraints noted for each project.

## Section 00100 - Bidding Schedule/Instructions to Bidders

## INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICE TO OFFERORS

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712)  
POPE AIR FORCE BASE, NORTH CAROLINA

## PERFORMANCE PRICE TRADE-OFF

1. **PROPOSAL OVERVIEW.** This Request for Proposal (RFP) solicits Construction of C-130J Two-Bay Hangar and Improve Hangar 6 (Building 712) at Pope Air Force Base, North Carolina. The contract will be a Firm-Fixed Price (FFP). The purpose of the Source Selection plan is to establish a uniform evaluation procedure for the technical evaluation of proposals by the Source Selection Evaluation Board (SSEB) and the development of the Best Value Decision by the Source Selection Authority (SSA) using the Trade-Off Process (See Federal Acquisition Regulation 15.101-1). In as much as the proposal shall describe the capability of the Offeror to perform any resulting contract, the proposal should be specific and complete in every detail. The proposal should be prepared simply and economically, providing a straightforward and concise description of capabilities to satisfactorily perform the contract. The proposal should be practical, legible, clear, and coherent.

1.1 **Proposal Submissions and the Trade-Off Process.** This process permits tradeoffs among cost or price and non-cost factors and allows the Government to accept other than the lowest priced proposal. Offerors submit their performance and capability information for review and consideration by the Government. Relative weights among technical factors are provided in paragraph 5 Evaluation Factors and Weights. The SSEB reviews, evaluates, and rates the proposals against the source selection criteria in the RFP. Concurrently, the Government analyzes price proposals of Offerors. Price will not be scored, but will be a factor in establishing the competitive range prior to discussions (if held) and in making the final best value determination for award. The SSA compares proposals to one another and determines the best value for the government. The perceived benefits of the higher priced proposal shall merit the additional cost, and the rationale for tradeoffs must be documented.

**2. PROPOSAL SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS**

2.1 **Who May Submit.** Any legally organized Offeror may submit a proposal.

2.2 **Where to Submit.** Offerors shall submit their proposals to the Savannah District at the address shown in Block 7 of the Standard Form 114.

2.3 **Submission Deadline.** Proposals shall be received by the Savannah District no later than the time and date specified in Block 13 of Standard Form 1442.

**2.4 General Requirements.**

2.4.1 In order to effectively and equitably evaluate all proposals, the Contracting Officer must receive information containing sufficient detail to allow review and evaluation by the Government. Proposal clarity, organization, and cross-referencing are mandatory. Failure to submit and organize proposals as requested may adversely affect an Offeror's evaluation. Offerors should provide sufficient detail and clearly define all items required in this section.

2.4.2 **Tabs.** Proposal shall be organized and tabbed as shown in paragraph 2.5 Submission Format.

**2.4.3 Size of Printed Matter Submissions.**

2.4.3.1 Written materials shall be prepared on 8-1/2" x 11" paper.

2.4.3.2 The proposals shall contain a detailed table of contents. If more than one binder is used, the complete table of contents shall be included in each. Any materials submitted but not required by the solicitation, (such as company brochures), shall be relegated to appendices.

2.4.4 Number of Copies. Offerors shall submit one (1) hard copy of Volume I and five (5) hard copies of Volume II of their Proposal. Both volumes shall also be submitted on a CD-ROM.

## 2.5 Submission Format.

2.5.1 The Proposal will be tabbed and submitted in a three ring binders in the following format:

### VOLUME I

TAB A – SF 1442, completed and signed by an authorized person from the company or team

TAB B – Section 00010 – Supplies or Services and Price/Costs Schedule

TAB C – Section 00600 – Representations and Certifications

TAB D – PROPOSAL DATA SHEET – See the format provided in this Section. Ensure to include Offeror's telephone number, FAX number, e-mail address and DUNS number. Duns number will be used to access CCASS data.

TAB E – Bid Bond

TAB F – Financial Information (e.g. Latest Financial Statement, Annual Reports, Dun and Bradstreet ratings and/or number, etc.)

TAB G – Subcontracting Plan – FOR LARGE BUSINESS OFFERORS ONLY. Subcontracting Plan shall be prepared in accordance with FAR 52.219-9. See Section 00800 for a sample plan and format.

NOTE: For the information of Large Business Offerors, Savannah District's assigned subcontracting goals are:

57.2% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with small business concerns

8.9% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with small disadvantaged business concerns

8.1% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with women owned small business concerns

3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars with HUBZone small business

3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns

0.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with veteran-owned small business concerns. While Savannah District does not have a specific target for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small businesses, this must be addressed in ant subcontracting plan.

### VOLUME II – Technical Proposal

THE TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SHALL NOT INCLUDE ANY COST INFORMATION.

TAB H – FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE

TAB J – FACTOR 2: CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

TAB K – FACTOR 3: MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS

## TAB M – FACTOR 4: CONSTRUCTION DURATION

## 3. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.1 FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE (VOLUME II, TAB H). Offerors shall be evaluated on construction projects successfully completed or substantially completed in the last three years. The Offeror's past performance in completing projects during the last three years will be evaluated to determine technical capability to perform the proposed contract and how well it satisfied its customers. The information presented in the Offeror's submittal, together with that from other sources available to the Government will comprise the input for evaluation of this factor. The following elements will be evaluated:

- Quality of Construction
- Timeliness of Performance
- Customer Satisfaction
- Subcontractor Management

## 3.1.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements.

3.1.1.1 Past Performance Information Sheets. Offerors shall complete and provide a Past Performance Information Sheet on three projects described above. A sample Past Performance Information Sheet is included at the end of this section.

3.1.1.2 Past Performance Questionnaires. Offeror's shall identify the completed projects (or substantially complete) as described above to be used for reference and evaluation purposes and provide a questionnaire to the Point of Contact for each project listed. A sample Past Performance Evaluation Questionnaire is included at the end of this section. When completed, these forms shall be mailed, faxed or e-mailed to the Savannah District Contract Specialist identified in the sample transmittal letter provided. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that the reference documentation is provided, as the Government may not make additional requests for past performance information from the references. The evaluation form shall be provided to the Savannah District Contract Specialist directly from the reference. Projects from which questionnaires are received shall have been completed or substantially completed within three years of the date of the solicitation.

3.1.1.3 Other Sources. The Government may contact sources other than those provided by the Offeror for information with respect to past performance. These other sources may include CCASS (Construction Contractor Appraisal Support System), telephone interviews with organizations familiar with the Offeror's performance, and Government personnel with personal knowledge of the Offeror's performance capability.

3.1.1.4 Evaluation. The Government will evaluate the Offeror's past performance using the sources available to it including but not limited to: the example projects identified by the Offeror, Past Performance Evaluation Questionnaires received, and CCASS. Offerors may be provided an opportunity to address any negative past performance information about which the Offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond. The Government treats an Offeror's lack of past performance as having no positive or negative evaluation significance. The Government will evaluate past performance based on the elements listed below:

Quality of Construction. Based on information provided in the questionnaire and other information, the Government will assess the quality of the actual construction undertaken and the standards of workmanship exhibited by the Offeror's team.

Timeliness of Performance. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror completing past projects within the scheduled completion times.

Customer Satisfaction. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's past customer satisfaction, cooperation with customers, and interaction on past projects.

Subcontractor Management. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's management of subcontractors, including mitigation of conflicts and resolution of disputes at the lowest level.

3.2 FACTOR 2: CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE (VOLUME II, TAB J). Offerors shall be evaluated on construction projects successfully completed or substantially completed within the last five years that demonstrate the Offeror's specialized experience in the construction of similar construction projects. For this proposal, similar projects are projects that meet the following criteria:

construction value of at least \$10 Million

additions and alteration to existing facilities and new aircraft hangar or similar high-bay facilities

3.2.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements. Offerors shall submit at least three Project Information Sheets for construction projects completed, or substantially complete, that reflect specialized experience in the construction elements referenced in paragraph 3.2 above. The examples should be as similar as possible to this solicitation in project type and scope. As a minimum, the Project Information Sheets shall provide: the Project Point of Contact with telephone number, general character of the project, scope, location, cost, and date of completion or anticipated completion. If the Offeror represents the combining of two or more companies for the purpose of this RFP, each company shall list project examples. Example projects must have been completed or substantially complete not later than five (5) years prior to the date of the solicitation. The experience of individuals will not be credited under this factor.

3.2.2 Evaluation. The Government will review the example construction projects provided by the Offeror to evaluate and rate the recent relevant specialized experience of the Offeror with similar projects. The example construction projects should closely resemble the scope, size, and complexity of the project identified in this solicitation e.g., high bay (45-foot or higher) construction with projects that include similar features such as overhead bridge cranes, aircraft hangar overhead doors for the maintenance bays, and high expansion foam (HEF) fire suppression systems. The projects sited may receive additional consideration if they also demonstrate successful accomplishment of work in congested areas, operational airfields and similar situations where working close physical proximity to on-going operations and facilities is a significant constraint. If the Offeror cannot provide suitable relevant experience and the evaluators consider that the information provided indicates that the Offeror has no relevant experience, a determination will be made as to the risk this lack of corporate experience presents to the Government and the proposal will be evaluated accordingly.

3.3 FACTOR 3: MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS (VOLUME II, TAB K) . The Government will evaluate the Offeror's management effectiveness by considering the Offeror's understanding and capability of successfully managing the project to completion. The following elements will be evaluated:

Organizational Chart or Structure and Key Personnel Resumes.  
Small and Small Disadvantaged Business Utilization.

3.3.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements.

3.3.1.1 Organizational Chart or Structure and Key Personnel Resumes. Provide an organizational chart or narrative that shows lines of authority and communication chain. "Key personnel" are defined as, but not limited to Construction Project Manager, Site Supervisor or Project Superintendent, Quality Control System Manager, and each CQC staff member by engineering discipline. Provide the following information on key personnel.

Name and Title

Specific assignment on this project  
Name of Firm  
Number of years with this firm/with other firms  
Education - Degree(s)/year/specialization  
Active registration: number/state/year  
Specific experience and qualifications relevant to this project

Offerors are encouraged to provide descriptive analysis of why they feel their key personnel meet the criteria for key personnel experience.

3.3.1.2 Small and Small Disadvantaged Business Utilization. ALL OFFERORS are required to provide a narrative discussion of their plan for utilization of small and small disadvantaged businesses. At a minimum, the narrative shall discuss:

3.3.1.2.1 Goals for subcontracting with small and small disadvantaged businesses in sufficient detail to allow Government evaluators to determine that these goals are realistic, justifiable, positive, and in accordance with the Government's policy to maximize opportunities for these types of businesses.

3.3.1.2.2 The extent to which small disadvantaged businesses, and where appropriate, historically black colleges and universities/minority institutions (HBCU/MI) have been identified for participation as part of the Offeror's team.

3.3.1.2.3 The Offeror's past and present commitment to providing subcontracting opportunities and encouragement to small and small disadvantaged businesses.

3.3.2 Evaluation.

3.3.2.1 Organizational Chart or Structure and Key Personnel Resumes.

3.3.2.1.1 The organizational chart will be evaluated for chain of command, lines of normal communication and logical management structure.

3.3.2.1.2 The Government will review the key personnel provided by the Offeror to evaluate and rate the recent experience of the key personnel in similar projects. Resumes will be evaluated for qualifications and relevant technical experience to this project. The key personnel example projects should closely resemble the project identified in this solicitation. If the Offeror cannot provide suitable key personnel with relevant experience and the evaluators consider that the information provided indicates that the key personnel have no relevant experience, a determination will be made as to the risk this lack of key personnel experience presents to the Government and the proposal will be evaluated accordingly.

3.3.2.1.3 Small and Small Disadvantaged Business Utilization. The Government will evaluate narratives provided for the following elements. Greater detail and specificity will be given greater credit than general statements and commitments:

3.3.2.1.4 The extent to which the goals for subcontracting with small and small disadvantaged businesses are realistic, justifiable, positive, and in accordance with the Government's policy to maximize opportunities for these types of businesses.

3.3.2.1.5 The extent to which small disadvantaged businesses, and where appropriate, historically black colleges and universities/minority institutions (HBCU/MI) have been identified for participation as part of the Offeror's team.

3.3.2.1.6 The Offeror's past commitment to providing subcontracting opportunities and encouragement to small and small disadvantaged businesses.

3.4 FACTOR 4: CONSTRUCTION DURATION (VOLUME II, TAB M). The Government's requirement is that all design and construction on this project be completed within 540 days of Notice to Proceed, inclusive of all review periods and Government phasing requirements specified. Offeror may propose a completion period of lesser duration. Completion periods of significantly lesser duration may be rated as more advantageous to the Government. Offers who propose completion of the work beyond the maximum completion period specified above, will be rated unsatisfactory for this factor.

3.4.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements.

3.4.1.1 Offeror's must show the proposed construction duration. This shall be shown in graphic form in a summary bar chart, which is part of the offeror's proposed NAS schedule.

3.4.1.2 If the Offeror proposes a completion period of lesser duration than the Government requirement, the following certification shall be completed and submitted:

#### Statement of Compliance

[*Insert name of the Offeror*] hereby proposes that the period of performance for all design and construction is \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days from Notice to Proceed, inclusive of Government review periods and Government phasing requirements specified.

[*Insert name of the Offeror*] hereby certifies that the offer of this performance period is at no additional cost to the Government over the performance period specified as the minimum Government requirements.

---

Signature and Date by Corporate Official

3.4.2 Evaluation. This factor will be evaluated by reviewing submitted scheduling documents. Completion periods of significantly lesser duration may be rated as more advantageous to the Government. Offers who propose completion of the work beyond the maximum completion period specified above, will be rated unsatisfactory for this factor.

4. EVALUATION STANDARDS. Evaluation criteria (factors) will be rated using the following adjectival descriptions. Evaluators will apply the appropriate adjective to each criterion rated. The evaluator's narrative explanation must clearly establish that the Offeror's submittal meets the definitions established below. As each criteria is evaluated an assessment of Performance Risk will be made. Performance Risk relates to the assessment of an Offeror's present and past work and accomplishments to determine the Offeror's ability to successfully perform as required.

4.1 OUTSTANDING - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to significantly exceed performance or capability standards. The Offeror has clearly demonstrated an understanding of all aspects of the requirements to the extent that timely and highest quality performance is anticipated. The Offeror possesses exceptional strengths that will significantly benefit the Government. The Offeror's qualifications meet the fullest expectations of the Government. The Offeror has convincingly demonstrated that the RFP requirements have been analyzed, evaluated, and synthesized into approaches, plans, and techniques that, when implemented, should result in highly effective

and efficient performance under the contract which represents very low risk to the Government. An assigned rating of “outstanding” indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, the submittal contains no significant weaknesses, deficiencies or disadvantages. Offeror very significantly exceeds most or all solicitation requirements. Very high probability of success. Very low risk to the Government.

4.2 ABOVE AVERAGE - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to exceed performance or capability standards. Offeror possesses one or more strengths that will benefit the Government. The areas in which the Offeror exceeds the requirements are anticipated to result in a high level of efficiency, productivity, or quality. The Offeror's qualifications are responsive with minor weaknesses, but no major weaknesses noted. An assigned rating of “Above Average” indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, any weaknesses noted are minor and should not seriously affect the offeror’s performance. The submittal demonstrates that the requirements of the RFP are well understood and the approach will likely result in a high quality of performance which represents low risk to the Government. A rating of “Above Average” is used when there are no indications of exceptional features or innovations that could prove to be beneficial, or conversely, weaknesses that could diminish the quality of the effort or increase the risks of failure. Disadvantages are minimal. The submittal contains excellent features that will likely produce results very beneficial to the Government. Offeror fully meets all RFP requirements and significantly exceeds many of the RFP requirements. Response exceeds a "Satisfactory" rating. High probability of success. Low risk to the Government.

4.3 SATISFACTORY (Neutral) - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to meet performance or capability standards. Offeror presents an acceptable solution and meets minimum standard requirements. Offeror possesses few or no advantages or strengths. The Offeror's proposal contains weaknesses in several areas that are offset by strengths in other areas. A rating of “Satisfactory” indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, the Offeror may satisfactorily complete the proposed tasks, but there is at least a moderate risk that it will not be successful. There is a good probability of success and that a fully acceptable level of performance will be achieved. Offeror meets all RFP requirements, presents a complete and comprehensive proposal, exemplifies an understanding of the scope and depth of the task requirements, and displays understanding of the Government's requirements. Offeror’s response exceeds a "Marginal" rating. No significant advantages or disadvantages. Moderate risk to the Government. In the case of no past performance on the part of the Offeror, a SATISFACTORY rating will be assigned for Past Performance.

4.4 MARGINAL - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to marginally meet performance or capability standards necessary for minimal but acceptable contract performance. The submittal is not adequately responsive or does not address the specific factor. The assignment of a rating of “Marginal” indicates that mandatory corrective action would be required to prevent significant deficiencies from affecting the overall project. The Offeror's qualifications demonstrate an acceptable understanding of the requirements of the RFP and the approach will likely result in an adequate quality of performance, which represents a moderate level of risk to the Government. Offeror displays low probability of success, although the submittal has a reasonable chance of becoming at least acceptable. Offeror’s response exceeds an "Unsatisfactory" rating. Significant disadvantages. High risk to the Government.

4.5 UNSATISFACTORY – Information submitted fails to meet performance or capability standards necessary for acceptable contractor performance. The Offeror’s interpretation of the Government’s requirements is so superficial, incomplete, vague, incompatible, incomprehensible, or incorrect as to be Unsatisfactory. The submittal does not meet the minimum requirements of the RFP; requirements could only be met with major changes to the submittal. There is no reasonable expectation that acceptable performance would be achieved which represents unacceptably high risk to the Government. The Offeror's qualifications have many deficiencies and/or gross omissions; fail to provide a reasonable, logical approach to fulfilling much of the Government's requirements; and, fail to meet many of the minimum requirements. The Offeror's qualifications are so unacceptable that it would have to be completely revised in order to attempt to make them acceptable. Very significant disadvantages. Unacceptably high risk to the Government.

## 5. EVALUATION FACTORS and WEIGHTS

5.1 Relative Importance Definition. For the purpose of this evaluation, the following terms will be used to establish the relative importance of the factors.

Significantly More Important: The criterion is at least two times greater in value than another criterion.

More Important: The criterion is greater in value than another criterion but less than two times greater.

Equal: The criterion is of the same value or nearly the same as another criterion.

5.2 PRICE is equal in importance to ALL TECHNICAL FACTORS when combined.

5.3 Weight among technical factors:

FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE: This factor is more important than Factors 2 and Factors 3 and significantly more important than Factor 4.

FACTOR 2 CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE: This factor is equal in importance to Factor 3 and is more important than Factor 4.

FACTOR 3: MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS: This factor is equal in importance to Factor 2 and is more important than Factor 4.

FACTOR 4: CONSTRUCTION DURATION.

## 6. PROPOSAL EVALUATION.

6.1 Each member of the Government evaluation team (Source Selection Board) will independently consider all information provided in the proposal. Worksheets are provided on the following pages, which the evaluators will use to review and rate the individual proposals.

6.2 Once these individual analyses are completed, the team will meet and determine a rating for each of the evaluation factors by consensus decision.

6.3 The evaluation team will document strengths, weaknesses, and omissions to support the rating for each factor as well as the overall rating. Documentation and comments are required for all ratings.

6.4 This final overall rating, along with ratings on individual factors, will be provided to the Contracting Officer/Source Selection Authority for the best value decision.

7. EXCEPTIONS. Exceptions to the contractual terms and conditions of the solicitation (e.g., standard company terms and conditions) may result in a determination to reject a proposal.

8. RESTRICTIONS. Failure to submit all the data in the format indicated in this section may be cause for determining a proposal incomplete and, therefore, not considered for evaluation, and for subsequent award.

## 9. PRICE.

9.1 The Government will perform a price analysis on all proposals received. Price analysis will be performed in accordance with FAR 15.404-1, to determine completeness, reasonableness, and understanding of the work. The

evaluation will determine the adequacy of the offer in fulfilling the requirements of the proposal. Completeness addresses the extent to which the elements of the price proposal are consistent with the requirements of the RFP. Reasonableness will be established using historical price information, price competition information, the IGE, and any other pricing tools necessary.

9.2 Price will not be scored, but will be a factor in establishing the competitive range prior to discussions (if held) and in making the final best value determination for award.

## 10. BASIS FOR AWARD

10.1 Proposals must meet the criteria stated in the RFP in order to be eligible for award, to include responsiveness, technical acceptability and responsibility.

10.2 In order to determine which proposal represents the best overall value, the Government will compare proposals to one another. The Government will award a contract to the responsible Offeror whose technical submittal and price proposal contains the combination of those criteria described in this document offering the best overall value to the Government. Best value will be determined by a comparative assessment of proposals against all source selection criteria in this RFP.

10.3 As technical ratings and relative advantages and disadvantages become less distinct, differences in price between proposals are of increased importance in determining the most advantageous proposal. Conversely, as differences in price become less distinct, differences in scoring and relative advantages and disadvantages between proposals are of increased importance to the determination.

10.4 The Government reserves the right to accept other than the lowest priced offer. The right is also reserved to reject any and all offers. The basis of award will be a conforming offer, the price or cost of which may or may not be the lowest. If other than the lowest offer, it must be sufficiently more advantageous than the lowest offer to justify the payment of additional amounts.

10.5 Offerors are reminded to include their best technical and price terms in their initial offer and not to automatically assume that they will have an opportunity to participate in discussions or be asked to submit a revised offer. The Government may make award of a conforming proposal without discussions, if deemed to be within the best interests of the Government.

VOLUME I – TAB D  
PROPOSAL DATA SHEET

PROJECT TITLE: C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712)

PROJECT LOCATION: Pope AFB, NC

1. Name of Firm:

Address:

Phone:

Fax:

E-mail:

Duns # (used for accessing CCASS)

If a joint venture or contractor-subcontractor association of firms, list the individual firms and briefly describe the nature of the association.

Firm 1:

Firm 2:

Firm 3:

Nature of Association:

2. AUTHORIZED NEGOTIATORS. FAR 52.215-11

The Offeror represents that the following persons are authorized to negotiate on its behalf with the Government in connection with this Request for Proposals (RFP).

[List names, titles, and telephone number of the authorized negotiator.]

Name of Person Authorized to Negotiate:

Negotiator's Address:

Negotiator's Telephone:

Negotiator's E-mail:

## C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

## VOLUME II – TAB H

FACTOR 1: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE INFORMATION (Offerors should submit for at least three projects).

1. On an attached sheet, provide information for three in-progress or completed projects, preferably of similar design or features, that are being or have been constructed by the offeror to be used for reference and evaluation purposes. These should be the same projects for which questionnaires have been provided to the Procurement Point of Contact.

2. For each project provide the following information:

Project Title:

Location:

Contract number:

Procuring activity:

Procurement point of contact and telephone number:

List date of construction completion or percent completion if construction is underway:

Address of building(s):

Address and telephone number of owner:

Indicate type of project (private sector, Government, planned unit development, etc.):

General character:

Total cost:

Total cost of all modifications:

SAMPLE TRANSMITTAL LETTER  
AND  
PAST PERFORMANCE EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

We have listed your firm as a reference for work we have performed for you as listed below. Our firm has submitted a proposal under a project advertised by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Savannah District. In accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), an evaluation of our firm's past performance will be completed by the Corps of Engineers. Your candid response to the attached questionnaire will assist the evaluation team in this process.

We understand that you have a busy schedule and your participation in this evaluation is greatly appreciated. Please complete the enclosed questionnaire as thoroughly as possible. Space is provided for comments. Understand that while the responses to this questionnaire may be released to the offeror, FAR 15.306 (e)(4) prohibits the release of the names of the persons providing the responses. Complete confidentiality will be maintained. Furthermore, a questionnaire has also been sent to \_\_\_\_\_ of your organization. Only one response from each office is required. If at all possible, we request that you individually answer this questionnaire and then coordinate your responses with that of \_\_\_\_\_, to develop a consensus on one overall response from your organization.

Please send your completed questionnaire to the following address to arrive NOT LATER THAN \_\_\_\_\_ [ DATE ] \_\_\_\_\_:

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah  
CESAS-CT-C (Linda Elliott)  
100 West Oglethorpe Street  
Savannah, Georgia 31402

The questionnaires can be mailed to the above address or emailed to linda.g.elliott@sas02.usace.army.mil]. If you have questions regarding the attached questionnaire, or require assistance, please contact Linda Elliott at 912-652-5076. Thank you for your assistance.

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

PAST PERFORMANCE EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Upon completion of this form, please send directly to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the enclosed addressed envelope, ATTN: Linda Elliott (Contract Specialist) or e-mail to linda.g.elliott@sas02.usace.army.mil. Do not return this form to our offices. Thank you.

1. Contractor/Name & Address (City and State):

2. Type of Contract: Fixed Price \_\_\_\_\_ Cost Reimbursement \_\_\_\_\_

Other (Specify) \_\_\_\_\_

3. Title of Project/Contract Number:

---

---

---

4. Description of Work: (Attach additional pages as necessary)

5. Complexity of Work: High \_\_\_\_\_ Mid \_\_\_\_\_ Routine \_\_\_\_\_

6. Location of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Date of Award: \_\_\_\_\_

8. Status: Active \_\_\_\_\_ (provide percent complete)

Complete \_\_\_\_\_ (provide completion date)

9. Name, address and telephone number of Contracting Officer's Technical Representative:

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

10. QUALITY OF CONSTRUCTION:

Evaluate the contractor's performance in complying with contract requirements, quality achieved and overall technical expertise demonstrated.

Outstanding Quality	
Above Average Quality	
Satisfactory Quality	
Marginal Quality	
Unsatisfactory or Experienced Significant Quality Problems	

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

11. TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE:

To what extent did the contractor meet the contract and/or individual task order schedules if the contract was an indefinite delivery type contract?

Completed Substantially Ahead of Schedule (Outstanding)	
Completed Ahead of Schedule (Above Average)	
Completed on Schedule with Minor Delays Under Extenuating Circumstances (Satisfactory)	
Completed Behind Schedule (Marginal)	
Experienced Significant Delays without Justification (Unsatisfactory)	

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

12. CUSTOMER SATISFACTION:

To what extent were the end users satisfied with:

	Quality	Cost	Schedule
Exceptionally Satisfied (Outstanding)			
Highly Satisfied (Above Average)			
Satisfied (Satisfactory)			
Somewhat Dissatisfied (Marginal)			
Highly Dissatisfied (Unsatisfactory)			

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

13. SUBCONTRACTOR MANAGEMENT

How well did the contractor manage and coordinate subcontractors, suppliers, and the labor force?

Outstanding management and coordination of subcontractors	
Above Average management and coordination of subcontractors	
Satisfactory management and coordination of subcontractors	
Marginal management and coordination of subcontractors	
Unsatisfactory management and coordination of subcontractors	

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

14. IF GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY, WOULD YOU WORK WITH THIS CONTRACTOR AGAIN?

Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ Not Sure \_\_\_\_\_

15. OTHER REMARKS:

Use the space below to provide other information related to the contractor's performance. This may include the contractor's selection and management of subcontractors, flexibility in dealing with contract challenges, their overall concern for the Government's interest (if applicable), project awards received, etc.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

SAMPLE

(Offerors should submit for at least three projects)

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

VOLUME II – TAB J

FACTOR 2: CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE.

On an attached sheet, provide information for in-progress or completed projects that are similar in terms of cost, complexity, design or features, (See elements identified in paragraph 3 of Section 00100) that have been constructed by the Offeror to be used for reference and evaluation purposes. For each project provide the following information:

Project Title:

Location:

Contract number:

Nature of involvement in this project, i.e. General Contractor, subcontractor, designer:

Procuring activity:

Procurement point of contact and telephone number:

List date of construction completion or percent completion if construction is underway:

Address of building(s):

Address and telephone number of owner:

Indicate type of project (private sector, Government, planned unit development, etc.):

General character:

Total cost:

Offeror: \_\_\_\_\_

Evaluator: \_\_\_\_\_

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET

FACTOR 1 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE

1. GENERAL. The Government will evaluate each Offeror's past performance to determine how well it satisfied its customers. Evaluators will use this factor to evaluate the success of the Offeror based on the satisfaction of previous customers and clients as illustrated on the completed questionnaires, CCASS Ratings and personal knowledge. These completed questionnaires shall be used as a basis to begin the evaluation of this factor.

Has Government Received Three Completed Questionnaires for this Offeror? \_\_\_\_\_ YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO

Do All the Questionnaires Received Reflect Projects Completed or substantially complete within the Last Three Years? \_\_\_\_\_ YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO

2. CCASS RATINGS. The Contract Specialist will provide CCASS Ratings for the Offeror (and any other firms if a joint venture is offered).

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Ratings:	Outstanding	_____
	Above Average	_____
	Satisfactory	_____
	Marginal	_____
	Unsatisfactory	_____

3. OTHER INFORMATION CONSIDERED. List all other sources of information considered (telephone interviews, personnel interviews, personal experience, etc.)

Offeror: \_\_\_\_\_

Evaluator: \_\_\_\_\_

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET

FACTOR 1 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE (Continued)

OVERALL RATING.

/\_\_ / Outstanding

/\_\_ / Above Average

/\_\_ / Satisfactory

/\_\_ / Marginal

/\_\_ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: \_\_\_\_\_

Evaluator: \_\_\_\_\_

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET  
FACTOR 2 – CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

1. General: Completed DATA SHEETS shall be used as a basis to begin the evaluation of this factor.

Has Government Received Three Completed DATA SHEETS for Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience for this Offeror?

\_\_\_ YES \_\_\_ NO

Do All the DATA SHEETS Received Reflect Projects Completed Within the Last Three Years?

\_\_\_ YES \_\_\_ NO

OVERALL RATING.

\_\_\_ / Outstanding

\_\_\_ / Above Average

\_\_\_ / Satisfactory

\_\_\_ / Marginal

\_\_\_ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: \_\_\_\_\_

Evaluator: \_\_\_\_\_

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET  
FACTOR 3 – MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS

OVERALL RATING.

/\_\_ / Outstanding

/\_\_ / Above Average

/\_\_ / Satisfactory

/\_\_ / Marginal

/\_\_ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: \_\_\_\_\_

Evaluator: \_\_\_\_\_

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET  
FACTOR 4 – CONSTRUCTION DURATION

OVERALL RATING.

/\_\_ / Outstanding

/\_\_ / Above Average

/\_\_ / Satisfactory

/\_\_ / Marginal

/\_\_ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: \_\_\_\_\_

Evaluator: \_\_\_\_\_

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

Summary and Overall Rating

SUMMARY RATING CHART			
FACTOR No.	Description	Rating*	Comments
1	Construction Past Performance		
2	Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience		
3	Management Effectiveness		
4	Construction Duration		
OVERALL TECHNICAL RATING**			
<p>* Ratings may be either:                      Outstanding – Above Average – Satisfactory – Marginal – Unsatisfactory</p> <p>** Evaluators shall consider the ratings and weights of the various criteria shown to determine a suitable overall rating. The overall rating cannot be an average, mode, or median of the ratings of the four factors.</p> <p>Attach additional sheets to this rating summary to provide supporting rationale for assignment of ratings.</p>			

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Board Member Signature

Offeror \_\_\_\_\_

Board Chairperson \_\_\_\_\_

**C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC**

FACTOR No.	Description	Board Member 1	Board Member 2	Board Member 3	Board Member 4	Board Member 5	CONSENSUS	Comments
1	Offeror Past Performance*							
2	Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience*							
3	Management Effectiveness*							
4	Construction Duration*							
<b>OVERALL RATING**</b>								

\_\_\_\_\_  
Board Member 1

\_\_\_\_\_  
Board Member 2

\_\_\_\_\_  
Board Member 3

\_\_\_\_\_  
Board Member 4

\_\_\_\_\_  
Board Member 5

Offeror: \_\_\_\_\_

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

CONSENSUS RATINGS

FACTOR 1 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS

FACTOR 2 – CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS

Offeror: \_\_\_\_\_

C-130J TWO-BAY HANGAR/IMPROVE HANGAR 6 (BUILDING 712), Pope AFB, NC

CONSENSUS RATINGS

(Continued)

FACTOR 3 – MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS

FACTOR 4 – CONSTRUCTION DURATION

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

## 52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (OCT 2003)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS+4" followed by the DUNS number or "DUNS+4" that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. The DUNS+4 is the DUNS number plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned at the discretion of the offeror to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business name.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company physical street address, city, state and Zip Code.

(iv) Company mailing address, city, state and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company telephone number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(End of provision)

52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 1999)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained--

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at <http://assist.daps.mil>; or

(b) By submitting a request to the--Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP), Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

#### 52.211-14 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be [ ] DX rated order; [ X ] DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation.

(End of provision)

#### 52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluations of bids, the following will be utilized in the resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:

- (1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
- (2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
- (3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
- (4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.

(End of statement)

#### 52.215-1 INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS--COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

“Discussions” are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

“In writing or written” means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation's closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

“Time”, if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) Amendments to solicitations. If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals. (1) Unless other methods (e.g., electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show--

(i) The solicitation number;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);

(iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror's behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) Submission, modification, or revision, of proposals.

(i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications, or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Offer expiration date. Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) Restriction on disclosure and use of data. Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall--

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend: This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed--in whole or in part--for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of--or in connection with-- the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [insert numbers or other identification of sheets]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend: Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) Contract award. (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

- (2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.
- (3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.
- (4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.
- (5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.
- (6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.
- (7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.
- (8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.
- (9) If a cost realism analysis is performed, cost realism may be considered by the source selection authority in evaluating performance or schedule risk.
- (10) A written award or acceptance of proposal mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time specified in the proposal shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.
- (11) The Government may disclose the following information in postaward debriefings to other offerors:
- (i) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful offeror;
  - (ii) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection;
  - (iii) A summary of the rationale for award; and
  - (iv) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(End of provision)

#### 52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a firm fixed price contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

52.217-5 EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)

(a) Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(b) The Government may reject an offer as nonresponsive if it is materially unbalanced as to prices for the basic requirement and the option quantities. An offer is unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated for other work.

(End of provision)

52.219-4001 SUBCONTRACTING PLAN FOR SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS  
(SEP 2002 CESAS-CT)

(a) In accordance with FAR Clause 52.219-9, large businesses must submit a subcontracting plan. A sample subcontracting plan is located in Section 00800.

(b) The subcontracting targets (expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars) of the Savannah District are as follows:

Small Business	-	57.2%
Small Disadvantaged Business	-	8.9%
HUBZone Small Business		3.0%
Women-Owned Business	-	8.1%
Veteran-Owned Small Business		0%*
Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business	-	3.0%**

If you cannot reach the above-stated targets, you must provide written justification with your subcontracting plan detailing the reasons you cannot meet the requirements.

\*(c) While Savannah District does not have a specific target for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small businesses, this must be addressed in any subcontracting plan.

\*\*\*(d) Service-disabled Veteran-owned Small Business (SD/VOSB) is a composite of Veteran-Owned Small Business. The SD/VOSB target must be included in the Veteran-Owned small business target.

52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
---	---

26.2%

6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;
- (2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;
- (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
- (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Cumberland County, North Carolina.

(End of provision)

#### 52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and NAFTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act --Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination

regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

52.232-4006 SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS STATEMENT (SEP 1999)  
SASCT) (Ref. AFARS 5101.602-2)

This is a high priority requirement as defined in Army Federal Acquisition Regulation (AFAR) Supplement 5101.602-2. Subject to the availability of funds, the accounting classification will be 57 4 3300 408-8021 P32100 3230 S09133 .This statement is not a commitment of funds. Funds are not presently available for this acquisition. No contract award will be made until appropriated funds are made available from which payment for contract purposes can be made.

(End of provision)

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah  
ATTN: CESAS-CT-C  
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue  
Savannah, GA 31401-3640

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

#### 52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:

Name: Dan Davis  
Address: 527 Interceptor Road, Pope AFB, NC 28308  
Telephone: (910) 907-3130

(End of provision)

#### 52.236-28 PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS--CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997)

(a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any proposal form.

(b) The proposal form may require offerors to submit proposed prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum price;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires submission of a proposal on all items, failure to do so may result in the proposal being rejected without further consideration. If a proposal on all items is not required, offerors should insert the words "no proposal" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate proposals will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

52.236-4011 Disclosure of Magnitude of Construction (FAR 36.204 and DFARS 236.204)

The estimated price range for this project is between \$10,000,000.00 and \$25,000,000.00.

## Section 00600 - Representations &amp; Certifications

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

## 52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that --

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to --

(i) Those prices,

(ii) The intention to submit an offer, or

(iii) The methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision \_\_\_\_\_ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of clause)

## 52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence

Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

52 Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

#### 52.204-5 WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)

(a) Definition. Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Representation. [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it ( ) is a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

#### 52.204-4003 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION

Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN),” as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(a) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

\_\_\_ TIN: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_ TIN has been applied for.

\_\_\_ TIN is not required because:

\_\_\_ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

\_\_\_ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

\_\_\_ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(b) Type of organization.

\_\_\_ Sole proprietorship;

\_\_\_ Partnership;

\_\_\_ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

\_\_\_ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

\_\_\_ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

\_\_\_ Foreign government;

\_\_\_ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_

(c) Common parent.

\_\_\_ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent

\_\_\_ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

TIN \_\_\_\_\_

(End of provision)

**52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)**

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have ( ) have not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has ( ) has not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002) - ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 236220.

(2) The small business size standard is \$28,500,000.00.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: \_\_\_\_\_.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

\_\_\_ Black American.

\_\_\_ Hispanic American.

\_\_\_ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

\_\_\_ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

\_\_\_ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

\_\_\_ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; or

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS  
COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

(a) Definition.

"Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror [ ] is, [ ] is not an emerging small business.

(c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees    Avg. Annual Gross Revenues

\_\_\_ 50 or fewer    \_\_\_ \$1 million or less

\_\_\_ 51 - 100        \_\_\_ \$1,000,001 - \$2 million

\_\_\_ 101 - 250      \_\_\_ \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million

\_\_\_ 251 - 500      \_\_\_ \$3,500,001 - \$5 million

\_\_\_ 501 - 750      \_\_\_ \$5,000,001 - \$10 million

\_\_\_ 751 - 1,000    \_\_\_ \$10,000,001 - \$17 million

\_\_\_ Over 1,000     \_\_\_ Over \$17 million

(End of provision)

52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that --

(a) ( ) It has, ( ) has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) ( ) It has, ( ) has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

## 52.222-38 COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (i.e., if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans), it has submitted the most recent VETS-100 Report required by that clause.

(End of provision)

## 52.223-4 RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

## 52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

( ) (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

( ) (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

( ) (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

( ) (iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(C) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

( ) (v) The facility is not located within the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

#### 252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

(a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means --

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

(b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclose such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

#### 252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

\_\_\_ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

\_\_\_ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

## Section 00700 - Contract Clauses

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

## 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)

(a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(d) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(e) Nondevelopmental item means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(f) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

#### 52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

(b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be

made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

#### 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

State, as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.” For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means “postconsumer fiber” defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

“Printed or copied double-sided” means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

“Recovered material,” for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as “recovered fiber” and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as--

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

#### 52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary Government repository for Contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see the FAR at Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

Registered in the CCR database means that--

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and

(2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the record "Active".

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS +4" followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, "doing business as" name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

#### 52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debar Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for

information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

- (1) The name of the subcontractor.
- (2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.
- (3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.
- (4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

#### 52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990)

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

#### 52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

#### 52.215-2 AUDIT AND RECORDS--NEGOTIATION (JUN 1999)

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Examination of costs. If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or

(4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) Comptroller General--(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Reports. If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating (1) the effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports and (2) the data reported.

(f) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition--

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and--

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

52.215-11 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, except that this clause does not apply to any modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which--

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

#### 52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall--

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

(End of clause)

#### 52.215-21 REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) Exceptions from cost or pricing data. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data for modifications under this contract, for price adjustments expected to exceed the threshold set forth at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of the agreement on price or the date of the award, whichever is later, the Contractor may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following subparagraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable--

(i) Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.

(ii) Information on modifications of contracts or subcontracts for commercial items. (A) If--

(1) The original contract or subcontract was granted an exception from cost or pricing data requirements because the price agreed upon was based on adequate price competition or prices set by law or regulation, or was a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item; and

(2) The modification (to the contract or subcontract) is not exempted based on one of these exceptions, then the Contractor may provide information to establish that the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

(B) For a commercial item exception, the Contractor shall provide, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price of the modification. Such information may include--

(1) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), e.g., wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities.

(2) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market.

(3) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.

(2) The Contractor grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this clause, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation, access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the Contractor's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.

(b) Requirements for cost or pricing data. If the Contractor is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data, the following applies:

(1) The Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in accordance with Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408.

As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before award (except for unpriced actions), the Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR 15.406-2.

(End of clause)

#### 52.217-7 OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY--SEPARATELY PRICED LINE ITEM (MAR 1989)

The Government may require the delivery of the numbered line item, identified in the Schedule as an option item, in the quantity and at the price stated in the Schedule. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within 365 calendar days of award of the basic contract. Delivery of added items shall continue at the same rate that like items are called for under the contract, unless the parties otherwise agree. The Government will give the Contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend at least 60 days before the contract expires. The preliminary notice does not commit the Government to an extension.

(End of clause)

#### 52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

(a) Definition. HUBZone small business concern, as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(b) Evaluation preference. (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except--

(i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;

(ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;

(iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and

(iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.

(2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.

(3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer.

These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

(c) Waiver of evaluation preference. A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph

(d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.

\_\_\_ Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.

(d) Agreement. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.

(e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.

(f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

#### 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that--

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)--ALTERNATE II (OCT 2001).

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

- (i) Small business concerns;
- (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
- (iii) HUBZone small business concerns;
- (iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
- (v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

- (i) Small business concerns;
- (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
- (iii) HUBZone small business concerns;
- (iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
- (v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--

(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

#### 52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

(a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (JUN 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons--

(1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;

(2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or

(3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;

(iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or **regulations** of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

53           If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

## 52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours

on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer

be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(i) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

## 52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

## 52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

54 The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

## 52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor

in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and

suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

Executive and top management means any employee--

(1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;

(3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;

(4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and

(5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

Other eligible veteran means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Qualified special disabled veteran means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

Special disabled veteran means--

(1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability--

(i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or

(ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (i.e., a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.

(b) General. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

(2) The employment notices shall--

(i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and

(ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the

applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

#### 52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (AUG 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Priority chemical means a chemical identified by the Interagency Environmental Leadership Workgroup or, alternatively, by an agency pursuant to section 503 of Executive Order 13148 of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management.

"Toxic chemical means a chemical or chemical category listed in 40 CFR 372.65."

(b) Executive Order 13148 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(c) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the following:

(1) The emergency planning reporting requirements of section 302 of EPCRA.

(2) The emergency notice requirements of section 304 of EPCRA.

(3) The list of Material Safety Data Sheets, required by section 311 of EPCRA.

(4) The emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of section 312 of EPCRA.

(5) The toxic chemical release inventory of section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by section 6607 of PPA.

(6) The toxic chemical, priority chemical, and hazardous substance release and use reduction goals of sections 502 and 503 of Executive Order 13148.

(End of clause)

#### 52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved

for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

#### 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094).

(ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.)), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

(5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

#### 52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark.

Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country construction material means a construction material that--

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic construction material means--

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

North American Free Trade Agreement country means Canada or Mexico.

North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that--

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows: None.

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material....			
Domestic construction material...			
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material....			
Domestic construction material...			

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

(End of clause)

52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JUN 2003)

(a) The Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States and its outlying areas under regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries are Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, the territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban, and Serbia (excluding the territory of Kosovo).

(b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the government of Iraq.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written

instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

(End of clause)

#### 52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at (FAR) 2.101 to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

#### 52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be 20 percent of the bid price or \$3,000,000.00, whichever is less.-

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for

acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

#### 52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

#### 52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

#### 52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

#### 52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS. (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

#### 52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand

and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

\_\_\_\_\_

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date \_\_\_\_\_

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

Account party's name \_\_\_\_\_

Account party's address \_\_\_\_\_

For Solicitation No. \_\_\_\_\_(for reference only)

TO: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$\_\_\_\_\_. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on \_\_\_\_\_, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

\_\_\_\_\_

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

(Date) \_\_\_\_\_

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary: \_\_\_\_\_ [U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution: \_\_\_\_\_

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by \_\_\_\_\_ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars \_\_\_\_\_/U.S. \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and expiring with our close of business on \_\_\_\_\_ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at \_\_\_\_\_.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

\_\_\_\_\_

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

\_\_\_\_\_

[City, State]

(Date) \_\_\_\_\_

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of \_\_\_\_\_ [Beneficiary Agency] \_\_\_\_\_ the sum of United States \$ \_\_\_\_\_.  
This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_

[Beneficiary Agency]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(End of clause)

52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)-

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c)). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

52.228-4005 BID PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS.

Power of Attorney's (POA) bearing mechanically-produced signatures are insufficient to evince a surety's intent to be bound unless two conditions are met. First, mechanically-produced signatures must be expressly acknowledged as binding by the surety (usually evidenced by a statement in the POA itself to that effect). Second, such signatures must be applied subsequent to the generation of the document.

#### 52.229-2 NORTH CAROLINA STATE AND LOCAL SALES AND USE TAX (APR 1984)

(a) "Materials," as used in this clause, means building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any building or structure erected, altered, or repaired under this contract.

(b) If this is a fixed-price contract, the contract price includes North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes to be paid on materials, notwithstanding any other provision of this contract. If this is a cost-reimbursement contract, any North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid by the Contractor on materials shall constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(c) At the time specified in paragraph (d) below, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer certified statements setting forth the cost of the materials purchased from each vendor and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. In the event the Contractor makes several purchases from the same vendor, the certified statement shall indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, and the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. The statement shall also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the Contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales or use tax paid on this property by the Contractor. Any local sales or use taxes included in the Contractor's statements must be shown separately from the State sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall furnish any additional information the Commissioner of Revenue of the State of North Carolina may require to substantiate a refund claim for sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall also obtain and furnish to the Contracting Officer similar certified statements by its subcontractors.

(d) If this contract is completed before the next October 1, the certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall be submitted within 60 days after completion. If this contract is not completed before the next October 1, the certified statements shall be submitted on or before November 30 of each year and shall cover taxes paid during the 12-month period that ended the preceding September 30.

(e) The certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall be in the following form: I hereby certify that during the period . . . to . . . [insert dates], . . . [insert name of Contractor or subcontractor] paid North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes aggregating \$ . . . (State) and \$ . . . (local), with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that have become a part of or annexed to a building or structure erected, altered, or repaired by . . . [insert name of Contractor or subcontractor] for the United States of America, and that the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the dates and numbers of the invoices covering the purchases, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid on the property (shown separately), and the cost of property withdrawn from warehouse stock and North Carolina State and local sales or use taxes paid on this property are as set forth in the attachments.

(End of clause)

#### 52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003)

(a) As used in this clause--

"Contract date" means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective

date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties" means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax" means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax" means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

Local taxes includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2002)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

\_\_\_\_\_

(Name)

\_\_\_\_\_

(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to

the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the

contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-18 AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984)

Funds are not presently available for this contract. The Government's obligation under this contract is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds from which payment for contract purposes can be made. No legal liability on the part of the Government for any payment may arise until funds are made available to the Contracting Officer for this contract and until the Contractor receives notice of such availability, to be confirmed in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FEB 2002)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments--(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g.,

52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) Interest penalty. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Discounts for prompt payment. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) Additional interest penalty. (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if--

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of \$1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible--

(1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) Contract financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to use:

(i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and

(ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

- (i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or
- (ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--
  - (A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and
  - (B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and
- (6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--
  - (i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or
  - (ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause.
- (f) Third-party deficiency reports--(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause--
  - (i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and
  - (ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.
- (2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--
  - (i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or
  - (ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.
- (g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying--
  - (1) The amount to be withheld;
  - (2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and
  - (3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.
- (h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(l) Overpayments. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on an invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register separately in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. Notwithstanding any other requirement of this contract, payment to an ultimate recipient other than the Contractor, or a financial institution properly recognized under an assignment of claims pursuant to subpart 32.8, is not permitted. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of Clause)

52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -

(A) Exceeding \$100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -

(1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or

(2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is

later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

### 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the small purchase limitation. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be within the small purchase limitation.

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of

(1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

(1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

(2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;

(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;

(4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this

information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)**

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)**

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

**52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)**

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

(1) at or near the work site, and

(2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)**

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas

authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991) – ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will

(1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

(2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and

(3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(1) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall-

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including

acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved",

"acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

#### 52.239-4001 Year 2000 Compliance

The contractor shall ensure products provided under this contract, to include hardware, software, firmware, and middleware, whether acting alone or combined as a system, are Year 2000 compliant as defined as follows: Year

2000 compliant means with respect to information technology, that the information technology accurately processes date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations, to the extent that other information, used in combination with the information technology being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it.

#### 52.239-4005 Year 2000 Compliance - Construction Contracts

a. In accordance with FAR 39.106, the contractor shall ensure that with respect to any design, construction, goods, or services under this contract as well as any subsequent task/delivery orders issued under this contract (if applicable), all information technology contained therein shall be Year 2000 compliant. Specifically:

The contractor shall:

(1) Perform, maintain, and provide an inventory of all major components to include structures, equipment, items, parts, and furnishings under this contract and each task/delivery order which may be affected by the Y2K compliance requirement.

(2) Indicate whether each component is currently Year 2000 compliant or requires an upgrade for compliance prior to government acceptance.

(End of Clause)

#### 52.239-4006 Security Contract Language for all Corps of Engineers' Unclassified Contracts (PIL 2003-06, 19 Feb 03)

All Contractor employees (U.S. citizens and Non- U.S. citizens) working under this contract (to include grants, cooperative agreements and task orders) who require access to Automated Information Systems (AIS), (stand alone computers, network computers/systems, e-mail) shall, at a minimum, be designated into an ADP-III position (non-sensitive) in accordance with DoD 5220-22-R, Industrial Security Regulation. The investigative requirements for an ADP-III position are a favorable National Agency Check (NAC), SF-85P, Public Trust Position. The contractor shall have each applicable employee complete a SF-85P and submit to the USACE, Savannah District Security Officer, ATTN: CESAS-SL, 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue, Savannah, GA 31401 within three (3) working days after award of any contract or task order, and shall be submitted prior to the individual being permitted access to an AIS. Contractors who have a commercial or government entity (CAGE) Code and Facility Security Clearance through the Defense Security Service shall process the NACs and forward visit requests/results of NAC to the Savannah District Security Officer (address above). For those contractors who do not have a CAGE Code or Facility Security Clearance, the Savannah District Security Office will process the investigation in coordination with the Contractor and contract employees.

In accordance with Engineering Regulation, ER 380-1-18, Section 4, foreign nationals who work on Corps of Engineers' contracts or task orders shall be approved by the HQUSACE Foreign Disclosure Officer or higher before beginning work on the contract/task order. This regulation includes subcontractor employees. (NOTE: exceptions to

the above requirement include foreign nationals who perform janitorial and/or ground maintenance services.) The contractor shall submit to the Division/District Contract Office, the names of all foreign nationals proposed for performance under this contract/task order, along with documentation to verify that he/she was legally admitted into the United States and has authority to work and/or go to school in the US. Such documentation may include a US passport, Certificate of US citizenship (INS Form N-560 or N-561), Certificate of Naturalization (INS Form N-550 or N-570), foreign passport with I-551 stamp or attached INS Form I-94 indicating employment authorization, Alien Registration Receipt Card with photograph (INS Form I-151 or I-551), Temporary Resident Card (INS Form I-688), Employment Authorization Card (INS Form I-688A), Reentry Permit (INS Form I-327), Refugee Travel Document (INS Form I-571), Employment Authorization Document issued by the INS which contains a photograph (INS Form I-688B).

Classified contracts require the issuance of a DD Form 254 (Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification).

#### 52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

- (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
- (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
- (3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
- (4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating

- (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and
- (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after

(1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protege Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its proteges.

(End of clause)

### 52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

- (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
- (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--
  - (i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or
  - (ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

- (1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for

(i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and

(ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract . . . . . , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

#### 52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996) - ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

- (2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.
- (3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.
- (4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.
- (5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.
- (6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.
- (7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.
- (8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.
- (9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.
- (d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.
- (e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.
- (f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a

reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

#### 52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

(i) acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) fires,

(v) floods,

(vi) epidemics,

(vii) quarantine restrictions,

(viii) strikes,

(ix) freight embargoes,

(x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

55 If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

## 252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-  
CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) "Arising out of a contract with the DoD" means any act in connection with—

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

- (2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.
- (e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—
- (1) Suspension or debarment;
  - (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or
  - (3) Termination of the contract for default.
- (f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—
- (1) The person involved;
  - (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
  - (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
  - (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.
- (g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.
- (h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

#### 252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)

- (a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.
- (b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

56 The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

#### 252.204-7000 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contract, unless--

(1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval; or

(2) The information is otherwise in the public domain before the date of release.

(b) Requests for approval shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days before the proposed date for release.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### 252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the contractor.

(End of clause)

#### 252.204-7004 ALTERNATE A CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (NOV 2003)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

"Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database" means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

"Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code" means--

(1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or

(2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an "NCAGE code."

"Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number" means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

"Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number" means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.

"Registered in the CCR database" means that--

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;

(2) The Contractor's CAGE code is in the CCR database; and

(3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the records "Active."

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, “doing business as” name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the

FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

#### 252.205-7000 PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition.

"Cooperative agreement holder" means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450 (c))); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e))) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

#### 252.209-7000 ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ONSITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995)

(a) The Contractor shall not deny consideration for a subcontract award under this contract to a potential subcontractor subject to on-site inspection under the INF Treaty, or a similar treaty, solely or in part because of the actual or potential presence of Soviet inspectors at the subcontractor's facility, unless the decision is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a firm, or subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

252.215-7000 PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991)

The term "pricing adjustment," as used in paragraph (a) of the clauses entitled "Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data," and "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," means the aggregate increases and/or decreases in cost plus applicable profits.

(End of clause)

252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions. Historically black colleges and universities*, as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

*Minority institutions*, as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term *small disadvantaged business*, when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

#### 252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

(a) "Definitions".

As used in this clause --

(1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.

(2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:

(i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR part 302);

(ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or

(iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

(End of clause)

## 252.225-7012 PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (FEB 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) End product means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing.

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply--

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To end products incidentally incorporating cotton, other natural fibers, or wool, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool--

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR part 2;

(3) To foods that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced, except that this clause does apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States;

(4) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement; or

(5) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if--

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include--

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in the Netherlands.

(End of clause)

#### 252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (APR 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

(1) Foreign person means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) United States person is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means--

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) Certification. If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

#### 252.226-7001 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES, AND HAWAIIAN SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Indian means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

Indian organization means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C. chapter 17.

Indian-owned economic enterprise means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

Interested party means a contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

Native Hawaiian small business concern means an entity that is--

(1) A small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632) and relevant implementing regulations; and

(2) Owned and controlled by a Native Hawaiian as defined in 25 U.S.C. 4221(9).

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations, Indian-owned economic enterprises, and Native Hawaiian small business concerns the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards, to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of the contract.

(c) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status.

(d) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to--

(1) For matters relating to Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street NW, MS-2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000. The BIA will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer.

(2) For matters relating to Native Hawaiian small business concerns: Department of Hawaiian Home Lands, PO Box 1879, Honolulu, HI 96805. The Department of Hawaiian Home Lands will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer.

(e) No incentive payment will be made--

(1) While a challenge is pending; or

(2) If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant.

(f)(1) The Contractor, on its own behalf or on behalf of a subcontractor at any tier, may request an incentive payment in accordance with this clause.

(2) The incentive amount that may be requested is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or fixed price included in the subcontract at the time of award to the Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(3) In the case of a subcontract for commercial items, the Contractor may receive an incentive payment only if the subcontracted items are produced or manufactured in whole or in part by an Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and shall assert its request for an incentive payment prior to completion of contract performance.

(5) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or fixed price included in the subcontract awarded to the Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(6) If the Contractor requests and receives an incentive payment on behalf of a subcontractor, the Contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor the incentive amount.

(g) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts exceeding \$500,000 for which further subcontracting opportunities may exist.

(End of clause)

#### 252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

#### 252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown --

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

252.236-7005 AIRFIELD SAFETY PRECAUTIONS. (DEC 1991)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

(1) "Landing areas means" --

(i) The primary surfaces, comprising the surface of the runway, runway shoulders, and lateral safety zones. The length of each primary surface is the same as the runway length. The width of each primary surface is 2,000 feet (1,000 feet on each side of the runway centerline);

(ii) The "clear zone" beyond the ends of each runway, i.e., the extension of the primary surface for a distance of 1,000 feet beyond each end of each runway;

(iii) All taxiways, plus the lateral clearance zones along each side for the length of the taxiways (the outer edge of each lateral clearance zone is laterally 250 feet from the far or opposite edge of the taxiway, e.g., a 75-foot-wide taxiway would have a combined width of taxiway and lateral clearance zones of 425 feet); and

(iv) All aircraft parking aprons, plus the area 125 feet in width extending beyond each edge all around the aprons.

(2) "Safety precaution" areas means those portions of approach-departure clearance zones and transitional zones where placement of objects incident to contract performance might result in vertical projections at or above the approach-departure clearance, or the transitional surface.

(i) "The approach-departure clearance surface" is an extension of the primary surface and the clear zone at each end of each runway, for a distance of 50,000 feet, first along an inclined (glide angle) and then along a horizontal plane, both flaring symmetrically about the runway centerline extended.

(A) The inclined plane (glide angle) begins in the clear zone 200 feet past the end of the runway (and primary surface) at the same elevation as the end of the runway. It continues upward at a slope of 50:1 (1 foot vertically for each 50 feet horizontally) to an elevation of 500 feet above the established airfield elevation. At that point the plane becomes horizontal, continuing at that same uniform elevation to a point 50,000 feet longitudinally from the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) and ending there.

(B) The width of the surface at the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) is the same as the width of the clear zone. It then flares uniformly, reaching the maximum width of 16,000 feet at the end.

(ii) The "approach-departure clearance zone" is the ground area under the approach-departure clearance surface.

(iii) The "transitional surface" is a sideways extension of all primary surfaces, clear zones, and approach-departure

clearance surfaces along inclined planes.

(A) The inclined plane in each case begins at the edge of the surface.

(B) The slope of the incline plane is 7:1 (1 foot vertically for each 7 feet horizontally). It continues to the point of intersection with the --

(1) Inner horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 150 feet above the established airfield elevation); or

(2) Outer horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 500 feet above the established airfield elevation), whichever is applicable.

(iv) The "transitional zone" is the ground area under the transitional surface. (It adjoins the primary surface, clear zone, and approach-departure clearance zone.)

(b) General. (1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this clause while --

(i) Operating all ground equipment (mobile or stationary);

(ii) Placing all materials; and

(iii) Performing all work, upon and around all airfields.

(2) The requirements of this clause are in addition to any other safety requirements of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall -

(1) Report to the Contracting Officer before initiating any work;

(2) Notify the Contracting Officer of proposed changes to locations and operations;

(3) Not permit either its equipment or personnel to use any runway for purposes other than aircraft operation without permission of the Contracting Officer, unless the runway is -

(i) Closed by order of the Contracting Officer; and

(ii) Marked as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause;

(4) Keep all paved surfaces, such as runways, taxiways, and hardstands, clean at all times and, specifically, free from small stones which might damage aircraft propellers or jet aircraft;

(5) Operate mobile equipment according to the safety provisions of this clause, while actually performing work on the airfield. At all other times, the Contractor shall remove all mobile equipment to locations -

(i) Approved by the Contracting Officer;

(ii) At a distance of at least 750 feet from the runway centerline, plus any additional distance; and

(iii) Necessary to ensure compliance with the other provisions of this clause; and

(6) Not open a trench unless material is on hand and ready for placing in the trench. As soon as practicable after material has been placed and work approved, the Contractor shall backfill and compact trenches as required by the contract. Meanwhile, all hazardous conditions shall be marked and lighted in accordance with the other provisions of this clause.

(d) Landing areas. The Contractor shall -

- (1) Place nothing upon the landing areas without the authorization of the Contracting Officer;
- (2) Outline those landing areas hazardous to aircraft, using (unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer) red flags by day, and electric, battery-operated low-intensity red flasher lights by night;
- (3) Obtain, at an airfield where flying is controlled, additional permission from the control tower operator every time before entering any landing area, unless the landing area is marked as hazardous in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this clause;
- (4) Identify all vehicles it operates in landing areas by means of a flag on a staff attached to, and flying above, the vehicle. The flag shall be three feet square, and consist of a checkered pattern of international orange and white squares of 1 foot on each side (except that the flag may vary up to ten percent from each of these dimensions);
- (5) Mark all other equipment and materials in the landing areas, using the same marking devices as in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause; and
- (6) Perform work so as to leave that portion of the landing area which is available to aircraft free from hazards, holes, piles of material, and projecting shoulders that might damage an airplane tire.

(e) Safety precaution areas. The Contractor shall -

- (1) Place nothing upon the safety precaution areas without authorization of the Contracting Officer;
- (2) Mark all equipment and materials in safety precaution areas, using (unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer) red flags by day, and electric, battery-operated, low-intensity red flasher lights by night; and
- (3) Provide all objects placed in safety precaution areas with a red light or red lantern at night, if the objects project above the approach-departure clearance surface or above the transitional surface.

#### 252.242-7000 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

#### 252.242-7004 MATERIAL MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (SEP 1996)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Material management and accounting system means the Contractor's system or systems for planning, controlling, and accounting for the acquisition, use, issuing, and disposition of material. Material management and accounting systems may be manual or automated. They may be stand-alone systems or they may be integrated with planning, engineering, estimating, purchasing, inventory, accounting, or other systems.

(2) Valid time-phased requirements means material which is--

Needed to fulfill the production plan, including reasonable quantities for scrap, shrinkage, yield, etc.; and

(ii) Charged/billed to contracts or other cost objectives in a manner consistent with the need to fulfill the production plan.

(3) Contractor means a business unit as defined in section 31.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(b) General. The Contractor agrees to--

(1) Maintain a material management and accounting system (MMAS) that--

(i) Reasonably forecasts material requirements;

(ii) Ensures that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements; and

(iii) Maintains a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions.

(2) Assess its MMAS and take reasonable action to comply with the MMAS standards in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(c) Applicability. Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause apply only if the Contractor--

(1) Is a large business; and

(2) Received, in its fiscal year preceding award of this contract, Department of Defense prime contracts or subcontracts, and their modifications totaling--

(i) \$70 million or more; or

(ii) \$30 million or more (but less than \$70 million), and is notified in writing by the Contracting Officer that paragraphs (d) and (e) apply.

(d) Disclosure, demonstration, and maintenance requirements. (1) The Contractor shall--

Disclose its MMAS to the Administrative Contracting Officer in writing; and

(ii) If requested by the Administrative Contracting Officer, demonstrate that the MMAS conforms to the standards in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) An MMAS disclosure is adequate when the Contractor has provided the Administrative Contracting Officer with documentation which--

(i) Accurately describes those policies, procedures, and practices that the Contractor currently uses in its MMAS; and

(ii) Provides sufficient detail for the Government to reasonably make an informed judgment regarding the adequacy of the MMAS.

(3) An MMAS demonstration is adequate when the Contractor has provided the Administrative Contracting Officer--

(i) Sufficient evidence to demonstrate the degree of compliance of its MMAS with the standards at paragraph (f) of this clause; and

(ii) Identification of any significant deficiencies, the estimated cost impact of the deficiency, and a comprehensive corrective action plan.

(4) The Contractor shall disclose significant changes in its MMAS to the Administrative Contracting Officer within 30 days of implementation.

(5) If the contractor desires the Government to protect such information as privileged or confidential, the Contractor shall--

(i) Notify the Government representative to whom the information is submitted, i.e., the ACO, or the auditor; and

(ii) Ensure an appropriate legend is on the face of the document(s) at the time of submission.

(e) Deficiencies. (1) If the Contractor receives a report which identifies deficiencies in its MMAS, the Contractor agrees to respond as follows--

(i) If the Contractor agrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall--

(A) Within 30 days, state its agreement in writing; and

(B) Within 60 days, correct the deficiencies or submit a corrective action plan.

(ii) If the Contractor disagrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall, within 30 days, state its rationale for each area of disagreement.

(2) The Administrative Contracting Officer shall evaluate the Contractor's response and notify the Contractor of the-

(i) Determination concerning remaining deficiencies;

(ii) Adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action plan; and

(iii) Need for any new or revised corrective action plan.

(f) MMAS standards. MMAS systems shall have adequate internal accounting and administrative controls to ensure system and data integrity, and comply with the following:

(1) Have an adequate system description including policies, procedures, and operating instructions which comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation and Defense FAR Supplement;

(2) Ensure that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements as impacted by minimum/economic order quantity restrictions--

(i) A 98 percent bill of material accuracy and a 95 percent master production schedule accuracy are desirable as a goal in order to ensure that requirements are both valid and appropriately time-phased.

(ii) If systems have accuracy levels below these, the Contractor shall demonstrate that--

(A) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

(B) The cost to meet the accuracy goals is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;

(3) Provide a mechanism to identify, report, and resolve system control weaknesses and manual override. Systems should identify operational exceptions such as excess/residual inventory as soon as known;

(4) Provide audit trails and maintain records (manual and those in machine readable form) necessary to evaluate system logic and to verify through transaction testing that the system is operating as desired;

(5) Establish and maintain adequate levels of record accuracy, and include reconciliation of recorded inventory quantities to physical inventory by part number on a periodic basis. A 95 percent accuracy level is desirable. If systems have an accuracy level below 95 percent, the Contractor shall demonstrate that--

(i) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

(ii) The cost to meet the accuracy goal is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;

(6) Provide detailed descriptions of circumstances which will result in manual or system generated transfers of parts;

(7) Maintain a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions--

(i) The Contractor shall maintain and disclose written policies describing the transfer methodology and the loan/pay-back technique.

(ii) The costing methodology may be standard or actual cost, or any of the inventory costing methods in 48 CFR 9904.411-50(b). Consistency shall be maintained across all contract and customer types, and from accounting period to accounting period for initial charging and transfer charging.

(iii) The system should transfer parts and associated costs within the same billing period. In the few instances where this may not be appropriate, the Contractor may accomplish the material transaction using a loan/pay-back technique. The "loan/pay-back technique" means that the physical part is moved temporarily from the contract, but the cost of the part remains on the contract. The procedures for the loan/pay-back technique must be approved by the Administrative Contracting Officer. When the technique is used, the Contractor shall have controls to ensure--

(A) Parts are paid back expeditiously;

(B) Procedures and controls are in place to correct any overbilling that might occur;

(C) Monthly, at a minimum, identification of the borrowing contract and the date the part was borrowed; and

(D) The cost of the replacement part is charged to the borrowing contract;

(8) Where allocations from common inventory accounts are used, have controls (in addition to those in paragraphs (b)(2) and (7) of this clause) to ensure that--

(i) Reallocations and any credit due are processed no less frequently than the routine billing cycle;

(ii) Inventories retained for requirements which are not under contract are not allocated to contracts; and

(iii) Algorithms are maintained based on valid and current data;

(9) Notwithstanding FAR 45.505-3(f)(1)(ii), have adequate controls to ensure that physically commingled inventories that may include material for which costs are charged or allocated to fixed-price, cost-reimbursement, and commercial contracts do not compromise requirements of any of the standards in paragraphs (f)(1) through (8) of this clause. Government furnished material shall not be--

(i) Physically commingled with other material; or

(ii) Used on commercial work; and

(10) Be subjected to periodic internal audits to ensure compliance with established policies and procedures.

(End of clause)

252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

-----  
(Official's Name)

-----  
(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including--

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

- (1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.
- (2) "Department of Defense" (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.
- (3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.
- (4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.
- (5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.
- (6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.
- (i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.
- (ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.
- (7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.
- (b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.
- (2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if--
- (i) This contract is a construction contract; or
- (ii) The supplies being transported are--
- (A) Noncommercial items; or
- (B) Commercial items that--
- (1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);
- (2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
- (3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.
- (c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that --
- (1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

- (2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or
- (3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.
- (d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum --
- (1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;
  - (2) Required shipping date;
  - (3) Special handling and discharge requirements;
  - (4) Loading and discharge points;
  - (5) Name of shipper and consignee;
  - (6) Prime contract number; and
  - (7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.
- (e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:
- (1) Prime contract number;
  - (2) Name of vessel;
  - (3) Vessel flag of registry;
  - (4) Date of loading;
  - (5) Port of loading;
  - (6) Port of final discharge;
  - (7) Description of commodity;
  - (8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;
  - (9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and
  - (10) Name of the steamship company.
- (f) The Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--

- (1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;
- (2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;
- (3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or
- (4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
TOTAL	_____	_____

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) In the award of subcontracts for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:

- (1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.
- (2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor --

- (1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and
- (2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties--

- (1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for--

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that--

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(End of clause)

## Section 00800 - Special Contract Requirements

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

## 52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 5 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 540 calendar days after notice to proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

## 52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of \$1,476.42.00 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

## 52.211-13 TIME EXTENSIONS (SEP 2000)

Time extensions for contract changes will depend upon the extent, if any, by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The change order granting the time extension may provide that the contract completion date will be extended only for those specific elements related to the changed work and that the remaining contract completion dates for all other portions of the work will not be altered. The change order also may provide an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages under the new completion schedule.

(End of clause)

## 52.219-4002 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (CESAD-CT JUL 1993)

(a) Retainage will be withheld from progress payments in an amount sufficient to protect the Government's ability to assess Liquidated Damages in accordance with FAR clause 52.219-0016 for failure to submit timely SF 294 and SF 295 Reports. The amount of retainage will be determined in accordance with the following formula:

(b) Total dollar amount proposed for subcontracting to small business multiplied by percentage of actual progress on the contract, up to a maximum of 10% of the given progress payment, shall be withheld from the next progress payment due after a contractor fails to submit a required report. If one or more reports have been submitted before such failure, formula for determining the amount of retainage will be adjusted by deducting any amounts reported as

subcontracted to small business from the total dollar amount proposed to be subcontracted and the difference multiplied by the percent of actual progress, up to a maximum of 10% of the given progress payment.

(End of clause)

52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Postconsumer material means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material."

Recovered material means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall--

(1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and

(2) Submit this estimate to Savannah District Office.

(End of clause)

52.223-4002 U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1

This paragraph applies to contracts and purchase orders that require the contractor to comply with EM 385-1-1 (e.g., contracts that include the Accident Prevention clause at FAR 52.236-13 and/or other safety provisions). EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at <http://www.hq.usace.army.mil>. (At the HQ homepage, select Safety and Occupational Health.) The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the current edition and all changes posted on the web through the date that is 10 calendar days prior to the date offers are due. If the solicitation is amended to extend the time set for receipt of offers, the 10 calendar days rule stated above shall be applied against the amended date. (For example, if offers are due on 10 April, all changes posted on or before 31 March shall apply to the contract. If the time for receipt of offers is extended from 10 April to 20 April, all changes posted on or before 10 April shall apply to the contract.)

52.228-4002 REQUIRED INSURANCE (FEB 1987 SAS) (Ref. FAR 28.307)

(a) The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the entire period of his performance under this contract the following minimum insurance:

Comprehensive and Employer's Liability Insurance in the amount required by the State law in which the work is to be performed under this contract.

Comprehensive General Liability Insurance in an amount not less than \$500,000 per accident.

Automobile Liability Insurance: \$200,000 per person and \$500,000

per accident for bodily injury liability and \$20,000 property damage liability.

(b) Prior to the commencement of work hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a certificate or written statement of the above-required insurance. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that cancellation, or any material change in the policies adversely affecting the interests of the Government in such insurance, shall not be effective for such period as may be prescribed by the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed and in no event less than 30 days after written notice thereof to the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c), in all subcontracts hereunder.

(End of clause)

#### 52.231-5000 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE

MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region III. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-4007 ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA (APR 1989 CESAS-RM)

See Section 00100, Clause 52.232-4006, Subject to Availability of Funds.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-4008 DESIGNATED BILLING OFFICE (APR 1989 CESAS-RM)

Invoices will be mailed to: Bob Cagle  
NC Air Force and Special Projects Area Office  
Building D-2507, Ardennes St.  
Pope AFB, NC 29307-0247

(End of Clause)

52.232-4009 DESIGNATED PAYMENT OFFICE (AUG 1998 CESAS-RM-F)

Payment will be made by:  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Finance Center  
ATTN: CEFC-AO-P  
5720 Integrity Drive  
Millington, TN 38054-5005  
(End of clause)

52.232-5000 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF-SITE (MAR 1995)—EFARS

(a) Pursuant to FAR clause 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed Priced Construction Contracts, materials delivered to the contractor at locations other than the site of the work may be taken into consideration in making payments if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the General Provisions are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site will be limited to: (1) materials required by the technical provisions; or (2) materials that have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract.

(b) Such payment will be made only after receipt of paid or receipted invoices or invoices with canceled check showing title to the items in the prime contractor and including the value of material and labor incorporated into the item. In addition to petroleum products, payment for materials delivered off-site is limited to the following items:  
None.

(End of clause)

52.236-1 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least twenty (20) percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by soil borings. Locations and drilling logs of the borings are shown on the contract drawings.

(End of clause)

52.236-4013 CONTRACTOR-PREPARED NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM  
(January 2002 SAS) (Ref. DFARS 236.273)

The progress chart to be prepared by the contractor pursuant to FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts, shall utilize the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation. (See Attachment 1 to Section 00800).

52.236-4015 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (OCT 1988 SAS) (Ref. FAR 36.305)

(a) A preconstruction conference will be arranged by the Area/Resident Engineer after award of contract and before commencement of work. The Area/Resident Engineer will notify the Contractor of the time and date set for the meeting. At this conference, the Contractor shall be oriented with respect to Government procedures and line of authority, contractual, administrative, and construction matters.

(b) The Contractor shall bring to this conference, in completed form, a Certificate of Insurance, plus the following items in either completed or draft form:

- Accident Prevention Plan (5 copies)  
(use format shown in Attachment 1 to SECTION 00800)
- Quality Control Plan (5 copies)
- Letter Appointing Superintendent
- Transmittal Register
- Power of Attorney and Certified Copy of Resolution
- Network Analysis System, when applicable
- List of Subcontractors

(c) A letter of record will be written documenting all items discussed at the conference, and a copy will be furnished by the Area/Resident Engineer to all in attendance.

(End of clause)

52.236-4016 VIDEO TAPING OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS (MAR 1987 SASCD-SQ)

For all of the operating and maintenance instructions which are required in the contract specifications, the Contractor shall video tape these instructions as they are presented to the Government representatives. These tapes shall provide clear and understandable detailed instructions for all items required by the contract specifications. The tapes shall be

prepared by an experienced video director/cameraman using good quality half-inch VHS color tape with correct sound equipment, lighting, and backdrop. The sound and picture quality shall be high and subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. The tapes are intended as followup training for other Government representatives at a later date. They must be suitable for this purpose. The Contractor shall be responsible for the contents of the instructions and shall verify that they are correct prior to taping. The Contractor may submit individual equipment manufacturer's instructional tape(s), provided they meet the above qualifications and cover the actual equipment that is installed. The tape(s) shall be for specific equipment identified by contents and contract name and number. The Contractor shall submit one copy of the tape(s) to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Unacceptable tapes are to be corrected by the Contractor as indicated by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-4017 SUBMITTAL OF MODIFICATION COST ESTIMATE PROPOSALS (MAR 1992 SAS)  
(Ref. DFARS 52.236-7000)

When submittals of Cost Estimate Proposals are required for additions or deletions to work under this contract by modification, the Contractor shall use DA Form 5418-R titled "Cost Estimate Analysis" (see Attachment 1 to SECTION 00800). A separate assemblage will be prepared for submittal by each trade affected by the proposed work.

(End of clause)

52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the

Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

#### 52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

52.249-4001 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (APR 1991 OCE)  
(Ref. FAR 52.249-10)

(a) This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(b) The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY

WORKDAYS BASED ON 5-DAY WORK WEEK

JAN FEB MAR APR MAY JUN JUL AUG SEP OCT NOV DEC

10 9 6 4 4 6 8 7 4 4 5 9

(c) Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed and continuing through-out the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily Contractor Quality Control report the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day in each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (b) above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather workdays, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).  
(End of clause)

#### 52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS - EFARS

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a terminations settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

- (1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.
- (2) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates, those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.
- (3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.
- (4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).
- (5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.  
(End of Clause)

ATTACHMENT 1 TO SECTION 00800

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

1. Contract Drawings:  
\*1 C-130J Two-Bay Hangar - Drawing No. 211-111-01, Sheets 1 through 162  
Improve Hangar 6 - Building 712 - Drawing No. 211-111-01, Sheets 1 through 60
2. Rates of Wages:
3. Formats:  
Air Force Project Sign  
Corps of Engineers Logo  
Accident Prevention Plan (Ref. FAR 52.236-13 and EM 385-1-1)  
Construction Quality Control Report  
Small and Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan  
Weekly Temporary Electrical Inspection
4. Minimum Standard for Temporary Electrical Service (Ref. FAR 52.236-14)
5. Forms:  
SAS Form 9 - Activity Hazard Analysis  
SAD Form 1666a-R - Safety Checklist for Crawler, Truck & Wheel Mounted Cranes  
SAD Form 1666b-R - Safety Checklist for Portal, Tower, and Pillar Cranes  
SAD Form 1666c-R - Safety Checklist for Rigging  
SAD Form 1666d-R - Safety Checklist for Motor Vehicles, Trailers and Trucks  
SAD Form 1666e-R - Safety Checklist for Crawler Tractors and Dozers  
SAD Form 1666f-R - Safety Checklist for Scrapers, Motor Graders, and Other Mobile Equipment  
SAD Form 1666g-R - Safety Checklist for Material Hoists  
SAD Form 1666h-R - Safety Checklist for Earth Drilling Equipment  
ENG Form 4025 - Transmittal of Shop Drawings, Equipment Data, Material Samples, or Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance  
DA Form 5418-R - Cost Estimate Analysis  
DD Form 1354 - Transfer and Acceptance of Military Real Property  
Standard Form LLL-A - Disclosure of Lobbying Activities  
Real Property Inventory

**General Decision Number NC030032**

General Decision Number NC030032  
 Superseded General Decision No. NC020032  
 State: **North Carolina**  
 Construction Type:

**BUILDING**

County(ies):

**CUMBERLAND**

**BUILDING** CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Modification Number      Publication Date  
 0                                  06/13/2003

COUNTY(ies):

**CUMBERLAND**

SUNC1027A 10/24/1994

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYERS/BLOCKLAYERS	12.50	
CARPENTERS (Including drywall hanging, acoustical tile installation and batt insulation)	9.08	
CEMENT MASONS/CONCRETE FINISHERS	8.43	
ELECTRICIANS	9.71	
GLAZIERS	8.77	
HVAC MECHANIC (HVAC pipe only)	9.26	
INSULATORS (pipe)	10.42	.63
IRONWORKERS, STRUCTURAL	10.76	
LABORERS:		
Unskilled	6.23	
PAINTERS (Brush)	7.90	.04
PLUMBERS	10.28	
ROOFERS	6.75	
SHEET METAL WORKERS (Including HVAC Duct Work)	9.36	
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS/CARPET LAYERS	12.00	
TRUCK DRIVERS	7.10	

-----  
 WELDERS - receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.  
 -----

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).  
 -----

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

\* an existing published wage determination

- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U. S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

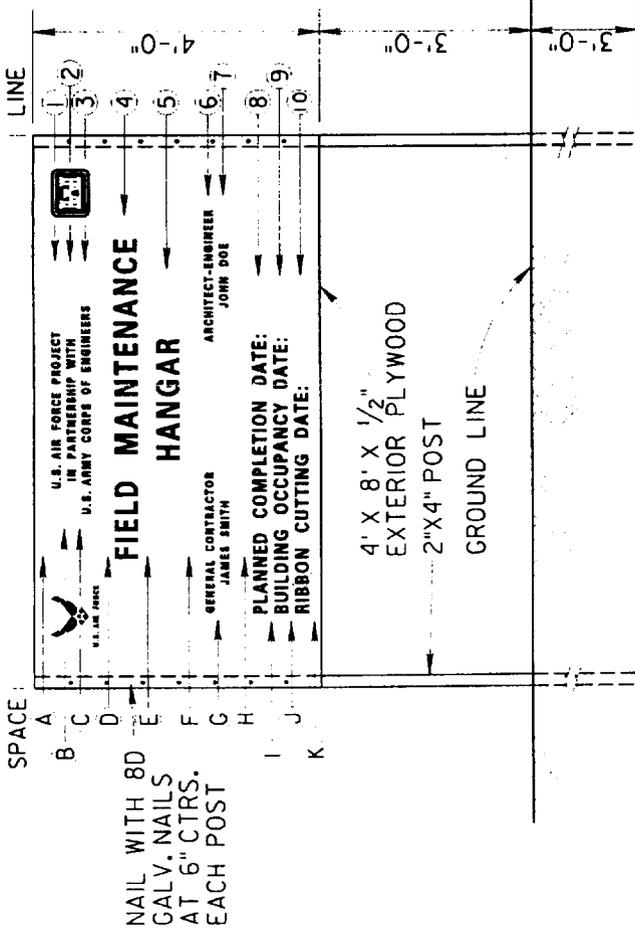
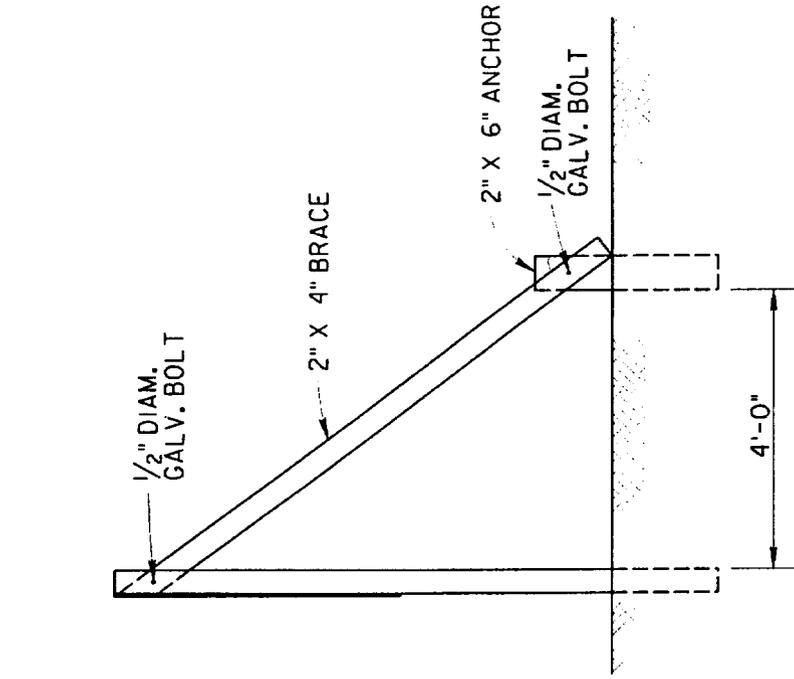
Administrative Review Board  
U. S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

---

---



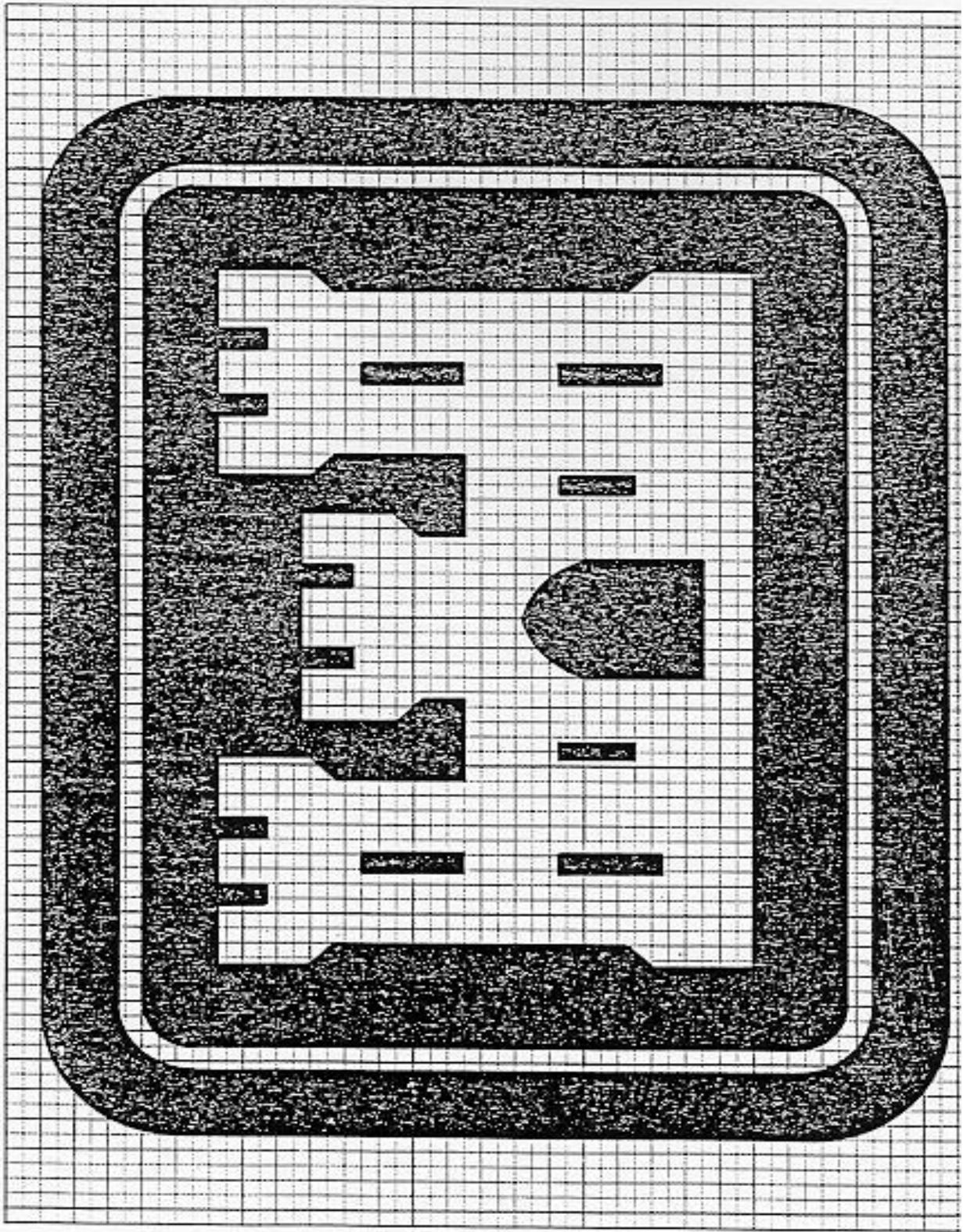
**FRONT VIEW**  
**END VIEW**  
**U.S. AIR FORCE PROJECT SIGN DETAILS**

**NOTES:**

1. POSTS SHALL BE S4S.
2. PLYWOOD SHALL BE EXTERIOR TYPE, A-C GRADE.
3. BEFORE PAINTING, SURFACE SHALL BE CLEAN, DRY, FREE OF GREASE AND SANDED.
4. PAINT WITH ONE EXTERIOR OIL PRIME COAT AND EXTERIOR TYPE ALKYD, CONFORMING TO MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE MPI-9, MPI GLOSS LEVEL 6. COLOR SHALL MATCH SHERWIN WILLIAMS SW 2175.
5. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EXTERIOR TYPE ALKYD. COLOR SHALL MATCH SHERWIN WILLIAMS SW 1900.
6. DECALOMANIA FOR CORPS OF ENGINEERS INSIGNIA AND U.S. AIR FORCE EMBLEM WILL BE FURNISHED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER FOR INSTALLATION BY THE CONTRACTOR.
7. ALL EXPOSED WOOD (POSTS, SUPPORTS, BACK, ETC.) SHALL BE PAINTED THE SAME BACKGROUND COLOR AS THE SIGN. LETTERING STYLE SHALL BE EITHER HELIOS EXTRA BOLD CONDENSED, HELIOS BOLD II, HELVETICA BLACK ROMAN, OR HELVETICA BOLD ROMAN.

**SCHEDULE**

SPACE	HEIGHT	LINE	DESCRIPTION	LETTER HEIGHT	STROKE
A	3"	1	U.S. AIR FORCE PROJECT	1.5"	3/16"
B	1"	2	IN PARTNERSHIP WITH	1.5"	3/16"
C	1"	3	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS	1.5"	3/16"
D	4"	4	PROJECT NAME	4"	1/2"
E	3"	5	PROJECT NAME CONT'D (IF REQ'D)	4"	1/2"
F	4"	6	GENERAL CONTRACTOR/A-E	1.5"	3/16"
G	1"	7	GENERAL CONTRACTOR/A-E	1.5"	3/16"
H	4"	8	PLANNED COMPLETION DATE	2.5"	1/4"
I	1"	9	BUILDING OCCUPANCY DATE	2.5"	1/4"
J	1"	10	RIBBON CUTTING DATE	2.5"	1/4"
K	2"				



CORPS OF ENGINEERS LOGO  
HALF SIZE

FORMAT  
(Ref. FAR 52.236-13 and EM 385-1-1 dated 3 Sep 96)  
ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

MINIMUM BASIC OUTLINE FOR ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

An accident prevention plan is, in essence, a safety and health policy and program document. The following areas are typically addressed in an accident prevention plan, but a plan shall be job specific and shall also address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The accident prevention plan shall interface with the employer's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the overall safety and health program that are referenced in the accident prevention plan shall be included as appropriate.

1. SIGNATURE SHEET. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

a. Plan preparer (corporate safety staff person, QC);

b. Plan approval, e.g., owner, company president, regional vice president (HTRW activities require approval of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (or qualified Industrial Hygiene personnel for in-house USACE activities; a Certified Safety Professional (or qualified USACE safety personnel for in-house work) may approve the plan for operations involving UST removal where contaminants are known to be petroleum, oils, or lubricants);

c. Plan concurrence (provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (contractor)), e.g., Corporate Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional, project QC. The plan will be developed by qualified personnel (plan preparer) and will be signed by a competent person (plan concurrence) and a representative of the prime contractor's project management team (plan approval).

2. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:

a. Contractor;

b. Contract number;

c. Project name;

d. Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location (map);

e. Contractor accident experience (provide information such as EMR, OSHA 200 Forms, corporate safety trend analyses);

f. Listing of phases of work and hazardous activities requiring activity hazards analyses.

3. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. (In addition to the corporate policy statement, a copy of the corporate safety program may provide a

significant portion of the information required by the accident prevention plan.)

4. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.

a. Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety - at both corporate and project level (contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel should include a copy of their resume - the District Safety and Occupational Health Office will review the qualifications for acceptance). For items in EM 385-1-1 which require the use of a competent person or a qualified person, the contractor is to maintain documentation demonstrating the competence or qualification of that individual.

b. Lines of authority

5. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. Provide the following:

- a. Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- b. Means for controlling and coordinating subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

6. TRAINING.

a. List subjects to be discussed with employees in safety indoctrination.

b. List mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e. g., explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, crane operator, diver, vehicle operator, HAZWOPER training and certification, personal protective equipment) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification.

c. Identify requirements for emergency response training.

d. Outline requirements (who attends, when given, who will conduct etc.) for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

e. Identify location at the project site where the records will be maintained.

7. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS. Provide details on:

a. Who will conduct safety inspections (e.g., project manager, safety professional, QC, supervisors, employees, etc.), when inspections will be conducted, how the inspections will be recorded, deficiency tracking system, follow-up procedures, etc;

b. Any external inspections/certifications which may be required (e.g., Coast Guard).

8. SAFETY AND HEALTH EXPECTATIONS, INCENTIVE PROGRAMS, AND COMPLIANCE.

a. The company's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

b. A brief description of the company's safety incentive programs (if any) should be provided.

c. Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified.

d. Provide written company procedures for holding managers and supervisors accountable for safety.

9. ACCIDENT REPORTING. The contractor shall identify who shall complete the following, how, and when:

- a. Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- b. Accident investigations, reports and logs;
- c. Immediate notification of major accidents.

10. MEDICAL SUPPORT. Outline on-site medical support and off-site medical arrangements.

11. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT. Outline procedures (who, when, how) for conducting hazard assessments and written certifications for use of personal protective equipment.

12. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED BY THE SAFETY MANUAL (as applicable).

- a. Hazard communication program (01.B.04);
- b. Emergency response plans:
  - procedures and tests (01.E.01)
  - spill plans (01.E.01, 06.A.02)
  - fire fighting plan (01.E.01, 19.A.04)
  - posting of emergency telephone numbers (01.E.04)
  - wildfire prevention plan (09.K.01)
  - man overboard/abandon ship (19.A.04)
- c. Layout plans (04.A.01);
- d. Respiratory protection plan (05.E.01);
- e. Health hazard control program (06.A.02);
- f. Lead abatement plan (06.B.05 & specifications);
- g. Asbestos abatement plan (06.B.05 & specifications);
- h. Abrasive blasting (06.H.01);
- i. Confined space (06.1);
- j. Hazardous energy control plan (12.A.07);
- k. Critical lift procedures (16.C.17);

- 1. Contingency plan for severe weather (19.A.03);
- m. Access and haul road plan (22.1.10);
- n. Demolition plan (engineering and asbestos surveys) (23.A.01);
- o. Emergency rescue (tunneling) (26.A.05);
- p. Underground construction fire prevention and protection plan (26.D.01);
- q. Compressed air plan (26.1.01);
- r. Formwork and shoring erection and removal plans (27.B.02);
- s. Lift slab plans (27.D.01);
- t. SHP and SSHP (for HTRW work an SSHP must be submitted and shall contain all information required by the accident prevention plan - two documents are not required (28.B.01);
- u. Blasting plan (29.A.01);
- v. Diving plan (30.A.13);
- w. Plan for prevention of alcohol and drug abuse (Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement Subpart 252.223-7004, Drug-Free Work Force).

13. The Contractor shall provide information on how they will meet the requirements of major sections of EM 385-1-1 in the accident prevention plan. Particular attention shall be paid to excavations, scaffolding, medical and first aid requirements, sanitation, personal protective equipment, fire prevention, machinery and mechanized equipment, electrical safety, public safety requirements, and chemical, physical agent, and biological occupational exposure prevention requirements. Detailed site-specific hazards and controls shall be provided in the activity hazard analysis for each phase of the operation. Site-specific hazards are those hazards which would be reasonably be anticipated to occur on the construction site of concern and will be identified through analysis of the activities to be performed. The controls are measures which will be implemented by the contractor to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level.

F O R M A T

CONTRACTOR'S NAME  
(Address)

CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Report No. \_\_\_\_\_

Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Description and Location of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

WEATHER: (Clear)(P. Cloudy)(Cloudy); Temperature: \_\_\_Min, \_\_\_Max;  
Rainfall \_\_\_Inches

Contractor/Subcontractors and Area of Responsibility

- a. \_\_\_\_\_
- b. \_\_\_\_\_
- c. \_\_\_\_\_
- d. \_\_\_\_\_
- e. \_\_\_\_\_
- f. \_\_\_\_\_
- g. \_\_\_\_\_
- h. \_\_\_\_\_

1. Work Performed Today:

(Indicate location and description of work performed. Refer to work performed by prime and/or subcontractors by letter in table above.)

---

2. Results of Control Activities:

(Indicate whether: P-Preparatory, I-Initial, or F-Followup and include satisfactory work completed or deficiencies with action to be taken.)

---

3. Test Required by Plans and/or Specifications Performed and Results of Tests:

---

4. Monitoring of Materials and Equipment:

---

5. Offsite Surveillance Activities:

---

6. Job Safety:

(Daily comment required.)

---

7. Remarks:

- a. (Cover any conflicts in plans, specifications or instructions.)
- b. (Action taken in review of submittal.)
- c. (Verbal instructions received.)

---

Inspector

---

CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION:

The above report is complete and correct and all material and equipment used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications except as noted above.

---

Contractor's Approved  
Authorized Representative

# SAMPLE

## SMALL AND DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN

BETTER BUILDERS, INC.

DATE: February 11, 2003

SOLICITATION NO. DACA21-0X-X-XXXX

TITLE: Barracks Complex, Fort Swampy, Georgia

Type of Work: Design and Construction

In accordance with applicable contract clauses of the solicitation noted above, Better Builders, Inc. submits the following Small Business Subcontracting Plan (includes small, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns).

It is company policy to follow all public laws including P.L. 99-661, Section 1207, P.L. 100-180, Section 806, P.L. 105-135 and P.L. 106-50. We have informed all purchasers to follow these laws in hiring subcontractors and buying materials.

1. The following goals (expressed in terms of percentages of the total dollars available for subcontract/purchase order award) would be applicable to a contract awarded under the cited solicitation. You must also provide the dollar amounts for each of the goals listed below.
  - a. Total Proposed Contract Amount: \$26,961,000
  - b. Total amount available for Subcontract award: \$18,300,000
  - c. Large Business: \$7,832,400 – 42.8%
  - d. Total amount to be subcontracted to all small business: \$10,467,600 - 57.2%
  - e. Small Disadvantaged Business: \$1,628,700 – 8.9%
  - f. Women-Owned Small Business: \$1,482,300 – 8.1%
  - g. Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business: \$549,000 - 3%
  - h. HUBZone Small Business: \$549,000 – 3%

- i. There are no options in this solicitation. (*NOTE: If there are options in the solicitation you must provide the same information as listed in paragraph 1 a-h for each option year/period.*)
- j. Indirect and overhead costs have not been included in the goals specified in this section for amounts available for subcontract/purchase order award.
- k. Consideration was given to HCBU/MI's but no opportunities were found to be included in the small disadvantaged business goals.

**NOTE: While Savannah District does not have a specific goal for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small business, it must be addressed in any subcontracting plan. However, FAR 52.219-9 requires a goal in your subcontracting plan for Veteran-Owned small business concerns.**

2. The following principal products and/or services will be subcontracted under this contract, and the distribution among all small business concerns are as follows:

Large Business - Earthwork  
 Small Business - Windows and Storm Doors, Recreation, Site Utilities Plumbing  
 Veteran Owned Small Business – Materials, Equipment  
 Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business – Asphalt, Electrical, Doors  
 HUBZone Small Business - Window Treatment, HVAC, Concrete  
 Small Disadvantaged Business - Vinyl Siding, Insulation, Gutters  
 Women Owned Small Business – Carpentry, Ceramic Tile, Fencing

**NOTE: Company names should be provided for each product and/or service listed.**

The following method was used in developing our subcontracting goals: (1) all areas of potential subcontract work were determined to be available for subcontract award to all types of small business concerns, and (2) will be actively recruited for participation through the many sources described hereinafter.

3. The following individual will administer this Subcontract Plan on behalf of Better Builders, Inc.:

Name: Freddie Better Title: Executive Vice President

Address and Telephone Number: 4845 Tonka Drive  
 Fair Haven, CT 27413  
 800-621-4845

The individual's specific duties with regard to the conduct of our firm's Subcontracting Plan will include, but will not be limited to the following:

a. Developing and maintaining bidders lists of all types of small business concerns using sources such as the Pronet System developed by the Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, Local Minority Business Development Centers and Minority Contractor Associations, and the General Business Services Center in the project's Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area.

b. Assuring the inclusion of all types of small business concerns in all solicitations for products or services which they are capable of providing; and ensuring that all solicitations are structured to permit the maximum possible participation by all types of small business concerns.

c. Establishing and maintaining records of all solicitations and subcontract awards to all types of small business concerns to ensure that the members of the firm who review bidders proposals document their reasons for selecting or not selecting a bid.

d. Preparing and submitting the Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (SF 294) and the Summary Subcontract Report (SF 295) in accordance with the instructions provided on the forms, and coordinating and preparing for all compliance reviews by Federal agencies.

e. Conducting or arranging for all other activities necessary to further the intent and attainment of goals of the Plan to include motivational training of the firm's purchasing personnel attendance at workshop, seminars and trade fairs conducted by or on behalf of all types of small business concerns, and general cooperation with members of these concerns or their representatives.

4. The following steps will be taken to ensure that all types of small business concerns receive notice and have an equitable opportunity to compete for intended awards of subcontracts and/or purchase orders for the products and/or services described in paragraph 2 above:

a. Sources will be requested through the SBA's ProNet system, business development organizations, small business trade associations and at small business procurement conferences; sources will be contacted and bidding materials will be provided to all responding parties with interest.

b. Internally, motivational training will be conducted to guide and encourage purchasing personnel; source lists and guides to all types of small business concerns will be maintained and utilized by purchasing personnel while soliciting subcontracts and purchase orders; activities will be monitored to ensure sufficient time is allowed for interested bidders to prepare their bids and to evaluate continuing compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

5. Better Builders, Inc. agrees that the clause entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" will be included in all subcontracts which offer further subcontracting opportunities. All subcontractors, except small business concerns, who receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 in the case of construction) will be required to adopt and comply with a subcontracting plan similar to this one. Such plans will be reviewed to assure that all minimum requirements of an acceptable subcontracting plan have been satisfied.

The acceptability of goals shall be determined on a case-by-case basis depending on the supplies/services involved, the availability of all potential small business and prior experience. Once approved and implemented, plans will be monitored through the submission of periodic reports or, as time and availability of funds permit, periodic visits to subcontractor's facilities to review applicable records and subcontracting program progress.

6. Better Builders, Inc. agrees to submit such periodic reports and cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required by the Contracting agency or the Small Business Administration in order to determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan and with the clause entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" contained in the solicitation.

7. Better Builders, Inc. agrees to maintain at least the following types of records to document compliance with this Subcontracting Plan:

a. The names of all organizations, agencies, and associations contacted for all small business sources, along with records of attendance at conferences, seminars and trade fairs where additional sources were developed.

b. Source lists, guides, and other data identifying all types of small business concerns

c. Records on all subcontract solicitations, on a contract-by-contract basis, indicating (1) whether all types of small business concerns were solicited, and if not, why not; and (2) the reasons for the failure of all solicited small businesses to receive a subcontract award.

d. Records of all subcontract award data, to include subcontractor's name and address, to be kept on a contract-by-contract basis.

e. Minutes of internal motivational and training meetings held for the guidance and encouragement of purchasing personnel, and records of all monitoring activities performed for compliance evaluation.

f. Copies of SF 294 and SF 295 showing date and place of filing and copies of all other reports or results of reviews conducted by the contracting agency or other interested agencies of the Federal government to monitor our compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

In closing Better Builders, Inc. states that it will be the policy of Better Builders, Inc. to afford every practicable opportunity to all types of small business concerns to participate in construction contracts awarded to Better Builders, Inc. by the Federal Government to ensure that equitable opportunity is provided to all types of small business concerns to compete for award of subcontracts and purchase orders, and to diligently pursue the achievement of our goals by participation of all types of small business concerns in the dollars available for subcontract/purchase order award under the solicitation.

BY \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title, and Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Specialist

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

Approval Recommended

\_\_\_\_\_  
SADBU

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

Approve/Disapprove

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contracting Officer

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

Approve/Disapprove

\_\_\_\_\_  
Procurement Center Representative  
Small Business Administration

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

WEEKLY TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL INSPECTION

Week ending \_\_\_\_\_

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

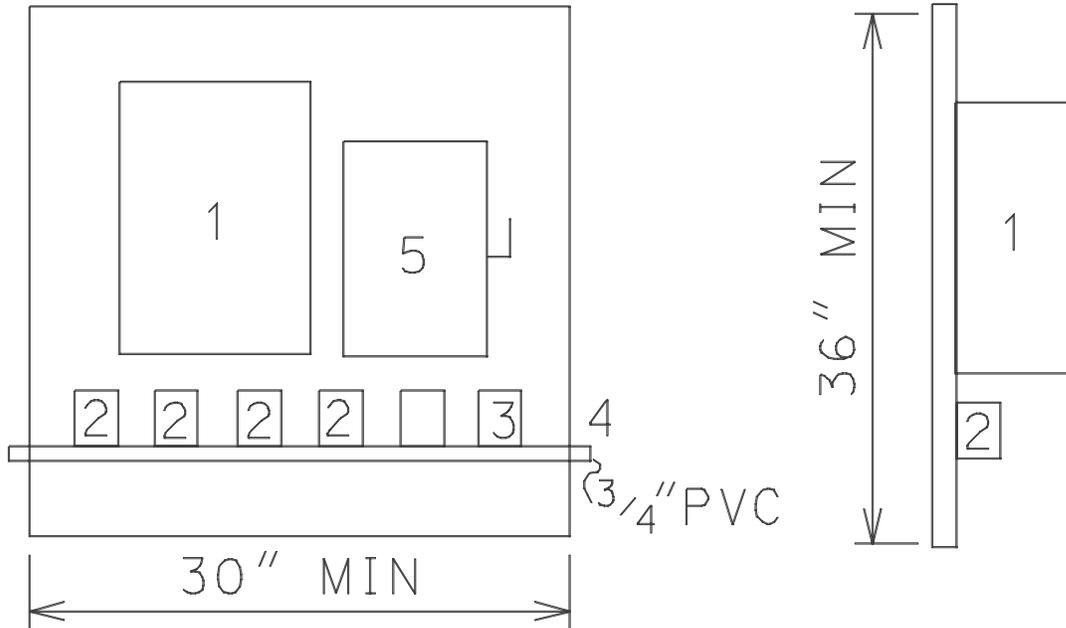
Contract Description \_\_\_\_\_

The following items were inspected in accordance with requirements in National Electrical Code and Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1.

1. Wire (size, type, condition).
2. Systems and devices (polarity, continuity of ground, resistance to ground).
3. Resistance of ground rods (25 OHMS) measured and recorded.
4. Check GFI for 15/20 amp 120 volt circuits.
5. Plugs and receptacles (type, NEMA rating).
6. Circuit breakers and disconnect (size, type, weatherproof).
7. Extension cords (type, UL listed, insulation condition, splices, location).
8. Open wiring on insulators, nonmetallic sheathed cable, outside clearance (600 volts or less), Festoon lighting (as applicable).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Electrician/Electrical Engineer

# MINIMUM STANDARD FOR TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE



(DIMENSIONS ARE APPROXIMATE)

A. The backboard for temporary service shall consist of not less than 1/2 inch plywood of exterior grade.

B. Numbers above correspond to the item below:

Item 1 - NEMA 3R circuit breaker type panelboard. This panelboard shall consist of 1 two-pole 60 amp main circuit breaker, 4\* one pole 20 AMP branch circuit breakers, and 1\* two pole 20 AMP branch circuit breaker. Breakers shall meet Federal Specifications Standards for Class 1A breakers and shall be plug-in type. (\*Number of breakers to be adjusted to suit the job requirements.)

Item 2 - Duplex grounding type convenience outlets in standard utility type outlet boxes with covers, meeting the NEC and NEMA requirements for wet locations. Connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be grounded by two conductors #12 NMC cable.

Item 3 - (Optional) A single three-conductor grounding type outlet rated for 250 volt service meeting the NEC and NEMA requirements for wet locations. Connections from this outlet to the two pole breaker shall be by two conductor grounded type NMC cable.

Item 4 - 3/4 inch PVC. This shall be used to support extension cords.

Item 5 - NEMA 3R service disconnect safety switch - 60 amp minimum.

C. The panelboard shall be grounded by #6 copper wire connected to a 3/4 inch by 10-foot long ground rod.

D. Service to the panel shall consist of three copper conductor #6 minimum service entrance cable. This cable may enter the top or side of the panelboard.

E. Periodic inspections of systems and devices will be made by the Contractor at intervals not to exceed 1 week, and a report will be submitted indicating the results.

F. All receptacle outlets that provide temporary electrical power during construction, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter (GFCI) protection for personnel. GFCI protection shall be provided on all circuits serving portable electric hand tools or semi-portable electric power tools (such as block/brick saws, table saws, air compressors, welding machines, and drill presses). See EM 385-1-1 for exceptions.

G. Per EM 385-1-1 all temporary power distribution systems shall be submitted to the field office before installation.

ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

1. Phase of Construction		
2. Location	3. Contract No.	4. Project
5. Prime Contractor	6. Date of Preparatory	7. Estimated Start Date
Potential Safety Hazard	Procedure to Control Hazard	
8. Contractor's Representative (signature)	9.	

## SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER, TRUCK & WHEEL MOUNTED CRANES

Contract # and title:					
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?					
Contractor:		Subcontractor:			
Contract Inspector:		Date inspected:			
			Yes	No	N/A
1. Unless the manufacture has specified an on-rubber rating, outriggers will be fully extended and down? (16.D.10)					
2. Are lattice boom cranes equipped with a boom angle indicator, load indicating device, or a load moment indicator? (16.D.01)					
3. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes equipped with a means for the operator to visually determine levelness? (16.D.02)					
4. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes, except articulating booms cranes, equipped with drum rotation indicators located for use for the operator? (16.D.03)					
5. Are lattice boom and hydraulic mobile cranes equipped with a boom angle or radius indicator within the operator's view? (16.D.04)					
6. Are lattice boom cranes, with exception of duty cycle cranes, equipped with an anti-two blocking device? (16.D.05)					
7. When duty cycle machines are required to make a non-duty lift, is the crane equipped with an international orange warning device and is a signal person present? (16.D 05)					
8. Are the following with the crane at all times: (16.C.02)					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. the manufacturer's operating manual?</li> <li>b. the load rating chart?</li> <li>c. the crane's log book documenting use, maintenance, inspections and tests?</li> <li>d. operating manual for crane operator aids used on the crane.</li> </ul>					

	Yes	No	N/A
9. Are the following on the project site: a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12) b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspection? (16.C.12) c. written reports of the operational performance test? (16.C.13) d. written reports of the load performance test? (16.C.13)			
10. Are all operators physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05)			
11. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05)			
12. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.06)			
13. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08)			
14. Are accessible areas within the swing radius of the rear of the crane barricaded? (16.C.09)			
15. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10)			
16. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer's recommendations? (16.C.10)			
17. Are critical lift plans available? (16.C.18)			
18. Are minimum clearance distance for high voltage lines posted at the operator's position? (11.E.04)			
19. Do older lattice boom cranes with anti-two block warning devices in lieu of anti-two block prevention devices have a written exemption? (16.D.05)			
20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08.A.04)			
21. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13)			

	Yes	No	N/A
22. Is all equipment to be operated on public roads provided with: (16A.07) a. headlights? b. brake lights? c. taillights? d. back-up lights? e. front and rear turn signals?			
23. Are seat and seat belts provided for the operator and each rider on equipment? (16.A.07 and 16.B.08)			
24. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting devices? (16.A.07)			
25. Is the glass in the windshield or other windows clear and unbroken to provide adequate protection and visibility for the operator? (16.A.07, 16.B.10)			
26. Is all equipment equipped with adequate service brake system and emergency brake system? (16.A.18)			
27. Are areas on equipment where employees walk or climb equipped with platforms, footwalks, steps, handholds, guardrails, toeboards and non-slip surfaces? (16.B.03)			
28. Is all self propelled equipment equipped with automatic, audible, reverse signal alarms? (16.B.01)			
29. Is there a record of manufacturer's approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.18)			
30. Are truck and crawler cranes attached to a barge or pontoon by a slack tiedown system? (16.F.06)			
31. Have the following conditions been met for land cranes mounted on barges or pontoons: (16.F.04) a. Have load ratings been modified to reflect the increased loading from list, trim, wave, and wind action? b. Are all deck surfaces above the water? c. Is the entire bottom area of the barge or pontoon submerged? d. Are tie downs available? e. Are cranes blocked and secured?			
32. Are all belts, gears, shafts, spindles, drums, flywheels, or other rotating parts of equipment guarded where is a potential for exposure to workers? (16.B.03)			

	Yes	No	N/A
33. Is the area where the crane is to work level, firm and secured? (16.A.10)			
34. Is a dry chemical or carbon dioxide fire extinguisher rated at least 5-B:C on the crane? (16.A.26)			
35. Are trucks, for truck mounted cranes, equipped with a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01)			
36. Is a signal person provided where there is danger from swinging loads, buckets, booms, etc.? (16.B.13)			
37. Is there adequate clearance from overhead structures and electrical sources for the crane to be operated safely? (16.C.09)			
38. Is there adequate lighting for night operations? (16.C.19)			
39. Has the the boom stop test on cable-supported booms been performed? (16.D.06)			
40. Is the boom disengaging device functioning as required? (16.D.06)			
41. Has all rigging and wire rope been inspected? (Section 15)			
Remarks:(Enter actions taken for all "no" answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			



	Yes	No	N/A
6. Are the following on the project site: a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12) b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspections? (16.C.12) c. written reports of the operational performance tests? (16.C.13) d. written reports of the load performance tests? (16.C.13)			
7. Is every crane operator certified by a physician to be physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05)			
8. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05)			
9. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.05)			
10. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08)			
11. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10)			
12. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer's recommendations? (16.C.10)			
13. Is there a record of manufacturer's approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.07)			
5. Remarks: (Enter actions taken)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

## SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR RIGGING

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?			
Contractor		Subcontractor:	
Contractor inspector:		Date inspected:	
			Yes
			No
			N/A
1. Has all defective rigging been removed? (15.A.01)			
2. Is rigging stored properly? (15.A.01)			
3. Are running lines within 6.5' of the ground or working level guarded? (15.A.03)			
4. Are all eye splices made in an approved manner with rope thimbles? (sling eyes excepted) (15.A.04)			
5. Are positive latching devices used to secure loads? (15.A.05)			
6. Are all custom lifting accessories marked to indicate their safe working loads? (15A.07)			
7. Are all custom designed lifting accessories proof-tested to 125% of their rated load? (15.A.07)			
8. Are the following conditions met for wire rope: (15.B.01-09)			
a. Are they free of rust or broken wires?			
b. Are defective ropes cut up or marked as unusable?			
c. Do rope clips attached with U-bolts have the U-bolts on the dead end or short end of the rope?			
d. Are protruding ends of strands in splices on slings and bridles covered or blunted?			
e. Except for eye splices in the end of wires and for all endless wire rope slings, are all wire ropes used in hoisting, lowering, or pulling loads one continuous piece, free of knots or splices?			

	Yes	No	N/A
<p>f. Do all eye splices have at least 5 full tucks?</p> <p>g. If used, are wedge sockets fastening attached without attached the dead end of the wire rope to the live rope?</p> <p>h. Are they free of eyes or splices formed by wire rope clips or knots?</p>			
<p>9. Are the following conditions met for chain? (15.C.01-04)</p> <p>a. Are all chains alloyed?</p> <p>b. Do all coupling links or other attachments have rated capacities at least equal to that of the chain.</p> <p>c. Are makeshift fasteners restricted from use?</p>			
<p>10. Are the following conditions met for fiber rope:(15.D.01-07)</p> <p>a. Are all ropes protected from freezing, excessive heat or corrosive materials?</p> <p>b. Are all ropes protected from abrasion?</p> <p>c. Are splices made IAW manufacture's recommendations?</p> <p>d. Do all eye splices in manila rope contain at least 3 full tucks and do all short splices contain at least 6 full tucks(3 on each side of the centerline of the splice)?</p> <p>e. Do all splices in layed synthetic fiber rope contain at least 4 full tucks and do short splices contain at least 8 full tucks ( 4 on each side of the centerline of the splice)?</p> <p>f. Do the tails of fiber rope splices extend at least 6 rope diameters (for rope 1" diameter or greater) past the last full tuck?</p> <p>g. Are all eye splices large enough to provide an included angle of not greater than 60* at the splice when the eye is placed over the load or support?</p>			
<p>11. Are the following conditions met for all slings:(15.E.01-06)</p> <p>a. Is protection provided between the sling and sharp surfaces?</p> <p>b. Do all rope slings have minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice?</p> <p>c. Do all braided slings have a minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice?</p>			

SAD Form 1666c-R Previous editions may be used for contracts  
Mar 97 reflecting the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

	Yes	No	N/A
d. Do all welded alloy steel chain slings have affixed permanent identification stating size, grade, rated capacity and manufacturer? e. Is each synthetic web sling marked or coded to identify its manufacturer, rated capacities for each type hitch and the type material?			
12. Are drums, sheaves, and pulley smooth and free of surface defects? (15.F.01)			
13. Is the ratio of the diameter of the rigging and the drum, block sheave or pulley thread diameter such that the rigging will adjust without excessive wear, deformation, or damage? (15F.02)			
14. Have all damaged drums, sheaves and pulleys been removed from service? (15.F.04)			
15. Are all connections, fittings, fastenings, and attachments of good quality, proper size and strength, and installed IAW manufacturer's recommendations? (15.F.05)			
16. Are all shackles and hooks sized properly? (15.F.06 & .07)			
17. Are hoisting hooks rated at 10 tons or greater provided with safe handling means? (15.F.07)			
18. Do all drums have sufficient rope capacity? (15.F.08)			
19. Is the drum end of the rope anchored by a clamp securely attached to the drum in a manner approved by the manufacturer? (15.F.08)			
20. Do grooved drums have the correct groove pitch for the diameter of the rope and is the groove depth correct? (15.F.08)			
21. Do the flanges on grooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope at a distance of either 2" or twice the diameter of the rope, whichever is greater? (15.F.08)			
22. Do the flanges on ungrooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope a distance of either 2.5" or twice the diameter of the rope, which ever is greater.			

SAD Form 1666c-R Previous editions may be used for contracts  
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

	Yes	No	N/A
23. Are the sheaves compatible with the size of rope used and as specified by the manufacture? (15F.09)			
24. Are sheaves properly aligned, lubricated, and in good condition? (15.F.09)			
25. When rope is subject to riding or jumping off a sheave, are sheaves equipped with cablekeepers? (15.F.09)			
26. Are eye bolts loaded in the plane of the eye and at angles less than 45* to the horizontal? (15.F.10)			
27. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for "no" answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety/project manager signature			

## SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MOTOR VEHICLES , TRAILERS AND TRUCKS

Contract # and title: owned or leased?			
Equipment name & number:			
Contractor:		Subcontractor:	
Contractor inspector:		Date inspected:	
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are records of safety inspections of all vehicles available? (18.A.02)			
2. Are all vehicles to be operated between sunset and sunrise equipped with: (18.A.04)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. 2 headlights?</li> <li>b. taillights and brake lights?</li> <li>c. front and back turn signals?</li> <li>d. 3 emergency flares, reflective markers, or equivalent portable warning devices?</li> </ul>			
3. Are vehicles, except trailers or semi-trailers having a gross weight of 5000 lbs or less, equipped with service brakes and manually operated parking brakes? (18.A.05)			
4. Are service brakes on trailers and semitrailers controlled from the driver's seat of the prime mover? (18A.06)			
5. Does the vehicle have: (18.A.06)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. a speedometer?</li> <li>b. a fuel gage?</li> <li>c. an audible warning device (horn)?</li> <li>d. a windshield &amp; adequate windshield wiper?</li> <li>e. an operable defroster and defogging device?</li> <li>f. an adequate rearview mirror?</li> <li>g. a cab, cab shield, and other protection to protect the driver from the elements and falling or shifting materials?</li> <li>h. non-slip surfaces on steps?</li> <li>I. a power-operated starting device?</li> </ul>			

	Yes	No	N/A
6. Is all the glass safety glass and is all broken or cracked glass replace? (18.A.07)			
7. Do trailers meet the following: (18A.08) a. Are all towing devices adequate for the weight drawn? b. Are all towing devices properly mounted? c. Are locking devices or a double safety system provided on every 5th wheel mechanism and tow bar arrangement to prevent accidental separation? d. Are trailers coupled with safety chains or cables to the towing vehicle? e. Are trailers equipped with the power brakes equipped with a break-away device which will lock-up the brakes in the event the trailer separates from the towing vehicle?			
8. Are all dump trucks:(18.A.10) a. equipped with a holding device to prevent accidental lowering of the body? b. equipped with a hoist lever secured to prevent accidental starting or tipping? c. equipped with means to determine (from the operator's position) if the dump box is lowered? d. equipped with trip handles for tailgates that allow the operator to be clear?			
9. Are all buses, trucks and combination of vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons or more, to be operated on public roads equipped with: (18.A.11) a. 3 reflective markers? b. 2 wheel chocks for each vehicle? c. at least one 2A:10B:C fire extinguisher? d. at least two properly rated fire extinguishers (for vehicles carrying flammable cargo)? e. a red flag not less than 1 foot square.			
10. Is vehicle exhaust controlled so as not to present a hazard to personnel? (18.A.13)			
11. Are all rubber tired motor vehicles equipped with fenders or with mud flaps if the vehicle is not designed for fenders? (18.A.14)			

	Yes	No	N/A
12. Are all vehicles, except buses, equipped with seat belts? (18.B.02)			
13. Does all self-propelled construction and industrial equipment have a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01)			
14. Are all hot surfaces of equipment, including exhaust pipes or other lines, guarded or insulated to prevent injury or fire? (16.B.03)			
15. If an off the road vehicle, is it equipped with rollover protective structures? (16.B.12)			
16. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for "no" answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

## SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER TRACTORS AND DOZERS

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?			
Contractor:		Subcontractor:	
Contractor inspector:		Date inspected:	
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01& .02)			
2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate mechanized equipment? (16.A.04)			
3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11)			
4. Is the unit shut down before refueling? (16.A.14)			
5. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26)			
6. Is there an effective, working reverse alarm? (16.B.01)			
7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03 ,07, and 13)			
8. Is protections against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13)			
9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflows from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment?			

	Yes	No	N/A
10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger person or obstruct operator vision?(16.B.05)			
11. Are seat belts provided? (16B.08)			
12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operator from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11)			
13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12)			
14. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for "no" answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

## SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR SCRAPERS, MOTOR GRADERS, AND OTHER MOBILE EQUIPMENT

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name and number: owned or leased?			
Contractor:		Subcontractor:	
Contractor inspector:		Date inspected:	
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01 & .02)			
2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate equipment? (16.A.04)			
3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11)			
4. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26)			
5. Is there an effective working reverse alarm? (16.B.01)			
6. Is the unit shut down for refueling? (16.A.14)			
7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03, .07 and .13)			
8. Is protection against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13)			
9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflow from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment? (16.B.04)			
10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger persons or obstruct operator vision? (16.B.05)			

	Yes	No	N/A
11. Are seat belts provided for each person required to ride on the equipment? (16.B.08)			
12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operators from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11)			
13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12)			
14. Is a safe means of access to the cab provided (steps, grab bars, non-slip surfaces)? (16.B.03)_			
15. Are adequate head and tail lights provided? (16.A.07)			
16. Have brakes been tested and found satisfactory? (16.A.07)			
17. Does the unit have an emergency brake which will automatically stop the equipment upon brake failure? Is this system manually operable from the drivers position? (16.A.07)			
18. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting system? (16.A.07)			
19. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13)			
20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08A.04)			

	Yes	No	N/A
21. Have air tanks been tested and certified? (20.A.01)			
22. Is an air pressure gage in working condition installed on the unit? (20.A.12)			
23. Does the air tank have an accessible drain valve? (20.B.17)			
24. Remarks: (Enter action taken for all "no" answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager			

## SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MATERIAL HOISTS

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number:			
Contractor:		Subcontractor:	
Contract Inspector:		Date inspected:	
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are all hoist towers, masts, guys or braces, counterweights, drive machinery supports, sheave supports, platforms, supporting structures, and accessories designed by a licensed engineer? (16.K.02)			
2. Is a copy of the hoist operating manual available? (16.K.04)			
3. Do all floors and platforms have slip-resistant surfaces? (16.K.08)			
4. Are landings and runways adequately barricaded and is overhead protection provided where needed? (16.K.08)			
5. Are hoisting ropes installed IAW manufacturer's instructions? (16.K.10)			
6. Are operating rules posted at the hoist operator's station? (16.K.14)			
7. Are air powered hoists connected to an air supply of sufficient capacity and pressure to safely operate the hoist? (16.K.15)			
8. Are pneumatic hoses secured by some positive means to prevent accidental disconnection? (16.K.15)			
9. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for all "no" answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

## SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR EARTH DRILLING EQUIPMENT

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number:			
Contractor:		Subcontractor:	
Contractor inspector:		Date inspected:	
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Is a copy of the manual for all drilling equipment available? (16.M.01)			
2. Have all overhead electrical hazards and potential ground hazards been identified in a site layout plan and addressed in an activity hazard analysis? (16.M.02)			
3. Are MSDSs for all drilling fluids available? (16.M.05)			
4. Does the drilling equipment have 2 easily accessible emergency shut down devices (one for the operator and one for the helper)? (16.M.06)			
5. Is the equipment posted with a warning of electrical hazards? (16.M.06)			
6. Is there a spotter or an electrical proximity warning device available to ensure safe distances from power lines are maintained? (16.M.06)			
7. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for "no" answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager			



## INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

### THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| A -- Approved as submitted.   | E -- Disapproved (See attached).  |
| B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.   | F -- Receipt acknowledged.  |
| C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.<br>Refer to attached sheet resubmission required. | FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply<br>as noted with contract requirements. |
| D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence.   | G -- Other ( <i>Specify</i> )   |

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

*(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)*



# TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY

*Form Approved*  
*OMB No. 0704-0188*

PAGE                      OF                      PAGES

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, Va 22202-4302, and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0704-0188), Washington, DC 20503.

1. <b>FROM</b> <i>(Installation/Activity/Service and Zip code)</i>	2. OPERATING UNIT	3. DISTRICT CODE	4. OPERATING AGENCY	5. DATE	6. JOB NUMBER	7. SERIAL NUMBER	8. CONTRACT NUMBER	
9. <b>TO</b> <i>(Installation/Activity/Service and Zip code)</i>	10. OPERATING UNIT	11. DISTRICT CODE	12. OPERATING AGENCY	13. ACCOUNTING NUMBER	14. ACCOUNTABLE OFFICE NUMBER	15. TYPE OF TRANSACTION		16. PROJECT NUMBER
						A. <input type="checkbox"/> NEW CONSTR. <input type="checkbox"/> EXISTING FAC. <input type="checkbox"/> CAPITAL IMP. <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <i>(Specify)</i>	B. <input type="checkbox"/> BENF/O <input type="checkbox"/> PHYSICAL COM. <input type="checkbox"/> FINAN. COM. <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <i>(Specify)</i>	

ITEM NO.	CATEGORY CODE	FACILITY <i>(Category description)</i>	NO. OF UNITS	TYPE	UNIT OF MEAS.	TOTAL QUANTITY	COST	DRAWING NUMBERS	REMARKS
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26

27.	28. ACCEPTED BY <i>(Signature)</i>	DATE
TRANSFERRED BY <i>(Signature)</i>	TITLE <i>(Post Engr./Base Civ. Engr./Navy Rep.)</i>	29. PROPERTY VOUCHER NUMBER
TITLE <i>(Area Engr./Base Engr./DPWO)</i>		

30.

**CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES**

31. REMARKS

**INSTRUCTIONS**

This form has been designed and issued for use in connection with the transfer of military real property between the military departments and to or from other government agencies. It supersedes ENG Forms 290 and 290B (formerly used by the Army and Air Force) and NAVDOCKS Form 2317 (formerly used by the Navy).

Existing instructions issued by the military departments relative to the preparation of the three superseded forms are applicable to this form to the

extent that the various items and columns on the superseded forms have been retained. Additional instructions, as appropriate, will be promulgated by the military departments in connection with any new items appearing hereon.

With the issuance of this DD form, it is not intended that the departments shall revise and reprint manuals and directives simply to show the number of this DD form. Such action can be accomplished through the normal course of revision for other reasons.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.  
  
(b) Enter the full names of the individuals(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.

Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

**DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES  
CONTINUATION SHEET**

Approved by  
OM  
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_



# REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

ITEM	TALLY	TOTAL
WASH BASIN		
AIR COMPRESSOR		
HOISTS		
INVENTORY BY:		DATA:
RECONCILED BY:		DATA:



## PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)  
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE Network Analysis System  
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES  
01351A SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)  
01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION  
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS  
01421A SAFETY  
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL  
01452A SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS  
01453 TESTING FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
01500A TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES  
01525N SAFETY REQUIREMENTS  
01564 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION  
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT  
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS  
01780A CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS  
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02120A TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS  
02220 DEMOLITION  
02233 CLEARING FOR CIVIL WORKS  
02300a EARTHWORK  
02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS  
02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS  
02364a TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL  
02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM  
02531 SANITARY SEWERS  
02547 BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT WITH BASE COURSE  
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM  
02722a GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE  
02741A HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS  
02753A CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS  
02760a FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS  
02762a COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS  
02763a PAVEMENT MARKINGS  
02770a CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS  
02821a FENCING  
02870a SITE FURNISHINGS  
02921A SEEDING  
02922a SODDING  
02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING (For Fort Bragg and Pope AFB)

## DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK  
03150a EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS  
03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT  
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

## DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL  
05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL  
05210a STEEL JOISTS  
05300a STEEL DECKING  
05400a COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING  
05401 LIGHT GAUGE STEEL PRE-ENGINEERED/MANUFACTURED TRUSSES  
05500 METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06410a LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK  
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07110A BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING  
07141N FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING  
07214N BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION  
07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS  
07412A NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING  
07413a METAL SIDING  
07416a STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM  
07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL  
07840a FIRESTOPPING  
07900a JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08120 \*4 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES  
08330a OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS  
08370 OVERHEAD HOIST-UP FABRIC DOOR  
08520a ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS  
08702 BUILDERS' HARDWARE  
08710 DOOR HARDWARE  
08810a GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES  
09250 GYPSUM BOARD  
09310 CERAMIC TILE, ~~QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE~~  
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS  
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING  
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS  
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE  
09971 EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10153 TOILET PARTITIONS  
10201N METAL WALL LOUVERS  
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE  
10442 INTERIOR SIGNAGE  
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES  
10900 LOCKERS  
10999 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12490A WINDOW TREATMENT  
12910 ENTRANCE MATS AND FRAMES

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT  
13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM  
13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)  
13121N PREENGINEERED METAL BUILDINGS  
13283N REMOVAL/CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF PAINT WITH LEAD  
13850A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, DIRECT CURRENT LOOP  
13852 FIRE DETECTION, ALARM AND RADIO-TYPE REPORTING SYSTEM  
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION  
13935A DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION  
13956 HIGH EXPANSION FOAM FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14602A CRANES, SINGLE-GIRDER BRIDGE, UNDER RUNNING

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15050N BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS  
15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT  
15071 MECHANICAL SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL  
15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS  
15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING  
15195N NATURAL GAS PIPING  
15211N LOW PRESSURE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (NON-BREATHING AIR TYPE)  
15216N WELDING PRESSURE PIPING  
15217N BREATHING AIR PIPING  
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE  
15565A HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS  
15700A UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT  
15720N AIR HANDLING UNITS  
15768N ELECTRIC SPACE HEATING EQUIPMENT  
15801N INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION AND EXHAUST  
15810N DUCTWORK AND DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES  
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM  
15950N HVAC TESTING/ADJUSTING/BALANCING  
15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC  
15952 TESTING INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION SYSTEMS  
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT  
16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL  
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND  
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR  
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING  
16700 TELECOMMUNICATIONS  
16721A INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM  
16751A CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION SYSTEMS

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

08/01

- 1.1 GENERAL
  - 1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
  - 1.1.2 Other Factors
- 1.2 QCS SOFTWARE
- 1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 RELATED INFORMATION
  - 1.4.1 QCS User Guide
  - 1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Training
- 1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE
- 1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
  - 1.6.1 Administration
    - 1.6.1.1 Contractor Information
    - 1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information
    - 1.6.1.3 Correspondence
    - 1.6.1.4 Equipment
    - 1.6.1.5 Management Reporting
  - 1.6.2 Finances
    - 1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data
    - 1.6.2.2 Payment Requests
  - 1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)
    - 1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.
    - 1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
    - 1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
    - 1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.
    - 1.6.3.5 Features of Work
    - 1.6.3.6 QC Requirements
  - 1.6.4 Submittal Management
  - 1.6.5 Schedule
  - 1.6.6 Import/Export of Data
- 1.7 IMPLEMENTATION
- 1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM
  - 1.8.1 File Medium
  - 1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels
  - 1.8.3 File Names
- 1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING
- 1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01312A

## QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

08/01

## 1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

## 1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

## 1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

## 1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2 inch high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

### 1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

#### **Hardware**

IBM-compatible PC with 500 MHz Pentium or higher processor  
128+ MB RAM for workstation / 256+ MB RAM for server  
1 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system  
3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive  
Compact disk (CD) Reader, 8x speed or higher  
SVGA or higher resolution monitor (1024 x 768, 256 colors)  
Mouse or other pointing device  
Windows compatible printer (Laser printer must have 4+ MB of RAM)  
Connection to the Internet, minimum 56 BPS

#### **Software**

MS Windows 98, ME, NT, or 2000  
Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer  
Latest version of : Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 4.0 or higher  
Electronic mail (E-mail), MAPI compatible  
Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

### 1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

#### 1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

#### 1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

## 1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

## 1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

### 1.6.1 Administration

#### 1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

#### 1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

#### 1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

#### 1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

#### 1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective

of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

#### 1.6.2 Finances

##### 1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

##### 1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

#### 1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

##### 1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

##### 1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies

identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

#### 1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

#### 1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

#### 1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

#### 1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

#### 1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

#### 1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or Section 01320, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually

or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

#### 1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

#### 1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

#### 1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

##### 1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

##### 1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

##### 1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

#### 1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be

returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE Network Analysis System

**NYD VERSION 08/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
- 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
  - 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
  - 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
    - 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
    - 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities
    - 3.3.2.3 Critical Activities
    - 3.3.2.4 Responsibility
    - 3.3.2.5 Work Areas
    - 3.3.2.6 Modification or Claim Number
    - 3.3.2.7 Bid Item
    - 3.3.2.8 Phase of Work
    - 3.3.2.9 Category of Work
    - 3.3.2.10 Feature of Work
  - 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
    - 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
    - 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
    - 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
  - 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
    - 3.3.4.1 Start Phase
    - 3.3.4.2 End Phase
    - 3.3.4.3 Phase X
  - 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
  - 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
  - 3.3.7 Negative Lags
- 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
  - 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
  - 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
  - 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
  - 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
- 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.5.1 Data Disks
    - 3.5.1.1 File Medium
    - 3.5.1.2 Disk Label
    - 3.5.1.3 File Name

- 3.5.2 Narrative Report
- 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
- 3.5.4 Schedule Reports
  - 3.5.4.1 Activity Report
  - 3.5.4.2 Logic Report
  - 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
  - 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
- 3.5.5 Network Diagram
  - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
  - 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
  - 3.5.5.3 Critical Path
  - 3.5.5.4 Banding
  - 3.5.5.5 S-Curves
- 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
  - 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
  - 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
  - 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
    - 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
    - 3.6.3.2 Time Completion
    - 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
    - 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
    - 3.6.3.5 Other Changes
- 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
  - 3.7.1 Justification of Delay
  - 3.7.2 Submission Requirements
  - 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
- 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
- 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE  
Network Analysis System  
**NYD VERSION 08/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Initial Project Schedule; G-AO  
Preliminary Project Schedule; G-AO  
Periodic Schedule Updates; G-AO

Four copies of the schedules showing codes, values, categories, numbers, items, etc., as required.

Qualifications;

Documentation showing the qualifications of personnel preparing the reports.

Narrative Report;  
Schedule Reports;

Four copies of the reports showing numbers, descriptions, dates, float, starts, finishes, durations, sequences, etc., as required.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

This person shall have previously created and reviewed computerized schedules. Qualifications of this individual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review with the Preliminary Project Schedule submission.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling of all procurement and construction activities: The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

### 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

### 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM) or the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM).

#### 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

With the exception of the initial and preliminary schedule submission, the Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting

Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

#### 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods. A rule of thumb, that the Contractor should use, is less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days.

#### 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing.

#### 3.3.2.4 Government Activities

Government and other agencies activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and notice to proceed for phasing requirements.

#### 3.3.2.5 Workers Per Day

All activities shall have an estimate of the average number of workers per day that are expected to be used during the execution of the activity to produce the expected completion date. If no workers are required for an activity, in the case of activities related to procurement, for example, then the activity shall be identified as using zero workers per day. The workers per day information for each activity shall be identified by the Workers Per Day Code.

#### 3.3.2.3 Critical Activities

In addition to other activities as required to complete the project, the Progress Schedule shall include the following as separate line activities:

- a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.
- b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- e. Other Systems testing as required.
- f. Pre-final Inspection.

g. Correction of punchlist for pre-final inspection.

h. Final Inspection.

#### 3.3.2.4 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

#### 3.3.2.5 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

#### 3.3.2.6 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

#### 3.3.2.7 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

#### 3.3.2.8 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.9 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.10 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature

of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

### 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

#### 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

### 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

#### 3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

#### 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

#### 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may direct that changes in schedule logic be made to correct any or all out-of-sequence work.

#### 3.3.7 Extended Non-Work Periods

Designation of Holidays to account for non-work periods of over 5 days shall not be allowed. Non-work periods of over 5 days shall be identified by addition of activities that represent the delays. Modifications to the logic of the project schedule shall be made to link those activities that may have been impacted by the delay to the newly added delay activities.

#### 3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

### 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

#### 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 10 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

### 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

### 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

### 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall submit, with the Initial Project Schedule, a coding scheme that shall be used throughout the project for all activity codes contained in the schedule. The coding scheme submitted shall list the values for each activity code category and translate those values into project specific designations. For example, a Responsibility Code Value, "ELE", may be identified as "Electrical Subcontractor". Activity code values shall represent the same information throughout the duration of the contract. Once approved with the Initial Project Schedule submission, changes to the activity coding scheme must be approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

## 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

### 3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

#### 3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, compatible with Microsoft Windows 95/98 operating systems, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

### 3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

### 3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 4 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

### 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

### 3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

#### 3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number or "I-Node" or "J-Node" and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

#### 3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

#### 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates.

#### 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: Activity Number or "I-Node" and "J-Node", Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

#### 3.5.4.5 Labor Loading

For each activity shown on the logic report list the total amount of work required for the activity in man-hours, the number of workers assigned to the activity, the expected production rate for a worker, and the length of time (in work days) required to render the expected completion date for the activity. Completion dates on this report must agree with those on the logic report.

#### 3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on bi-monthly (60 days) schedule update submissions. In addition to other submission requirements, a single mylar reproducible 20 inch by 30 inch size shall be submitted. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

##### 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

##### 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

##### 3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

##### 3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

#### 3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

### 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

#### 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

#### 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

#### 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The following minimum set of items which the Contractor shall address, on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

##### 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

##### 3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

##### 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

##### 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract

provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

#### 3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities are those delays beyond the Contractors control such as strikes and unusual weather. Also included are delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppage which makes re-planning the work necessary, and when the schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the work.

### 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, he shall furnish such justification, project schedule data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

#### 3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request.

The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

#### 3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

#### 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

### 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

### 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 01330

## SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

05/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
  - 1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Submittal
  - 1.2.2 Types of Submittals
- 1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)
  - 1.3.1 Approving Authority
  - 1.3.2 Work
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER [DATABASE]
  - 1.5.1 Submittal Register
  - 1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
  - 1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register
  - 1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code
  - 1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government
- 1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS
  - 1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority
  - 1.6.2 Constraints
  - 1.6.3 Scheduling
  - 1.6.4 Variations
    - 1.6.4.1 Considering Variations
    - 1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations
    - 1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible
    - 1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified
  - 1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities
  - 1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities
  - 1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities
  - 1.6.8 Actions Possible
- 1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS
  - 1.7.1 Transmittal Form
  - 1.7.2 Identifying Submittals
  - 1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings
  - 1.7.4 Format of Product Data
  - 1.7.5 Format of Samples
  - 1.7.6 Format of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data
  - 1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals
- 1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS
  - 1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings
  - 1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data
  - 1.8.3 Number of Samples
  - 1.8.4 Number of Copies of Operation and Maintenance Data
  - 1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals
- 1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS
  - 1.9.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

- 1.9.1.1 O&M Data
- 1.9.1.2 Submittals Reserved for LANTNAVFACENGCOM Approval
- 1.9.1.3 Overseas Shop Drawing Submittals
- 1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
  - 1.10.1 Designer of Record Approved
  - 1.10.2 Government Approved
  - 1.10.3 Government Reviewed Design or Extension of Design
  - 1.10.4 Information Only
- 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
- 1.14 GENERAL
- 1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
- 1.16 SCHEDULING
- 1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
- 1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
  - 1.18.1 Procedures
  - 1.18.2 Deviations
- 1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
- 1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 1.22 STAMPS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01330

## SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

05/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## 1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register [database and submittal management program] will be delivered to the contractor, by contracting officer [on 3 1/2 inch disk]. Register [database] will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by contracting officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

[The database and submittal management program will be extractable from the disk furnished to contractor, for operation on contractor's IBM compatible personal computer with 640kb RAM, a hard drive, and 3 1/2 inch high density floppy disk drive.]

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

## 1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, operation and maintenance data, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

## 1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

- a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.

- b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.
- c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.
- d. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:  
Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item. The data is required when the item is delivered to the project site.
- e. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

- Certificates of insurance.
- Surety bonds.
- List of proposed subcontractors.
- List of proposed products.
- Construction Progress Schedule.
- Submittal register.
- Schedule of values.
- Health and safety plan.
- Work plan.
- Quality control plan.
- Environmental protection plan.

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

#### SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further

quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

1.3.1 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

1.3.2 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; G

1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER [DATABASE]

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. [ Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format.] Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

### 1.5.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register[ as an electronic database, using submittals management program furnished to contractor]. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01450N, "Quality Control" and [Section 01321N, "Network Analysis Schedules."] [Section 01320N, "Construction Progress Documentation."] Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register[ database]:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

### 1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields[ in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor].

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

### 1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields[ in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor].

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

### 1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

#### 1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request. [Deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by contracting officer.]

### 1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

#### 1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates contracting officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

#### 1.6.2 Constraints

- a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.
- c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.
- d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

#### 1.6.3 Scheduling

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.
- b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least [15] [\_\_\_\_\_] working days for submittals for QC Manager approval and [20] [\_\_\_\_\_] working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of [30] [\_\_\_\_\_] working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

#### 1.6.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

##### 1.6.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

##### 1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

##### 1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

##### 1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of [10] [\_\_\_\_\_] working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

#### 1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

- a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.
- b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.
- c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."
- d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.
- e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by

contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.

- f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.
- g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.
- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
- c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

- e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
- f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number [\_\_\_\_], is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC Manager, QC Manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to

contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with contract Number [\_\_\_\_], is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is \_\_\_\_\_ approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

- g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- h. Update submittal register [database ]as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.
- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

#### 1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

#### 1.6.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required , does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.
- c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the

notations.

- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

## 1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

### 1.7.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

### 1.7.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.
- f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.
- g. Product identification and location in project.

### 1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings

- a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.
- b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.
- c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."
- d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings;

prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

#### 1.7.4 Format of Product Data

- a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.
- b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.
- c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

#### 1.7.5 Format of Samples

- a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:
  - (1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
  - (2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
  - (3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
  - (4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
  - (5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
  - (6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.
  - (7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
  - (8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.
- b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.
- c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.
- d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.

- e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

#### 1.7.6 Format of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data

- a. O&M Data format shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 01781, Operation and Maintenance Data"

#### 1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals

- a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

### 1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

#### 1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

- a. Submit [six] [\_\_\_\_\_] copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval only by QC organization and [seven] [\_\_\_\_\_] copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer. 1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data

Submit product data in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

#### 1.8.3 Number of Samples

- a. Submit [two] [\_\_\_\_\_] samples, or [two] [\_\_\_\_\_] sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

#### 1.8.4 Number of Copies of Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit [Five] [three] [\_\_\_\_\_] copies of O&M Data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval

#### 1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

- a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

## 1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

### 1.9.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement of fabrication, forward to the [Commander, LANTNAVFACENGCOM, Code CI4A1, 1510 Gilbert Street, Norfolk, Virginia, 23511-2699] [Architect-Engineer: [\_\_\_\_],] submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. One copy of the transmittal form for all submittals shall be forwarded to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction.

[The Architect-Engineer for this project] [LANTNAVFACENGCOM] will review and provide surveillance for the Contracting Officer to verify Contractor-approved submittals comply with the contract requirements.

[The Architect-Engineer for this project] [LANTNAVFACENGCOM] will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals reserved for Contracting Officer approval to verify submittals comply with the contract requirements.

#### 1.9.1.1 O&M Data

[The Architect-Engineer for this project] [LANTNAVFACENGCOM] will review and approve for the Contracting Officer O&M Data to verify the submittals comply with the contract requirements.; submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

#### [1.9.1.2 Submittals Reserved for LANTNAVFACENGCOM Approval

As an exception to the standard submittal procedure specified above, submit the following to the Commander, LANTNAVFACENGCOM, Code CI4A1, 1510 Gilbert Street, Norfolk, Virginia 23511-2699:

- [a. Section [\_\_\_\_], "[\_\_\_\_]": Pile driving records]
- [b. Section [\_\_\_\_], "[\_\_\_\_]": All fire protection system submittals]
- [c. Section [\_\_\_\_], "[\_\_\_\_]": All fire alarm system submittals]
- [d. Section 15901, "Space Temperature Control Systems": SD-06 field test report submittals]
- [e. Section 15910N, "Direct Digital Control Systems": SD-06 field test report submittals]
- [f. Section 15950N, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing": All submittals]
- [g. Section 15951N, "Testing Industrial Ventilation Systems": All submittals]
- [h. Section 16272N, "Three-Phase Pad Mounted Transformers": All

submittals]

[i. Section 16273N, "Single-Phase Pad Mounted Transformers": All submittals]

[j. Section 16301N, "Overhead Transmission and Distribution": Transformer submittals]

[k. Section 16360N, "Secondary Unit Substations": Transformer submittals]

[l. Section 16361N, "Primary Unit Substations": Transformer submittals]

] [1.9.1.3 Overseas Shop Drawing Submittals

All submittals shall be sent via overnight express mail service. All costs associated with the overnight express mail service shall be borne by the construction contractor. Costs associated with the overnight express mail of submittals related to proposed submittal variances of resubmittals necessary as a result of noncompliant or incomplete contractor submittals shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

] 1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.10.1 Designer of Record Approved

Designer of Record approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, any deviations from the solicitation, the accepted proposal, or the completed design, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction", they are considered to be "shop drawings". The Contractor shall provide the Government the number of copies designated hereinafter of all Designer of Record approved submittals. The Government may review any or all Designer of Record approved submittals for conformance to the Solicitation and Accepted Proposal. The Government will review all submittals designated as deviating from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal, as described below. Design submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01012 DESIGN AFTER AWARD. Generally, design submittals should be identified as SD-05 DESIGN DATA submittals.

1.10.2 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Government approval is required for any deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.10.3 Government Reviewed Design or Extension of Design

The Government will review all ( \_\_\_%) and ( \_\_\_%) design submittals for conformance with the technical requirements of the solicitation. Section 01012 DESIGN AFTER AWARD covers the design submittal and review process in detail. Government review is required for extension of design construction

submittals, used to define contract conformity, and for deviation from the completed design. Review will be only for conformance with the contract requirements. Included are only those construction submittals for which the Designer of Record design documents do not include enough detail to ascertain contract compliance. The Government may, but is not required, to review extensions of design such as structural steel or reinforcement shop drawings.

#### 1.10.4 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. All submittals not requiring Designer of Record or Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above. All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

#### 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory design, general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information appear to meet the Solicitation and Accepted Proposal. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for [dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work] [design, dimensions, all design extensions, such as the design of adequate connections and details, etc., and the satisfactory construction of all work.] . After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer, obtain the Designer of Record's approval when applicable, and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. Any "information only" submittal found to contain errors or unapproved deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal shall be resubmitted as one requiring "approval" action, requiring both Designer of Record and Government approval. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained. No payment for materials incorporated in the work will be made if all required Designer of Record or required Government approvals have not been obtained. No payment will be made for any materials incorporated into the work for any conformance

review submittals or information only submittals found to contain errors or deviations from the Solicitation or Accepted Proposal.

#### 1.14 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and the Designer of Record, if applicable, and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

#### 1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal [register] [list] showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. [The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS).] [The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall track all submittals.]

The Designer of Record shall develop a complete list of submittals during design. The Designer of Record shall identify required submittals in the specifications, and use the list to prepare the Submittal Register. The list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by other parts of the contract. The Contractor is required to complete the submittal register and submit it to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The approved submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period. The submit dates and need dates used in the submittal register shall be coordinated with dates in the Contractor prepared progress schedule. Updates to the submittal register showing the Contractor action codes and actual dates with Government action codes and actual dates shall be submitted monthly or until all submittals have been satisfactorily completed. When the progress schedule is revised, the submittal register shall also be revised and both submitted for approval.

#### 1.16 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of [\_\_\_\_\_] calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional [\_\_\_\_\_] calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for [food service equipment] [and] [refrigeration and HVAC control systems].

#### 1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms [will be furnished to the Contractor] [are included in the QCS software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract].

This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

#### 1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

##### 1.18.1 Procedures

[\_\_\_\_\_] [\_\_\_\_\_] [The Government will further discuss detailed submittal procedures with the Contractor at the [Preconstruction Conference] [Post-Award Conference]].

##### 1.18.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

#### 1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

#### 1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. [\_\_\_\_\_] copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and [\_\_\_\_\_] copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor. If the Government performs a conformance review of other

Designer of Record approved submittals, the submittals will be so identified and returned, as described above.

#### 1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe. For design-build construction the Government will retain [\_\_\_\_\_] copies of information only submittals.

#### 1.22 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

<p>CONTRACTOR</p> <p>(Firm Name)</p> <p>_____ Approved</p> <p>_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).</p> <p>SIGNATURE: _____</p> <p>TITLE: _____</p> <p>DATE: _____</p>
---

For design-build construction, both the Contractor Quality Control System Manager and the Designer of Record shall stamp and sign to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01320	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Initial Project Schedule	3.4.2	G AO												
			Preliminary Project Schedule	3.4.1	G AO												
			Periodic Schedule Updates	3.4.3	G AO												
			Qualifications		FIO												
			Narrative Report	3.5.2	FIO												
			Schedule Reports	3.5.4	FIO												
		01330	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal register	1.5.1	G												
		01351A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Exposure Monitoring/Air Sampling Program	1.14	FIO												
			Site Control Log	1.41.2	FIO												
			HAZWOPER Training	1.11.1	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Safety and Health Plan	1.7	G AO												
		01355A	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G RE												
		01421A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Accident Prevention Program	3.2	G AO												
			Activity Hazard Analysis	3.3	G AO												
			Energized Line Work Plan	3.10.3	G AO												
			Certificate of Calibration	3.10.11	G AO												
		01452A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Special Inspector	1.3	FIO												
			Quality Assurance Plan	1.4	FIO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01453	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test plan	1.3	G AO												
		01525N	SD-07 Certificates														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.4.4.1	G RE												
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.4.4.2	G RE												
			Health and Safety Plan (SSHP)	1.4.4.3	G RE												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Daily Confined Space Entry Permit	3.8	FIO												
			Reports	1.16	FIO												
			Crane Reports	1.4.5.1	FIO												
			Crane Critical Lift Plan	1.4.5.2	FIO												
			Certificate of Compliance	1.4.5.3	FIO												
		01780A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.1	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials	1.2.2	FIO												
			Warranty Management Plan	1.3.1	FIO												
			Warranty Tags	1.3.5	FIO												
			Final Cleaning	1.6	FIO												
		02120A	SD-03 Product Data														
			On-site Hazardous Waste Management	3.1	G AO												
			Notices of Non-Compliance and Notices of Violation		G AO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02120A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Recordkeeping	3.7	G AO												
			Spill Response	3.8	FIO												
			Exception Reports	3.7	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.3	FIO												
			EPA Off-Site Policy Management Plan	3.2.2	G AO												
			Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification	3.1.2	FIO												
				3.2.3	G AO												
		02220	SD-03 Product Data														
			Work Plan		G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Demolition plan	1.10	FIO												
			Notifications	1.4.1	FIO												
			Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms	1.4.1	FIO												
			FIO		FIO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Receipts	1.4.2	FIO												
		02300a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.13	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing	3.13	FIO												
		02315a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.12	FIO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV WR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02316a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Density Tests	3.4.3	FIO												
			Testing of Backfill Materials	3.4.2	FIO												
		02364a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Termiticide Application Plan		FIO												
			Termiticides	2.1	G RE												
			Foundation Exterior	3.2.3	FIO												
			Utilities and Vents	3.2.4	FIO												
			Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces	3.2.5	FIO												
			Verification of Measurement	3.5	FIO												
			Application Equipment	3.4.1	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Termiticides	2.1	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement	3.4.1	FIO												
			Soil Moisture	3.3.1	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.2	FIO												
		02510a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Piping Materials including joints and fittings		G AE												
			Installation	3.1	FIO												
			Satisfactory Installation		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bacteriological Disinfection		FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02510a	SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Representative Installation	1.3	FIO												
				3.1	FIO												
		02531	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Precast concrete manhole		G AE												
			Metal items	2.2.4	G AE												
			Frames, covers, and gratings	2.2.4.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipeline materials	2.1	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Portland Cement		FIO												
			Joints		FIO												
		02547	SD-04 Samples														
			Pavement Samples and Plant Mixtures		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets		FIO												
		02630a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe Data		G AE												
			Placing Pipe	3.3	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains	2.1	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02630a	Pipeline Testing	3.7	FIO												
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.6	FIO												
		02722a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.6	FIO												
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and testing	1.4	FIO												
			Field Density Tests	1.4.2.4	FIO												
		02741A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mix Design		G AO												
			Contractor Quality Control		G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aggregates		FIO												
			QC Monitoring		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asphalt Cement Binder		FIO												
		02753A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Proposed Techniques		G AE												
			Samples for Mixture Proportioning Studies		FIO												
			Delivery, Storage, and Handling of Materials	1.10	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	1.4.7.1	G AE												
		02760a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Recommendations	1.5.2.3	G AE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02760a	Construction Equipment List		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Materials		FIO												
		02762a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	1.5	FIO												
			Manufacturer's Instructions		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Compression Seals	2.1	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Requirements	1.4	FIO												
		02763a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	1.4	FIO												
			Composition Requirements	2.2.1	FIO												
			Qualifications		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	2.5	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)	2.2.3	FIO												
		02770a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete	2.1	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.8	FIO												
		02870a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Site Furnishing Standards	2.5	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02870a	Site Furnishings	1.4	FIO												
			Installation	3.1	FIO												
			Materials	2.1	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish	2.4	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Recycled Material	2.1.5	FIO												
			Testing	3.1.4	FIO												
		02921A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment		FIO												
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.8	G AO												
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3	G AO												
			Delivery	1.4.1	FIO												
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	FIO												
			Topsoil	2.2	FIO												
			Quantity Check	3.5	FIO												
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9	FIO												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5	FIO												
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1	FIO												
			Soil Amendments	2.3	FIO												
			Mulch	2.4	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3	FIO												
			Soil Test	3.1.4	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed	2.1	G AO												
			Topsoil	2.2	FIO												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	FIO												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	FIO												
			Organic Material	2.3.4	FIO												
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5	FIO												
			Mulch	2.4	FIO												
			Asphalt Adhesive		FIO												
			Pesticide	2.7	FIO												
		02922a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	3.1.3	FIO												
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2	FIO												
			Delivery	1.4.1	FIO												
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	FIO												
			Topsoil	2.2	FIO												
			Quantity Check	3.5	FIO												
			Sod Establishment Period	3.9	FIO												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5	FIO												
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.2	FIO												
			Soil Amendments	2.3	FIO												
			Temporary Seeding	3.4	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02922a	Soil Test	3.1.4	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sod	2.1	G RE												
			Topsoil	2.2	FIO												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	FIO												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	FIO												
			Organic Material	2.3.4	FIO												
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5	FIO												
			Pesticide	2.5	FIO												
		02936	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Records and Test Data		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed		FIO												
			Fertilizer		FIO												
			Agricultural Limestone		FIO												
			Asphalt Adhesive		FIO												
			Topsoil		FIO												
		03150a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Waterstops	2.4	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2	FIO												
			Sealant	2.3	FIO												
			Waterstops	2.4	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2	FIO												
			Sealant	2.3	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03150a	Waterstops	2.4	FIO												
		03200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Reinforcement	3.1	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Reinforcing Steel	2.3	FIO												
		03300	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mixture Proportions	1.9	G AE												
			Insulating Lightweight Aggregate Concrete		G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control	3.17	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.5	FIO												
		04200	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Masonry Work		G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4	G AE												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Pre-mixed Mortar		FIO												
			Unit Strength Method		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Prism tests	3.23.4	FIO												
			Masonry Cement	2.8.4	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	Special Inspection	1.5.1	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4	FIO												
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.11	FIO												
			Joint Reinforcement	2.12	FIO												
			Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods	2.13	FIO												
			Masonry Cement	2.8.4	FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Masonry Cement	2.8.4	FIO												
		05090a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.5	FIO												
			Previous Qualifications	1.5.1	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Quality Control	3.2	FIO												
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Erection drawings		G AE												
			Fabrication drawings	1.7.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Shop primer	2.4	FIO												
			Load indicator washers	2.2.5	FIO												
			Load indicator bolts		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Class B coating	2.4	FIO												
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05120	Steel	2.1	FIO												
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2	FIO												
			Shop primer	2.4	FIO												
			Welding electrodes and rods	2.3.1	FIO												
			Nonshrink grout	2.3.2	FIO												
			Galvanizing	2.5	FIO												
			AISC Quality Certification	1.5	FIO												
			Overhead, under running crane rail beam	1.7.2.1	FIO												
			Welding procedures and qualifications	1.7.2.3	FIO												
		05210a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Steel Joists	1.3	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel Joists	1.3	G AE												
		05300a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Deck Units	2.1	G AE												
			Attachments	3.3	G AE												
			Holes and Openings	3.4	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Deck Units	2.1	G AE												
			Attachments	3.3	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Deck Units	2.1	G AE												
			Attachments	3.3	G AE												
		05400a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05400a	Framing Components	2.1	G AE												
		05401	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Materials	2.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials	2.1	G AE												
		05500	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			steel stairs	2.20	G AE												
			structural steel door frames	2.22	G AE												
			Access doors and panels	2.3	G AE												
			Cover plates and frames		G AE												
			Expansion joint covers		G AE												
			Floor gratings and roof walkways		G AE												
			Handrails	2.12	G AE												
			Ladders	2.13	G AE												
			Ship's ladder	2.13.2	FIO												
			angles and plates	2.14	FIO												
			Roof hatch	3.13	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Access doors and panels	2.3	FIO												
			Cover plates and frames		FIO												
			Control-joint covers		FIO												
			Expansion joint covers		FIO												
			Floor gratings		FIO												
			Handrails	2.12	FIO												
			Ladders	2.13	FIO												
			Steel stairs	2.20	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05500	Structural steel door frames	2.22	FIO												
			Ship's ladder	2.13.2	FIO												
			Roof hatch	3.13	FIO												
		06410a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.8	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wood Materials	2.1	G RE												
			Cabinet Hardware	2.7	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Plastic Laminates	2.3	G RE												
		06650	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings		G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material	2.1	G RE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1	G RE												
		07110A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials		FIO												
		07141N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fluid-applied membrane	2.1	FIO												
			Membrane primer	2.2	FIO												
			Elastomeric sheet	2.8	FIO												
			Bond breaker	2.7	FIO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07214N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Block or board insulation	2.1	FIO												
			Pressure sensitive tape	2.3	FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Block or Board Insulation	2.1	FIO												
			Adhesive	2.5.1	FIO												
		07240	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sheathing board	2.2	FIO												
			Thermal insulation	2.6	FIO												
			Adhesive	2.3	FIO												
			Mechanical Fasteners	2.5	FIO												
			Accessories	2.13	FIO												
			Base coat	2.7	FIO												
			Portland cement	2.8	FIO												
			Reinforcing fabric	2.9	FIO												
			Finish coat	2.11	FIO												
			Joint Sealant	2.14	FIO												
			Primer	2.12	FIO												
			Bond breaker	2.15	FIO												
			Backer Rod	2.16	FIO												
			Insulation Board	1.4.4	FIO												
			Warranty	1.7	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Sample Boards	1.2.3.7	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Abrasion resistance	1.2.3.1	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	Accelerated weathering	1.2.3.2	FIO												
			Impact resistance	1.2.2.3	FIO												
			Mildew resistance	1.2.3.3	FIO												
			Salt spray resistance	1.2.3.4	FIO												
			vapor transmission	1.2.4	FIO												
			Absorption-freeze-thaw	1.2.3.6	FIO												
			wall fire test		FIO												
			Water penetration		FIO												
			Water resistance	1.2.3.5	FIO												
			Surface Burning Characteristics	1.2.2.1	FIO												
			Radiant heat	1.2.2.2	FIO												
			Substrate	3.1	FIO												
			Wind load		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer	1.4.1	FIO												
			Qualification of EIFS Installer	1.4.2	FIO												
			Qualification of Sealant Applicator	1.4.3	FIO												
			Qualifications of Third Party Inspector		FIO												
			Inspection Check List		FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.3	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			EIFS	1.7	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07412A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal Roofing	1.7.1	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.2	G AE												
			Roof Panels	2.1	G AE												
			Fasteners	2.3	G AE												
			Gaskets and Insulating Compounds	2.9	G AE												
			Sealant	2.8	FIO												
					FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Roof Panels	2.1	G RE												
			Installation	3.1	G RE												
			Accessories	2.2	G RE												
			Insulation	2.6	G RE												
			Installer	1.3.3	G RE												
			Warranties	1.7	G RE												
		07413a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Siding	2.1	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.3	G AE												
			Siding	2.1	G AE												
			Fasteners	2.4	G AE												
			Wall Liners		G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Siding	2.1	G AE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC						CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07413a	Installation	3.1	G AE												
			Accessories	2.3	FIO												
			Insulation	2.5	G AE												
		07416a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System		G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Design Analysis		G AE												
			Qualifications		G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.3	G AE												
			Roof Panels	2.1	G AE												
			Factory Color Finish	2.6	G AE												
			Fasteners	2.4	G AE												
			Insulation	2.7	G AE												
			Gaskets and Insulating Compounds	2.10	G AE												
			Concealed Anchor Clips	2.2	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR		G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System		G RE												
			Insulation	2.7	G RE												
		07600a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
		07600a	Materials	2.1	FIO												
		07840a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1	G RE												
			Installer Qualifications	1.5	FIO												
		07900a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Backing	2.1	FIO												
			Bond-Breaker	2.2	FIO												
			Sealant	2.5	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sealant	2.5	G RE												
		08120	SD-02 Shop Drawings *4														
			Doors and frames	2.1	G RE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Doors and frames	2.1	FIO												
		08330a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Overhead Rolling Door Unit		G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Overhead Rolling Door Unit		G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests	3.3	FIO												
			RE		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Overhead Rolling Door Unit		FIO												
			RE		FIO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08330a	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manual		FIO												
			RE		FIO												
			Maintenance and Repair Manual		FIO												
		08520a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Aluminum Windows		G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Aluminum Windows		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Aluminum Windows		G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aluminum Windows		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Aluminum Windows		G RE												
		08702	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Bitting List		G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware and Accessories		G RE												
			Hardware Schedule		G RE												
			Keying Schedule		G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Hardware and Accessories		G RE												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Bitting List		G RE												
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08710	Hardware schedule	1.3	G AE												
			Keying system	2.3.8	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.3	G AE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1	FIO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key bitting	1.4	FIO												
		08810a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.2	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	2.3	G RE												
			Glazing Accessories	2.11	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	2.3	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Insulating Glass	2.3	G RE												
		09100N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal support systems	2.1	FIO												
		09250	SD-03 Product Data														
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced		FIO												
			Gypsum Sheathing														
			Accessories	2.1.14	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G RE												
		09310	SD-03 Product Data														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09310	Tile	2.1	G RE												
			Setting-Bed	2.2	FIO												
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1	G RE												
			Accessories	2.1.6	G RE												
			Marble Thresholds	2.5	G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	2.1	G RE												
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	G RE												
		09510	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Acoustical Units	2.1	G RE												
		09650	SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile Flooring	2.2	G RE												
			Adhesive for Vinyl Composition	2.2.6	FIO												
			Tile														
			Adhesive for Wall Base	2.2.7	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile Flooring	2.2	G RE												
			Wall Base	2.5	G RE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09650	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Tile Flooring	2.2	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Maintenance Data		FIO												
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping identification stencil	3.12	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1	FIO												
			Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets	2.1	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.9	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3	FIO												
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2	FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application instructions		FIO												
			Mixing	3.8.2	FIO												
			Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets	1.7.2	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Coatings:	2.1	FIO												
		09915	SD-04 Samples														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09915	Color Schedule	2.2	G RE												
		09971	SD-05 Design Data														
			Containment System	1.4.1.1	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Joint Sealant Qualification Test Reports	1.4.2.1	G AO												
			Coatings Qualification Test Reports	1.4.2.2	G AO												
			Coating Sample Test Reports	3.2.3	G AO												
			Abrasive Sample Test Reports	3.2.4	G AO												
			Daily Inspection Reports	3.8.2.2	G AO												
			Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)	1.4.2.3	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Work Plan	1.4.3.1	G AO												
			Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)	1.4.3.2	G AO												
			Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings	1.4.3.3	G AO												
			Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive	1.4.3.4	G AO												
			Qualifications of Coating Contractors	1.4.3.5	G AE												
			Joint Sealant Materials	1.4.3.7	G AE												
			Coating Materials	1.4.3.8	G AE												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09971	Coating System Component Compatibility	1.4.3.9	G AE												
			Non-metallic Abrasive	1.4.3.10	G AE												
			Metallic Abrasive	1.4.3.11	G AE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Joint Sealant Instructions	1.4.4.1	G AO												
			Coating System Instructions	1.4.4.2	G AO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Disposal of Used Abrasive	3.6.5	G AO												
			Inspection Logbook	3.8.2.3	G AO												
		10153	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Toilet Partition System		FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Toilet Partition System		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Toilet Partition System		FIO												
		10201N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wall louvers	2.2	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wall louvers	2.2	FIO												
		10430	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Modular Exterior Signage System		G RE												
			Installation	3.1	G RE												
			Wind Load Requirements	1.3	G RE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10430	SD-04 Samples														
			Exterior Signs		FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	FIO												
		10442	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Sign Schedule		G RE												
			Qualifications		FIO												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Interior Signage		G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Interior Signage		G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Interior Signage		G RE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation Procedures		G RE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Sign Maintenance Instructions		G RE												
		10800	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2	G RE												
			Accessory Items	2.2	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2	G RE												
			Accessory Items	2.2	G RE												
		10900	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10900	Shop Drawings		FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Literature		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Lockers		FIO												
		10999	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings		FIO												
		12490A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Window Treatments	3.2	G RE												
			Hardware	1.3	G RE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Window Treatments	3.2	G RE												
		12910	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mat Frames	2.1	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Mats	2.2	FIO												
		13080	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Bracing	3.1	FIO												
			Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices	3.4	FIO												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Bracing	3.1	FIO												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	FIO												
		13100A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings		FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13100A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1	FIO												
		13110A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	1.3.9	G AE												
			Contractor's Modifications	1.3.2	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment		G AE												
			Spare Parts		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests and Measurements	3.5	G AE												
			Contractor's Modifications	1.3.2	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cathodic Protection System		FIO												
			Services of 'Corrosion Expert'	1.3.1	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Cathodic Protection System		FIO												
		13121N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Preengineered building	1.8.1	G AE												
			anchor bolts	1.8.2	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			materials	2.1	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Factory color finish	2.15.2	G AE												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Building	1.8.2	G AE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13121N	Foundation loads		G AE												
			Anchor bolts	1.8.2	G AE												
			Purlins and girts	2.1.1	G AE												
			Bracing	2.1.1	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Color Finish	2.15.2	G RE												
			Insulation		G RE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			materials	2.1	G RE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Preengineered Building	1.8.1	G RE												
		13283N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Vacuum Filters	1.6.4	G AO												
			Respirators	1.6.1	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling results	1.5.2.3	G AO												
			Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report	1.5.2.3	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of CP	1.5.1.1	G AO												
			Testing Laboratory Qualifications	1.5.1.3	G AO												
			Training Certification for workers and supervisors	1.5.1.2	G AO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13283N	Notification of the Commencement of LBP Hazard Abatement	3.1.1.1	G AO												
			Third Party Consultant Qualifications	1.5.1.4	G AO												
			Lead-based paint/paint with lead removal/control plan including CP approval (signature, date, and certification number)	1.5.2.2	G AO												
			Rental equipment notification	1.6.3	G AO												
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.5.2.6	G AE												
			Hazard Communication Program	1.5.2.7	G AO												
			EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility for lead disposal	3.5.2	G AO												
			Lead Waste Management Plan	1.5.2.8	G AO												
			Vacuum filters	1.6.4	G AO												
			Clearance Certification	3.5.1.1	G AO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Equipment	3.3.2.1	G AO												
			Materials	1.5.2.2	G AO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility	3.5.2.1	G AO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13283N	Certification of Medical Examinations	1.5.2.4	G AO												
			Employee Training Certification	1.5.2.5	G AO												
			Waste turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous wastes that are disposed of at sanitary or construction and demolition landfills	3.5.2.1	G AO												
		13850A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Alarm Reporting System	1.4.1	G AO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Voltage Drop	3.5.2	G AO												
			Spare Parts	2.8.4	FIO												
			Training	3.6	G AO												
			Testing	3.5	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.5	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Equipment	2.8	G AO												
			Qualifications	1.3.7	G AO												
		13852	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawing	2.14	FIO												
			As-Built Drawing	3.3	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts	3.3	FIO												
			Special Tools	3.3	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13852	Installer Qualification	3.2	FIO												
			Contractor's Fire Alarm	3.7	FIO												
			Maintenance Personnel														
			Qualification														
			Training	3.3	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pre-Final Acceptance Test	3.4	FIO												
			Performance and Acceptance	3.5	FIO												
			Test of the Fire Alarm System														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificate of Transceiver	3.3	FIO												
			Inspection Report														
		13930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Sprinkler System Shop Drawings		G AE												
			As-Built Shop Drawings		FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Load Calculations for Sizing Sway		G AE												
			Bracing														
			Components and Equipment Data		G AE												
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.7	G AE												
			Spare Parts		FIO												
			Preliminary Tests Procedures		G AE												
			Final Acceptance Test		G AE												
			Procedures														
			On-site Training Schedule		FIO												
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13930A	Final Acceptance Test		FIO												
			Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications		G AE												
			Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications	1.9	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Tests Report		FIO												
			Final Acceptance Test Report		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Protection Specialist Inspection		FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Wet Pipe Sprinkler System		G AE												
		13935A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.7	G AE												
			As-Built Drawings	3.11	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Sway Bracing	3.4.1	G AE												
			Materials and Equipment	2.3	G AE												
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.7	G AE												
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G AE												
			Final Acceptance Test	3.11	G AE												
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.8	G AE												
			Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications	1.9	G AE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13935A	Onsite Training	3.12	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	FIO												
			Final Acceptance Test	3.11	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist	3.3	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operating and Maintenance Instructions	3.12	G AE												
		13956	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Foam Systems	1.5	G AE												
			As-built Drawings	1.5	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe, fittings, and mechanical couplings		G AE												
			Deluge valves		G AE												
			Valves		G AE												
			Pipe hangers and supports		G AE												
			Pressure switch		G AE												
			Fire department inlet connections		G AE												
			Alarm bells		G AE												
			Alarm horns		G AE												
			Annunciator panel		G AE												
			Hi-ex concentrate storage tanks		G AE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13956	Proportioning equipment		G AE												
			Hi-ex concentrate		G AE												
			Strainers		G AE												
			Manual release stations		G AE												
			Control panel		G AE												
			Storage batteries		G AE												
			Battery charger		G AE												
			Spare Parts		FIO												
			Foam Systems	1.5	G AE												
			Installer's Qualifications	1.6	G AE												
			Post-discharge Test Requirements	3.6.4	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests	3.6.1.2	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	FIO												
			Materials and Equipment	3.6.1.4	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Foam Systems	1.5	G AE												
		14602A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Hoist Hook Assembly	2.3.3	G AE												
			Heat Treatment		G AE												
			Bridge Crane System		G AE												
			Hoist	2.1	G AE												
			Spare Parts		G AE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		14602A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Electrification System Tests	3.3	G AE												
			Acceptance Testing	3.4	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Hoist	2.1	G AE												
			Track Design	2.8.1	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals		G RE												
			Maintenance Manuals		G RE												
		15070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	FIO												
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3	FIO												
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	FIO												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	FIO												
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	FIO												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Flexible Ball Joints	2.2	FIO												
		15071	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Inertia bases	2.7	FIO												
			Machinery bases	2.6	FIO												
			Platforms	2.6	FIO												
			Rails	2.6	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15071	Saddles	2.6	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Isolators	2.3	G AE												
			Flexible connectors	2.8	G AE												
			Flexible duct connectors	2.9	G AE												
			Pipe guides	2.11	G AE												
			Inertia bases	2.7	G AE												
			Machinery bases	2.6	G AE												
			Machinery foundations and subbases	3.1.13	G AE												
			Platforms	2.6	G AE												
			Rails	2.6	G AE												
			Saddles	2.6	G AE												
			Machinery manufacturer's sound data	1.4.2	G AE												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Inertia bases	2.7	G AE												
			Machinery bases	2.6	G AE												
			Platforms	2.6	G AE												
			Rails	2.6	G AE												
			Saddles	2.6	G AE												
			machinery	1.4.3	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment vibration tests	3.2.3.1	FIO												
			Equipment sound level tests	3.2.3.2	FIO												
			Protected spring isolators	2.4	FIO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15071	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Vibration and noise isolation components	3.1.1	FIO												
		15182A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G AE												
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3	G AE												
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Maintenance Manuals		FIO												
		15195N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Pressure regulators		FIO												
			Gas equipment connectors	2.7	FIO												
			Valves	2.5	FIO												
			Warning and identification tape	2.10	FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			PE pipe and fittings	2.3.2	FIO												
		15211N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Air compressor	2.1	G AE												
			Air Dryer		G AE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15211N	Air receiver	2.3	G AE												
			Quick disconnect couplings	2.7.6	G AE												
			Filters	2.7.7	G AE												
			Lubricators	2.7.10	G AE												
			Hose reel assembly	2.7.14	G AE												
			Compressed Air Valve Pit	2.9	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Air compressor	2.1	G AE												
			Air receiver	2.3	G AE												
			Hydrostatic tests	3.3.2.2	G AE												
			Leak tightness tests	3.3.2.2	G AE												
			Compressed Air Valve Pit	2.9	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Air compressor	2.1	G RE												
			Air dryer		G RE												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			air compressor	2.1	G AE												
			air dryer		G AE												
		15217N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Compressors	2.2.3.1	G AE												
			Manifold		G AE												
			Station outlets and terminal units	2.1.4.4	G AE												
			Hose reel assembly	2.7.14	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Component tests	3.2.11	G AE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15217N	Final alarm tests	3.2.15	G AE												
			Final purging and testing	3.2.12	G AE												
			Holding charges	3.2.14	G AE												
			breathing air compressor tests	3.2.9	G AE												
			Positive pressure tests	3.2.6	G AE												
			System contaminant level tests	3.2.13	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Compressors	2.2.3.1	G RE												
			breathing air systems		G RE												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Compressors	2.2.3.1	G AE												
			breathing air systems		G AE												
		15400A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.10	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9	G AE												
			Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests		G AE												
		15565A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Heating System		G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Heating System		G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	3.2	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15565A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Instructions	3.3	FIO												
		15700A	SD-02 Shop Drawings Drawings		G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data Unitary Equipment	2.6	G AE												
			Unitary Equipment	2.5	G AE												
			Spare Parts Data		FIO												
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1	G AE												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G AE												
			Demonstrations	3.5	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up	3.3	FIO												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates Unitary Equipment	2.6	FIO												
			Unitary Equipment	2.5	FIO												
			Service Organization	2.1	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals		G AE												
			Maintenance Manuals	3.5	G AE												
		15720N	SD-03 Product Data Central station air handlers	2.2	G AE												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15720N	Fans	2.1	G AE												
			Filter Sections	2.2.5	G AE												
			Eliminators		G AE												
			Manometers	2.2.5	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			High Efficiency Particulate (HEPA) Air Filters		FIO												
			Preliminary tests	3.3.2	FIO												
			Air handling and distribution equipment tests	3.3.3	FIO												
			Dampers		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Central station air handlers	2.2	FIO												
			Fans	2.1	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Central station air handlers	2.2	G AE												
			Fans	2.1	G AE												
			Filter sections	2.2.5	G AE												
		15768N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Heater installation drawing	3.1	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Electric unit and cabinet heaters	2.1	FIO												
			Thermostat	2.1.6	FIO												
			Unit thermostat		FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15768N	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Electric unit and cabinet heaters	2.1	FIO												
		15895	SD-03 Product Data														
			Components and Equipment	2.1	G AE												
			Test Procedures	2.11.4	G AO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operating and Maintenance Instructions	3.9	G AO												
		15950N	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Certified DALT report	1.7.5.1	FIO												
			Certified TAB report for Season 1	1.7.5.2	FIO												
			Certified TAB report for Season 2	1.7.5.2	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Independent TAB agency personnel qualifications	1.7.2.1	FIO												
			Design review report	1.7.2.2	FIO												
			Pre-field DALT preliminary notification	1.7.2.3	FIO												
			Pre-field TAB engineering report	1.7.2.4	FIO												
			Advanced notice for DALT field work	1.6	FIO												
			Advanced notice for Season 1 TAB field work	1.6	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15950N	Pre-TAB check out list for Season 1	1.6	FIO												
			Advanced notice for Season 2 TAB field work	1.6	FIO												
			Pre-TAB check out list for Season 2	1.6	FIO												
			TAB Submittal and Work Schedule	1.6	FIO												
			Pre-final DALT report	3.1.2	FIO												
		15951A	SD-02 Shop Drawings HVAC Control System	3.3.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data Service Organizations		G AE												
			Equipment Compliance Booklet G, AE		FIO												
			Commissioning Procedures	3.4	G AE												
			Performance Verification Test Procedures	1.6	G AE												
			Training	3.6	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports Commissioning Report	3.6.2	G AE												
			Performance Verification Test	3.5.3	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manual	1.5	G AE												
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6	G AE												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15952	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary review report	1.4.5.1	FIO												
			Smoke tests report	1.4.5.2	FIO												
			Fan operating points report	1.4.5.3	FIO												
			Static pressure report	1.4.5.4	FIO												
			Volume and velocity flow rates report	1.4.5.5	FIO												
			Pitot traverse report	1.4.5.6	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Test agency Qualifications	1.4.2.1	FIO												
			Record of Document Submittal to Testing Agency	1.4.2.2	FIO												
			Work plan	1.4.2.3	FIO												
			List of test instruments	1.4.2.4	FIO												
		15995A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Commissioning Team	3.1	G RE												
			Test Procedures		G RE												
			Test Schedule		G RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports		FIO												
		16070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G AE												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G AE												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G AE												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16070A	Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.4	G AE												
		16370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings		G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Nameplates	2.3	FIO												
			Material and Equipment	2.2	FIO												
			General Installation Requirements	3.1	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Testing	3.11	FIO												
			Operating Tests	3.11.9	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Material and Equipment	2.2	FIO												
		16375A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G												
			AE		FIO												
			As-Built Drawings		G RE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Nameplates	2.2	FIO												
			Material and Equipment	2.1	FIO												
			General Installation Requirements	3.1	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests	2.17	FIO												
			Field Testing	3.11	FIO												
			Operating Tests	3.11.13	FIO												
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16375A	Material and Equipment	2.1	FIO												
			Cable Joints	3.3	FIO												
			Cable Installer Qualifications		FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G RE												
		16415A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study		G AE												
			Manufacturer's Catalog		FIO												
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists		FIO												
			Installation Procedures		FIO												
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6	G RE												
			Onsite Tests		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Test Plan		G RE												
			Field Test Reports	3.22	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.4	FIO												
		16528A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Materials		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Operating Test	3.16.2	G												
			Ground Resistance Measurements	3.16.3	FIO												

**SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION  
C-130J Two Bay Hangar, Pope AFB, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16700	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Spare Parts		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Premises Distribution System		G RE												
			Record Drawings		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Manufacturer's Recommendations		G RE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Test Plan		G RE												
			Qualifications		FIO												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field														
			Reports														
			Test Reports		G RE												
			Premises Distribution System		FIO												
			Materials and Equipment		G RE												
			Installers		FIO												
			Record Keeping and		FIO												
			Documentation														
		16721A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance Tests	3.3	G RE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Intercommunication System		G RE												

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01351A

SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)

01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE
- 1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM
- 1.7 SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN
  - 1.7.1 Acceptance and Modifications
  - 1.7.2 Availability
- 1.8 SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION
  - 1.8.1 Project/Site Conditions
- 1.9 SITE TASKS
- 1.10 STAFF ORGANIZATION, QUALIFICATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES
  - 1.10.1 Safety and Health Manager
  - 1.10.2 Site Safety and Health Officer
  - 1.10.3 Persons Certified in First Aid and CPR
- 1.11 TRAINING
  - 1.11.1 General Hazardous Waste Operations HAZWOPER Training
  - 1.11.2 Initial Session (Pre-entry Briefing)
  - 1.11.3 Periodic Sessions
- 1.12 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
  - 1.12.1 Site Specific PPE Program
  - 1.12.2 Levels of Protection
    - 1.12.2.1 Initial PPE Components
  - 1.12.3 PPE for Government Personnel
- 1.13 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM
- 1.14 EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM
- 1.15 HEAT STRESS MANAGEMENT
  - 1.15.1 Physiological Monitoring
  - 1.15.2 ACGIH General Controls for Heat Stress
  - 1.15.3 ACGIH Job Specific Controls for Heat Stress
- 1.16 SPILL AND DISCHARGE CONTROL
- 1.17 MATERIALS TRANSFER SAFETY
- 1.18 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY PROCEDURES
- 1.19 HOT WORK
- 1.20 FIRE PROTECTION AND PREVENTION
- 1.21 ELECTRICAL SAFETY
- 1.22 EXCAVATION AND TRENCH SAFETY
- 1.23 GUARDING OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT
- 1.24 LOCKOUT/TAGOUT
- 1.25 FALL PROTECTION
- 1.26 HAZARD COMMUNICATION
- 1.27 ILLUMINATION
- 1.28 SANITATION

- 1.29 ENGINEERING CONTROLS
  - 1.30 SIGNS AND LABELS
  - 1.31 WASTE DISPOSAL
  - 1.32 TANK PURGING FOR PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE ENTRIES
  - 1.33 TANK ATMOSPHERE TESTING
    - 1.33.1 Monitoring to Ensure Purging
  - 1.34 TANK CLEANING
  - 1.35 SITE CONTROL MEASURES
    - 1.35.1 Work Zones
    - 1.35.2 Site Control Log
    - 1.35.3 Communication
    - 1.35.4 Site Security
  - 1.36 PERSONAL HYGIENE AND DECONTAMINATION
    - 1.36.1 Decontamination Facilities
    - 1.36.2 Equipment Decontamination
      - 1.36.2.1 Decontamination Facilities
      - 1.36.2.2 Procedures
  - 1.37 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT AND FIRST AID REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.38 EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES
  - 1.39 CERTIFICATE OF WORKER/VISITOR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT
  - 1.40 INSPECTIONS
  - 1.41 SAFETY AND HEALTH PHASE-OUT REPORT
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01351A

## SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE (HTRW/UST)

01/01

## PART 1 GENERAL

Soil in the project area may be contaminated with petroleum products. It is assumed that the backfill underneath the tank bottom will be contaminated. For the Motor Control Center Project area, contamination is less likely but possible. Health and Safety requirements in this section apply only to workers performing tasks involving excavation and any other tasks where contact with contaminated soil or groundwater is likely.

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values (1999) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents Biological Exposure Indices

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z358.1 (1998) Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

## AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Pub 2219 (1999) Safe Operation of Vacuum Trucks in Petroleum Service, 2nd Edition

API RP 1604 (1996) Closure of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks

## U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1904 Recording and Reporting Occupational Injuries and Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

49 CFR 171 General Information, Regulations, and Definitions

49 CFR 172 Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials

Communications, Emergency Response  
Information, and Training Requirements

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety  
and Health Requirements Manual

ER 385-1-92 (2000) Safety and Occupational Document  
Requirements for Hazardous, Toxic, and  
Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Activities

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 85-115 (1985) Occupational Safety and Health  
Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site  
Activities

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This section requires contractors to implement practices and procedures for working safely and in compliance with OSHA and USACE regulation while performing cleanup activities on uncontrolled hazardous waste sites.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Exposure Monitoring/Air Sampling Program

Personnel exposure monitoring/sampling results.

Site Control Log

Record of each entry and exit into the site, as specified.

HAZWOPER Training

A certificate for each worker performing cleanup operations with potential for unacceptable occupational exposure signed by the safety and health manager and the occupational physician indicating the workers meet the training and medical surveillance requirements of this contract.

SD-07 Certificates

Safety and Health Plan; G-AO

#### 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, OSHA requirements in 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926, especially OSHA's Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Standard 29 CFR 1926.65/29 CFR 1910.120 and state specific OSHA requirements where applicable. Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

#### 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION SAFETY CONFERENCE

A preconstruction conference shall be scheduled prior to the beginning of site work at which time representatives of the Contractor and Contracting Officer will review and discuss requirements relative to planning and administration of the overall safety program.

#### 1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Safety and Health Program (SHP) which incorporates requirements in OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, Section .120 (b) and 29 CFR 1926, Section .65 (b) and section 01.A.07 of EM 385-1-1. The Safety and Health Program shall address the items in paragraph (b) of 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 and Appendix A of EM 385-1-1 in corporate specific detail. These items are: Signature Sheet; Background Information; Statement of Safety and Health Policy; Responsibilities and Lines of Authority; Subcontractors and Suppliers; Training; Safety and Health Inspections; Safety and Health Expectations, Incentives programs and Compliance; Accident Reporting; Medical Surveillance/Medical Support; Personal Protective Equipment; Standard Operating Procedures and Corporate Plans supporting occupational safety and health.

#### 1.7 SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP) meeting the requirements of section 01.A.10 of EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 (b) (4). At a minimum, the SSHP shall address each element in Appendix C of ER 385-1-92 and shall incorporate an Activity Hazard Analysis meeting the requirements of 01.A.10 and Figure 1-1 of EM 385-1-1.

a. The SSHP shall be considered a living document and shall be updated as occupational safety and health conditions change during project execution and improved as occupational safety and health lessons are learned during the course of the project.

b. SSHP elements in Appendix C of ER 385-1-92 are:

1. Site Description and Contamination Characterization;
2. Activity Hazard Analysis;
3. Health and Safety Staff Organization, Qualifications and Responsibilities for the project;

4. Health and Safety Training requirements for the project;
5. Personal Protective Equipment;
6. Medical Surveillance requirements for the project, if applicable;
7. Radiation Dosimetry, if applicable;
8. Exposure Monitoring/Air Sampling;
9. Heat Stress/Cold Stress Prevention;
10. Applicable elements of the Safety and Health Program edited to meet site specific conditions and site specific standard operating safety procedures, engineering controls and work practices used to reduce exposure to contaminants and prevent accidents;
11. Site Control Measures;
12. Personal Hygiene and Decontamination;
13. Equipment Decontamination;
14. Emergency Equipment and First Aid Requirements;
15. Emergency Response and Contingency Procedures.
16. Accident Prevention;
17. Logs, Reports and Recordkeeping.

#### 1.7.1 Acceptance and Modifications

Prior to submittal, the SSHP shall be signed and dated by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Superintendent. The SSHP shall be submitted for review 30 days prior to the Preconstruction Safety Conference. Deficiencies in the SSHP will be discussed at the preconstruction safety conference, and the SSHP shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Onsite work shall not begin until the plan has been accepted. A copy of the written SSHP shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted SSHP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, necessary action shall be taken to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Disregard for the provisions of this specification or the accepted SSHP shall be cause for stopping of work until the matter has been rectified.

#### 1.7.2 Availability

The SSHP shall be made available in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Section .120 (b) (1) (v) and 29 CFR 1926, Section .65 (b) (1) (v).

## 1.8 SITE DESCRIPTION AND CONTAMINATION CHARACTERIZATION

### 1.8.1 Project/Site Conditions

Soils in the area of excavation and beneath tank bottoms may be contaminated with petroleum products.

## 1.9 SITE TASKS

Anticipated tasks and operation at the site include, but are not limited to:

- a. mobilization
- b. excavation/trenching
- c. sampling
- d. backfilling
- e. decontamination
- f. demobilization

The Contractor shall develop a safety and health hazard/risk analysis for each site task to be performed. Address the potential hazards associated with each task, including safety hazards, chemical hazards, physical agents, and biological hazards. For chemical hazards, develop appropriate action levels and discuss the required actions associated with the action levels.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to reevaluate occupational safety and health hazards as the work progresses and to adjust the PPE and onsite operations, if necessary, so that the work is performed safely.

## 1.10 STAFF ORGANIZATION, QUALIFICATION AND RESPONSIBILITIES

### 1.10.1 Safety and Health Manager

Safety and Health Manager shall be an Industrial Hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a safety professional certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

1). The Safety and Health Manager shall have the following additional qualifications:

a. A minimum of 3 years experience in developing and implementing safety and health programs at hazardous waste sites in the hazardous waste disposal industry, in the petroleum processing industry or at underground storage tank removal projects.

b. Documented experience in supervising professional and technician level personnel.

c. Documented experience in developing worker exposure assessment programs and air monitoring programs and techniques.

d. Documented experience in the development of personal protective equipment programs, including programs for working in and around potentially toxic, flammable and combustible atmospheres and confined spaces.

e. Working knowledge of state and Federal occupational safety and health regulations.

2). The Safety and Health Manager shall:

a. Be responsible for the development, implementation, oversight, and enforcement of the SSHP.

b. Sign and date the SSHP prior to submittal.

ce. Visit the site as needed for the duration of activities, to audit the effectiveness of the SSHP.

d.. Be available for emergencies.

e. Provide onsite consultation as needed to ensure the SSHP is fully implemented.

f. Coordinate any modifications to the SSHP with the Site Superintendent, the SSHO, and the Contracting Officer.

g. Provide continued support for upgrading/downgrading of the level of personal protection.

h. Be responsible for evaluating air monitoring data and recommending changes to engineering controls, work practices, and PPE.

i. Review accident reports and results of daily inspections.

j. Serve as a member of the Contractor's quality control staff.

#### 1.10.2 Site Safety and Health Officer

An individual and one alternate shall be designated the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The name, qualifications (education and training summary and documentation), and work experience of the Site Safety and Health Officer and alternate shall be included in the SSHP.

1). The SSHO shall have the following qualifications:

a. A minimum of 2 years experience in implementing safety and health programs at hazardous waste sites in the hazardous waste disposal industry or at underground storage tank removal projects where Level C personal protective equipment was required.

b. Documented experience in construction techniques and construction safety procedures.

c. Working knowledge of Federal and state occupational safety and health regulations.

d. Specific training in personal and respiratory protective equipment program implementation, confined space program oversight, and in the proper use of air monitoring instruments, and air sampling methods.

2). The Site Safety and Health Officer shall:

a. Assist and represent the Safety and Health Manager in onsite training and the day to day onsite implementation and enforcement of the accepted SSHP.

b. Be assigned to the site on a full time basis for the duration of field activities involving potential exposure to contaminated soil. If operations are performed during more than 1 work shift per day, a site Safety and Health Officer shall be present for each shift.

c. Have authority to ensure site compliance with specified safety and health requirements, Federal, state and OSHA regulations and all aspects of the SSHP including, but not limited to, activity hazard analyses, air monitoring, use of PPE, decontamination, site control, standard operating procedures used to minimize hazards, safe use of engineering controls, the emergency response plan, confined space entry procedures, spill containment program, and preparation of records by performing a daily safety and health inspection and documenting results on the Daily Safety Inspection Log in accordance with 29 CFR 1904.

d. Have authority to stop work if unacceptable health or safety conditions exist, and take necessary action to re-establish and maintain safe working conditions.

e. Consult with and coordinate any modifications to the SSHP with the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the Contracting Officer.

f. Serve as a member of the Contractor's quality control staff on matters relating to safety and health.

g. Conduct accident investigations and prepare accident reports.

h. Review results of daily quality control inspections and document safety and health findings into the Daily Safety Inspection Log.

i. In coordination with site management and the Safety and Health Manager, recommend corrective actions for identified deficiencies and oversee the corrective actions.

#### 1.10.3 Persons Certified in First Aid and CPR

At least two persons who are currently certified in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of 29 CFR 1910, Section .1030. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed.

#### 1.11 TRAINING

The Contractor's training program for workers performing cleanup operations and who will be exposed to contaminants shall meet the following requirements.

##### 1.11.1 General Hazardous Waste Operations HAZWOPER Training

All Personnel performing duties with potential for exposure to on-site contaminants shall meet and maintain the following 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 (e) training requirements:

a. 40 hours of off site hazardous waste instruction.

b. 3 days actual field experience under the direct supervision of a

trained, experienced supervisor.

- c. 8 hours refresher training annually.

Onsite supervisors shall have an additional 8 hours management and supervisor training specified in 29 CFR 1910.120/29 CFR 1926.65 (e) (4).

#### 1.11.2 Initial Session (Pre-entry Briefing)

Prior to commencement of onsite field activities, all site employees, including those assigned only to the Support Zone, shall attend a site-specific safety and health training session. This session shall be conducted to ensure that all personnel are familiar with requirements and responsibilities for maintaining a safe and healthful work environment. Procedures and contents of the accepted SSHP and Sections 01.B.02 and 28.D.03 of EM 385-1-1 shall be thoroughly discussed. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 5 days prior to the initial site-specific training session so government personnel involved in the project may attend.

#### 1.11.3 Periodic Sessions

Periodic onsite training shall be conducted by the SSHO at least weekly for personnel assigned to work at the site during the following week. The training shall address safety and health procedures, work practices, any changes in the SSHP, activity hazard analyses, work tasks, or schedule; results of previous week's air monitoring, review of safety discrepancies and accidents. Should an operational change affecting onsite field work be made, a meeting prior to implementation of the change shall be convened to explain safety and health procedures. Site-specific training sessions for new personnel, visitors, and suppliers shall be conducted by the SSHO using the training curriculum outlines developed by the Safety and Health Manager.

### 1.12 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

#### 1.12.1 Site Specific PPE Program

Onsite personnel exposed to contaminants shall be provided with appropriate personal protective equipment. Components of levels of protection (B, C, D and modifications) must be relevant to site-specific conditions, including heat and cold stress potential and safety hazards. Only respirators approved by NIOSH shall be used. Protective equipment and clothing shall be kept clean and well maintained. The PPE section of the SSHP shall include site-specific procedures to determine PPE program effectiveness and for onsite fit-testing of respirators, cleaning, maintenance, inspection, and storage of PPE.

#### 1.12.2 Levels of Protection

The Safety and Health Manager shall establish and evaluate as the work progresses the levels of protection for each work activity. The Safety and Health Manager shall also establish action levels for upgrade or downgrade in levels of PPE. Protocols and the communication network for changing the level of protection shall be described in the SSHP. The PPE evaluation protocol shall address air monitoring results, potential for exposure, changes in site conditions, work phases, job tasks, weather, temperature extremes, individual medical considerations, etc.

#### 1.12.2.1 Initial PPE Components

The following items constitute minimum protective clothing and equipment ensembles to be utilized during this project:

##### Level D.

- Appropriate work clothing
- Steel-toed work boots
- Hearing protection (if necessary)
- Hard hat
- Gloves appropriate to protect against task-specific hazards

##### Modified Level D.

- Appropriate work clothing
- Steel-toed work boots
- Hearing protection (if necessary)
- Gloves appropriate to protect against task specific chemical and physical hazards
- Regular or coated disposable coveralls with hoods and elastic wrists and ankles

##### Level C.

- Air-purifying respirator with organic vapor or OV/combination cartridges
- Hard hat
- Regular or coated disposable coveralls with hoods and elastic wrists and ankles
- Gloves appropriate to protect against task-specific chemical and physical hazards
- Steel-toed work boots with disposable boot covers
- Hearing protection (if necessary)

#### 1.12.3 PPE for Government Personnel

Three clean sets of personal protective equipment and personal dosimeters for work on radioactive waste cleanup sites and clothing (excluding air-purifying negative-pressure respirators and safety shoes, which will be provided by individual visitors), as required for entry into the Exclusion Zone and/or Contamination Reduction Zone, shall be available for use by the Contracting Officer or official visitors. The items shall be cleaned and maintained by the Contractor and stored and clearly marked: "FOR USE BY GOVERNMENT ONLY." The Contractor shall provide basic training in the use and limitations of the PPE provided.

#### 1.13 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM

The Contractor's medical surveillance program for workers performing cleanup operations and who will be exposed to contaminants shall meet 29 CFR 1910.120/1926.65 (f). The Contractor shall assure the Occupational Physician or the physician's designee performs the physical examinations and reviews examination results. Participation in the medical surveillance program shall be without cost to the employee, without loss of pay and at a reasonable time and place.

#### 1.14 EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM

The Safety and Health Manager shall prepare and implement an exposure monitoring/air sampling program to identify and quantify safety and health

hazards and airborne levels of hazardous substances in order to assure proper selection of engineering controls, work practices and personal protective equipment for affected site personnel. The exposure monitoring program shall be submitted for approval as part of the Site Safety and Health Plan.

#### 1.15 HEAT STRESS MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall establish a heat stress management program and implement it when the ambient temperature exceeds 70 Degrees F. The heat stress management program shall consist of the following procedures and practices.

##### 1.15.1 Physiological Monitoring

The Contractor shall train or otherwise assure workers heart rates and body core temperatures are monitored and assure that threshold levels in Table 4 of ACGIH Limit Values are not exceeded.

##### 1.15.2 ACGIH General Controls for Heat Stress

The Contractor shall implement general heat stress control procedures in Table 5 of ACGIH Limit Values as part of his heat stress management program.

##### 1.15.3 ACGIH Job Specific Controls for Heat Stress

The Contractor shall implement job specific heat stress controls in Table 5 of ACGIH Limit Values when site specific conditions warrant.

#### 1.16 SPILL AND DISCHARGE CONTROL

Written spill and discharge containment/control procedures shall be developed and implemented. These procedures shall address material handling equipment, and appropriate procedures for tank and vault entry as well as drum and container handling, opening, sampling, shipping and transport. These procedures shall describe prevention measures, such as building berms or dikes; spill control measures and material to be used (e.g. booms, vermiculite); location of the spill control material; personal protective equipment required to cleanup spills; disposal of contaminated material; and who is responsible to report the spill. Storage of contaminated material or hazardous materials shall be appropriately bermed, diked and/or contained to prevent any spillage of material on uncontaminated soil. If the spill or discharge is reportable, and/or human health or the environment are threatened, the National Response Center, the state, and the Contracting Officer shall be notified as soon as possible.

#### 1.17 MATERIALS TRANSFER SAFETY

Liquids and residues shall be removed from the tanks using explosion-proof or air-driven pumps. Pump motors and suction hoses shall be bonded to the tank and grounded to prevent electrostatic ignition hazards. Use of a hand pump will be permitted to remove the last of the liquid from the bottom of the tanks. If a vacuum truck is used for removal of liquids or residues, the area of operation for the vacuum truck shall be vapor free. The truck shall be located upwind from the tank and outside the path of probable vapor travel. The vacuum pump exhaust gases shall be discharged through a hose of adequate size and length downwind of the truck and tank area. Vacuum truck operating and safety practices shall conform to API Pub 2219. Tank residues shall be collected in drums, tanks, or tank trucks labeled

according to 49 CFR 171 and 49 CFR 172 and disposed of as specified. After the materials have been transferred and the tanks have been exposed, fittings and lines leading to the tanks shall be disconnected and drained of their contents. The contents of the lines shall not spill to the environment during cutting or disconnecting of tank fittings. Materials drained shall be transferred into DOT-approved drums for storage and/or transportation. Only non-sparking or non-heat producing tools shall be used to disconnect and drain or to cut through tank fittings. Electrical equipment (e.g., pumps, portable hand tools, etc.) used for tank preparation shall be explosion-proof. Following cutting or disconnecting of the fittings, openings leading to the tanks shall be plugged.

#### 1.18 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY PROCEDURES

The Site Safety and Health Plan shall indicate whether confined space entry is anticipated. If confined space entry is required, comply with the provisions of 29 CFR 1910.146.

#### 1.19 HOT WORK

Hot work will not be permitted on or within the tanks except as outlined herein. Prior to conducting hot work, a hot work permit shall be prepared and submitted. An example format for a hot work permit shall be included in the SSHP. The permit shall describe compliance with the following procedures. After tank interiors have been decontaminated, hot work may be conducted only when the tank is inerted, and to the extent necessary to begin dismantling the tanks. After decontamination of tank interiors, hot work shall not be performed unless monitoring indicates atmospheres within and immediately surrounding the tanks are less than 8% oxygen inside the tank and less than 10% of the LFL outside the tank; continuous monitoring shall continue until the hot work is completed. The hot work prohibition includes welding, cutting, grinding, sawing, or other similar operations which could be expected to potentially generate combustion-producing temperatures or sparks, or which could produce potentially hazardous fumes or vapors. An individual at each hot work site shall be designated as a fire watch. This person's sole responsibility shall be to monitor the hot work and have immediate access to the contractor furnished fire extinguisher located at each hot work site. A new permit shall be obtained at the start of each work shift during which hot work will be conducted, or per the duration required by the Base hot work permit.

#### 1.20 FIRE PROTECTION AND PREVENTION

Comply with applicable provisions of 29 CFR 1926 Subpart F.

#### 1.21 ELECTRICAL SAFETY

If temporary electrical power is used for this project, it shall conform to the National Electrical Code, the National Electrical Safety Code, and EM 385-1-1. Motorized vehicles to be used on this project shall conform to EM 385-1-1. Air monitoring and sampling equipment shall be rated intrinsically safe. All portable electrical equipment shall be protected by Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI). Clearances to adjacent overhead transmission and distribution electrical lines shall be sufficient for the movement of vehicles and operation of construction equipment.

#### 1.22 EXCAVATION AND TRENCH SAFETY

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.650-652

when workers are exposed to the potential of excavation cave-ins. The designated competent person shall determine the excavation to be safe prior to worker entrance.

#### 1.23 GUARDING OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Where applicable, comply with the requirements of BM 385-1-1, Section 16.

#### 1.24 LOCKOUT/TAGOUT

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable requirements of 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.301-305, and EM 385-1-1, Section 12, at a minimum.

#### 1.25 FALL PROTECTION

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable requirements of 29 CFR 1926.500-503.

#### 1.26 HAZARD COMMUNICATION

A hazard communication program shall be established and implemented in accordance with 29 cfr 1926.59. This shall include the development of a written Hazard Communication Plan which shall be included as part of the SSHP and kept on site, as required by 29 CFR 1926.59(e) (1).

#### 1.27 ILLUMINATION

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.26.

#### 1.28 SANITATION

- a. Washing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide washing facilities in the support zone consisting of water, towels, and soap for men and women as necessary (see also paragraph; PERSONAL HYGIENE AND DECONTAMINATION of this section)
- b. Potable Water. The Contractor shall provide potable water in the support zone work areas and shall:  
Clearly mark containers of potable water;  
Ensure potable water containers are not used for any other purpose;  
Mark nonpotable water outlets as unsafe for drinking;  
Keep drinking cups in sanitary receptacles;  
Provide disposal receptacles if disposable cups are provided; and  
Ensure there are no cross-connections between potable and nonpotable supplies.

#### 1.29 ENGINEERING CONTROLS

The Contractor shall implement feasible engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure at or below the OSHA PELs and AGGIH TLVs (the more restrictive shall apply) for hazardous substances that may be encountered.

#### 1.30 SIGNS AND LABELS

Before site operations begin, mark the perimeter with warning tape or other visual means. Post warning signs around the perimeter and at the entrance road or path and also post signs directing visitors to the authorized entrance.

### 1.31 WASTE DISPOSAL

Waste shall be handled, transported, and disposed in accordance with all Federal, state, and local regulations. Provide detailed information regarding waste disposal procedures in the SSHP.

### 1.32 TANK PURGING FOR PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE ENTRIES

Tanks shall be purged for confined space entry. The flammable vapors shall be reduced to less than 10% of the LFL and the oxygen content shall be between 19.5% and 23.5%. Confined space entry into the tanks shall not be attempted unless absolutely necessary, as for example, to remove sludge from the tank. Flammable vapors may be exhausted from the tank by any of the methods from API RP 1604 or any method approved by the Contracting Officer. The SSHP shall specify the purging method to be used.

### 1.33 TANK ATMOSPHERE TESTING

The air within the storage tanks shall be monitored to ensure the space is either adequately purged and safe for personnel entry, or to ensure the tank has been adequately inerted and the oxygen content is less than 8%. In both instances, monitoring shall be performed at the top, bottom, and middle areas of the tanks to ensure stratification has not occurred. Monitoring results shall be reported to project personnel to ensure safe operations. Data shall be recorded as specified in paragraph EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM.

#### 1.33.1 Monitoring to Ensure Purging

When monitoring to ensure purging, both oxygen content and LFL readings are required. Prior to obtaining LFL readings, the Contractor shall monitor the oxygen content of the space and verify that the combustible gas indicators are operating within the oxygen limits identified by the CGI manufacturer. Personnel shall not be permitted to enter spaces with oxygen levels less than 19.5%, except in emergencies, and then only when equipped with the proper PPE and when following permit-required confined space entry procedures. Toxic air contaminants shall be monitored as specified in paragraph EXPOSURE MONITORING/AIR SAMPLING PROGRAM.

### 1.34 TANK CLEANING

Refer to Section 15177 PETROLEUM TANK CLEANING for practices and procedures associated with tank cleaning.

### 1.35 SITE CONTROL MEASURES

#### 1.35.1 Work Zones

Work zone boundaries (exclusion zone, including restricted and regulated areas; contamination reduction zone; and support zone) and access points shall be established and the boundary delineations shall be included in the SSHP. Delineation of work zone boundaries shall be based on the contamination characterization data and the hazard/risk analysis to be performed as described in paragraph: HAZARD/RISK ANALYSIS. As work progresses and field conditions are monitored, work zone boundaries may be

modified with approval of the Contracting Officer. Work zones shall be clearly identified and marked in the field (using fences, tape, signs, etc.). A site map, showing work zone boundaries and locations of decontamination facilities, shall be posted in the onsite office. Work zones shall consist of the following:

a. Exclusion Zone (EZ): The exclusion zone is the area where hazardous contamination is either known or expected to occur and the greatest potential for exposure exists. Entry into this area shall be controlled and exit may only be made through the CRZ.

b. Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ): The CRZ is the transition area between the Exclusion Zone and the Support Zone. The personnel and equipment decontamination areas shall be separate and unique areas located in the CRZ.

c. Support Zone (SZ): The Support Zone is defined as areas of the site, other than exclusion zones and contamination reduction zones, where workers do not have the potential to be exposed to hazardous substances or dangerous conditions resulting from hazardous waste operations. The Support Zone shall be secured against active or passive contamination. Site offices, parking areas, and other support facilities shall be located in the Support Zone.

#### 1.35.2 Site Control Log

A log of personnel visiting, entering, or working on the site shall be maintained. The log shall include the following: date, name, agency or company, time entering and exiting site, time entering and exiting the exclusion zone (if applicable), and personal protective equipment utilized.

Before visitors are allowed to enter the Contamination Reduction Zone or Exclusion Zone, they shall show proof of current training, medical surveillance and respirator fit testing (if respirators are required for the tasks to be performed) and shall fill out the Certificate of Worker or Visitor Acknowledgment. This visitor information, including date, shall be recorded in the log.

#### 1.35.3 Communication

An employee alarm system that has adequate means of on and off site communication shall be provided and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1910 Section .165. The means of communication shall be able to be perceived above ambient noise or light levels by employees in the affected portions of the workplace. The signals shall be distinctive and recognizable as messages to evacuate or to perform critical operations.

#### 1.35.4 Site Security

Signs shall be printed in bold large letters on contrasting backgrounds in English and/or where appropriate, in the predominant language of workers unable to read English. Signs shall be visible from all points where entry might occur and at such distances from the restricted area that employees may read the signs and take necessary protective steps before entering.

#### 1.36 PERSONAL HYGIENE AND DECONTAMINATION

Personnel entering the Exclusion or Contamination Reduction Zones or otherwise exposed or subject to exposure to hazardous chemical vapors, liquids, or contaminated solids shall adhere to the following personal

hygiene and decontamination provisions. Decontamination shall be performed in the CRZ prior to entering the Support Zone from the Exclusion Zone. Chapter 10.0 of NIOSH Pub No. 85-115 shall be consulted when preparing decontamination procedures. A detailed discussion of personal hygiene and decontamination facilities and procedures to be followed by site workers shall be submitted as part of the SSHP. Employees shall be trained in the procedures and the procedures shall be enforced throughout site operations. Persons disregarding these provisions of the SSHP shall be barred from the site.

#### 1.36.1 Decontamination Facilities

The Contractor shall initially set up a decontamination line in the CRZ. Employees shall exit the exclusion zone through the CRZ and shall implement the following decontamination procedures and techniques as outlined in the SSHP. It is the site safety and health officer's responsibility to recommend techniques to improve personnel decontamination techniques and procedures, if necessary.

#### 1.36.2 Equipment Decontamination

Vehicles and equipment used in the EZ shall be decontaminated in the CRZ prior to leaving the site.

##### 1.36.2.1 Decontamination Facilities

A vehicle/equipment decontamination station shall be provided within the CRZ for decontaminating vehicles and equipment leaving the EZ. The decontamination station shall be proposed in the Contractor's SSHP. Include information concerning the surface to be used to protect the ground from contamination, any collection system for decontamination water, and methods to be used to decontaminate the equipment. A designated "clean area" in the CRZ for performing equipment maintenance. This area shall be used when personnel are required by normal practices to come in contact with the ground, i.e., crawling under a vehicle to change engine oil. Equipment within the EZ or CRZ shall be decontaminated before maintenance is performed.

##### 1.36.2.2 Procedures

Procedures for equipment decontamination shall be developed and utilized to prevent the spread of contamination into the SZ and offsite areas. These procedures shall address disposal of contaminated products and spent materials used on the site, including containers, fluids, oils, etc. Any item taken into the EZ shall be assumed to be contaminated and shall be inspected and/or decontaminated before the item leaves the area. Vehicles, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and decontaminated prior to leaving the site. Construction material shall be handled in such a way as to minimize the potential for contaminants being spread and/or carried offsite. Prior to exiting the site, vehicles and equipment shall be monitored to ensure the adequacy of decontamination.

#### 1.37 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT AND FIRST AID REQUIREMENTS

The following items, as a minimum, shall be maintained onsite and available for immediate use:

a. First aid equipment and supplies approved by the consulting physician.

- b. Emergency eyewashes and showers which comply with ANSI Z358.1.
- c. Emergency-use respirators.
- d. Fire extinguishers with a minimum rating of 20-A:120-B:C shall be provided at site facilities and in all vehicles and at any other site locations where flammable or combustible materials present a fire risk.

#### 1.38 EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES

An Emergency Response Plan, that meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1910 Section .120 (1) and 29 CFR 1926 Section .65 (1), shall be developed and implemented as a section of the SSHP. In the event of any emergency associated with remedial action, the Contractor shall, without delay, alert all onsite employees that there is an emergency situation; take action to remove or otherwise minimize the cause of the emergency; alert the Contracting Officer; and institute measures necessary to prevent repetition of the conditions or actions leading to, or resulting in, the emergency. Employees that are required to respond to hazardous emergency situations shall be trained in how to respond to such expected emergencies. The plan shall be rehearsed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations. The plan shall be reviewed periodically and revised as necessary to reflect new or changing site conditions or information. Copies of the accepted SSHP and revisions shall be provided to the affected local emergency response agencies. The following elements, as a minimum, shall be addressed in the plan:

- a. Pre-emergency planning. Contact the local emergency response planner during preparation of the Emergency Response Plan. The contractor shall arrange to have fire, rescue, medical and police security services provided by local emergency responders. The Contractor shall ensure the Emergency Response Plan for the site is compatible and integrated with the local fire, rescue, medical and police security services available from local emergency response planning agencies.
- b. Personnel roles, lines of authority, communications for emergencies.
- c. Emergency recognition and prevention.
- d. Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions.
- e. Criteria and procedures for site evacuation (emergency alerting procedures, employee alarm system, emergency PPE and equipment, safe distances, places of refuge, evacuation routes, site security and control).
- f. Specific procedures for decontamination and medical treatment of injured personnel.
- g. Route maps to nearest prenotified medical facility. Site-support vehicles shall be equipped with maps. At the beginning of project operations, drivers of the support vehicles shall become familiar with the emergency route and the travel time required.
- h. Emergency alerting and response procedures including posted instructions and a list of names and telephone numbers of emergency contacts (physician, nearby medical facility, fire and police departments, ambulance service, Federal, state, and local environmental agencies; as well as Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, the Contracting

Officer and/or their alternates).

i. Criteria for initiating community alert program, contacts, and responsibilities.

j. Procedures for reporting incidents to appropriate government agencies. In the event that an incident such as an explosion or fire, or a spill or release of toxic materials occurs during the course of the project, the appropriate government agencies shall be immediately notified.

In addition, the Contracting Officer shall be verbally notified immediately and receive a written notification within 24 hours. The report shall include the following items:

- (1) Name, organization, telephone number, and location of the Contractor.
- (2) Name and title of the person(s) reporting.
- (3) Date and time of the incident.
- (4) Location of the incident, i.e., site location, facility name.
- (5) Brief summary of the incident giving pertinent details including type of operation ongoing at the time of the incident.
- (6) Cause of the incident, if known.
- (7) Casualties (fatalities, disabling injuries).
- (8) Details of any existing chemical hazard or contamination.
- (9) Estimated property damage, if applicable.
- (10) Nature of damage, effect on contract schedule.
- (11) Action taken to ensure safety and security.
- (12) Other damage or injuries sustained, public or private.

k. Procedures for critique of emergency responses and follow-up.

#### 1.39 CERTIFICATE OF WORKER/VISITOR ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

A copy of a Contractor-generated certificate of worker/visitor acknowledgement shall be completed and submitted for each visitor allowed to enter contamination reduction or exclusion zones, and for each employee .

#### 1.40 INSPECTIONS

The SSHO's Daily Inspection Logs shall be attached to and submitted with the Daily Quality Control reports. Each entry shall include the following: date, work area checked, employees present in work area, PPE and work equipment being used in each area, special safety and health issues and notes, and signature of preparer. In the event of an accident, the Contracting Officer shall be notified according to EM 385-1-1. Within 2 working days of any reportable accident, an Accident Report shall be completed on ENG Form 3394 and submitted.

1.41 SAFETY AND HEALTH PHASE-OUT REPORT

A Safety and Health Phase-Out Report shall be submitted within 10 working days following completion of the work, prior to final acceptance of the work. The following minimum information shall be included:

- a. Summary of the overall performance of safety and health (accidents or incidents including near misses, unusual events, lessons learned, etc.).
- b. Final decontamination documentation including procedures and techniques used to decontaminate equipment, vehicles, and on site facilities.
- c. Summary of exposure monitoring and air sampling accomplished during the project.
- d. Signatures of Safety and Health Manager and SSHO.

Task Hazard and Control Requirements Sheet.

Task \_\_\_\_\_

Initial Anticipated Hazards \_\_\_\_\_

Initial PPE \_\_\_\_\_

Initial Controls \_\_\_\_\_

Initial Exposure Monitoring \_\_\_\_\_

HAZWOPER Medical Surveillance Required            yes        no

HAZWOPER Training Required                        yes        no

PART 2    PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3    EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
  - 1.2.2 Environmental Protection
  - 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
  - 1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator
  - 1.2.4 Project Pesticide Coordinator
  - 1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water
  - 1.2.6 Pesticide
  - 1.2.7 Pests
  - 1.2.8 Surface Discharge
  - 1.2.9 Waters of the United States
  - 1.2.10 Wetlands
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 1.5 PAYMENT
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
  - 1.7.1 Compliance
  - 1.7.2 Contents
  - 1.7.3 Appendix
- 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES
- 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
- 1.11 NOTIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS
- 3.2 LAND RESOURCES
  - 3.2.1 Work Area Limits
  - 3.2.2 Landscape
  - 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
  - 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
- 3.3 WATER RESOURCES
- 3.4 AIR RESOURCES
  - 3.4.1 Particulates
  - 3.4.2 Odors
  - 3.4.3 Sound Intrusions
  - 3.4.4 Burning
- 3.5 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

- 3.5.1 Solid Wastes
- 3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes
- 3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials
- 3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants
- 3.5.5 Waste Water
- 3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.7 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
- 3.8 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
- 3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT
  - 3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage
  - 3.9.2 Qualifications
  - 3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements
  - 3.9.4 Application
- 3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
- 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES
- 3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS
- 3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
- 3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

### 1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

### 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

### 1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

### 1.2.4 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual that resides at a Civil Works Project office and that is responsible for oversight of pesticide application on Project grounds.

### 1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

### 1.2.6 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

#### 1.2.7 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

#### 1.2.8 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

#### 1.2.9 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

#### 1.2.10 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

### 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

### 1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G, RE

The environmental protection plan.

## 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan shall be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

### 1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

### 1.7.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan.
- f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.
- g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.
- h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.
- i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.
- j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Facility's spill control plan. This plan shall include as a minimum:
1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and Facility Fire Department and Facility Environmental Office in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.
  2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.
  3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.
  4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.
  5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup,

restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted.

l. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.

n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.

o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has

approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

q. A pesticide treatment plan shall be included and updated, as information becomes available. The plan shall include: sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. The Contractor is responsible for Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements. The Contractor shall follow AR 200-5 Pest Management, Chapter 2, Section III "Pest Management Records and Reports" for data required to be reported to the Installation AFI 32-1053 Sections 3.4.13 and 3.4.14 for data required to be reported to the Installation.

#### 1.7.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached, as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

#### 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

#### 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with the special environmental requirements.

### 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings, plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

### 1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations.

### 3.2 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

#### 3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking

and/or protecting particular objects.

### 3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

### 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as indicated on the drawings. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins.

### 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

## 3.3 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

## 3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

### 3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including

weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

#### 3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances.

#### 3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise.

#### 3.4.4 Burning

Burning shall be prohibited on the Government premises.

### 3.5 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

#### 3.5.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

#### 3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

### 3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and shall manage and store hazardous waste in accordance with the Installation hazardous waste management plan. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer and the Facility Environmental Office. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall coordinate the disposition of hazardous waste with the Facility's Hazardous Waste Manager and the Contracting Officer.

### 3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. There shall be no storage of fuel on the project site. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

### 3.5.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

- a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.
- b. Discharge of ground water is not anticipated to be required.
- c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after hydrostatic testing shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and/or notification to the Waste Water Treatment Plant's

Operator.

### 3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project.

- a. Composting.
- b. Recovering of metal debris to recycling operation.
- c. Collection of aluminum cans at job site for recycling.
- d. Old concrete to be recycled as riprap.

Contractor shall contact Pope AFB Environmental Office for any additional recycling requirements.

### 3.7 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. The Contractor shall submit a report through the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. The following shall be included in the report:

- a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed = in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled = in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- c. Total C&D Debris Generated = in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- d. Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount) = in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

### 3.8 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

### 3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor, through the Contracting Officer, shall coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. The Contractor shall discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC and receive concurrence through the COR prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel shall be given the opportunity to be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

#### 3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Pesticides shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Pesticides shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

#### 3.9.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, the Contractor shall use the services of a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

#### 3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

The Contractor shall formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and shall use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available for all pesticide products.

#### 3.9.4 Application

Pesticides shall be applied by a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator shall wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. Water used for formulating shall only come from locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not allow the equipment to overflow. Prior to application of pesticide, all equipment shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and shall be repaired prior to being used.

### 3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

### 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control

facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

### 3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event the Contractor discovers or uncovers military munitions as defined in 40 CFR 260, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

### 3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

### 3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

**05/03**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS  
05/03

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

## 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)  
P.O. Box 9094  
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094  
Ph: 248-848-3700  
Fax: 248-848-3701  
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)  
4100 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 200  
ATTN: Pubs Dept.  
Arlington, VA 22203  
Ph: 703-524-8800  
Fax: 703-528-3816  
E-mail: [ari@ari.org](mailto:ari@ari.org)  
Internet: <http://www.ari.org>

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)  
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300  
Arlington, VA 22206  
Ph: 703-575-4477  
FAX: 703-575-4449  
Internet: <http://www.acca.org>

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)  
1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102  
Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921  
Ph: 847-706-6750  
Fax: 847-706-6751

Internet: <http://www.flexibleduct.org>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)  
30 W. University Dr.  
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893  
Ph: 847-394-0150  
Fax: 847-253-0088  
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)  
900 19th Street N.W., Ste 300  
Washington, DC 20006  
Ph: 202-862-5100  
Fax: 202-862-5164  
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)  
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.  
Suite 104  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268  
Ph: 847-303-5664  
Fax: 847-303-5774  
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)  
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 202-624-5800  
Fax: 202-624-5806  
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)  
P.O. Box 12215  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215  
Ph: 919-549-8141  
Fax: 919-549-8933  
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)  
025 M Street, NW, Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-367-1155  
Fax: 202-367-2155  
Internet: <http://www.abma-dc.org>

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)  
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226  
Arlington, VA 22203-1900  
Ph: 703-522-7350  
Fax: 703-522-2665  
Internet: <http://www.abma.com>

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)  
222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641  
Irving, TX 75039-5423  
Ph: 972-506-7216 or 800-290-2272  
Fax: 972-506-7682  
Internet: <http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

e-mail: [info@concrete-pipe.org](mailto:info@concrete-pipe.org)

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)  
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.  
Cincinnati, OH 45240  
Ph: 513-742-2020  
Fax: 513-742-3355  
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>  
E-mail: [mail@acgih.org](mailto:mail@acgih.org)

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)  
American Wood Council  
ATTN: Publications Dept.  
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 800-878-8878 or 202-463-2700  
Fax: 202-463-2785  
Internet: <http://www.afandpa.org/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)  
400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450  
Washington, D.C. 20001  
Ph: 202-824-7000  
Fax: 202-824-7115  
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)  
400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450  
Washington, D.C. 20001  
Ph: 202-824-7000  
Fax: 202-824-7115  
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)  
1500 King St., Suite 201  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730  
Ph: 703-684-0211  
Fax: 703-684-0242  
Internet: <http://www.agma.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)  
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100  
Chicago, IL 60601-2001  
Ph: 312-670-2400  
Publications: 800-644-2400  
Fax: 312-670-5403  
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)  
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140  
Englewood, CO 80112  
Ph: 303-792-9559  
Fax: 303-792-0669  
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)  
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-452-7100

FX: 202-463-6573  
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)  
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-293-8020  
Fax: 202-293-9287  
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America  
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1N01  
Melville, NY 11747-4502  
Ph: 516-576-2360  
Fax: 516-576-2377  
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>  
General e-mail: [asa@aip.org](mailto:asa@aip.org)

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)  
1000 Vermont Avenue, NW, Suite 300  
Washington, DC 20005-4914  
Ph: 202-789-2900  
FAX: 202-789-1893  
Internet: <http://www.anla.org>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)  
1220 L St., NW  
Washington, DC 20005-4070  
Ph: 202-682-8000  
Fax: 202-682-8223  
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)  
800 I Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20001  
PH: 202-777-2742  
FAX: 202-777-2534  
Internet: <http://www.apha.org>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)  
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125  
Landover, MD 20785-2230  
Ph: 301-459-3200  
Fax: 301-459-8077  
Internet: <http://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)  
1711 Arlingate Lane  
P.O. Box 28518  
Columbus, OH 43228-0518  
Ph: 800-222-2768; 614-274-6003  
Fax: 614-274-6899  
Internet: <http://www.asnt.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)  
600 North Plankinton Avenue  
Milwaukee, WI 53203  
Ph: 800-248-1946; 414-272-8575  
Fax: 414-272-1734  
Internet: <http://www.asq.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive  
Reston, VA 20191-4400  
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723  
Fax: 703-295-6222  
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>  
e-mail: [marketing@asce.org](mailto:marketing@asce.org)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING  
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)  
1791 Tullie Circle, NE  
Atlanta, GA 30329  
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400  
Fax: 404-321-5478  
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)  
901 Canterbury, Suite A  
Westlake, OH 44145  
Ph: 440-835-3040  
Fax: 440-835-3488  
E-mail: [info@asse-plumbing.org](mailto:info@asse-plumbing.org)  
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)  
6666 West Quincy Avenue  
Denver, CO 80235  
Ph: 303-794-7711  
Fax: 303-794-3951  
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)  
550 N.W. LeJeune Road  
Miami, FL 33126  
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353  
Fax: 305-443-7559  
Internet: <http://www.aws.org>

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)  
P.O. Box 5690  
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690  
Ph: 817-326-6300  
Fax: 817-326-6306  
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)  
P.O.Box 11700  
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700  
Ph: 253-565-6600  
Fax: 253-565-7265  
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)  
1952 Isaac Newton Square West  
Reston, VA 20190  
Ph: 703-733-0600  
Fax: 703-733-0584  
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ASBESTOS CEMENT PRODUCT PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)  
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Ph: 514-861-1153  
Fax: 514-861-1152  
Internet: [www.asbestos-institute.ca](http://www.asbestos-institute.ca)

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)  
9639 Kinsman Road  
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002  
Ph: 440-338-5151  
Fax: 440-338-4634  
Internet: <http://www.asm-intl.org>

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)  
Three Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990  
Ph: 212-591-7722  
Fax: 212-591-7674  
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)  
Research Park Dr.  
P.O. Box 14052  
Lexington, KY 40512-4052  
Ph: 859-288-4960  
Fax: 859-288-4999  
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)  
1518 K St., NW  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-737-0202  
Fax: 202-638-4833  
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>  
E-mail: [aabchq@aol.com](mailto:aabchq@aol.com)

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)  
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220  
Arlington, VA 22201-4795  
Ph: 1-800-332-2264 or 703-525-4890  
Fax: 703-276-0793  
Internet: <http://www.aami.org>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)  
600 No. 18th St.  
P.O. Box 2641  
Birmingham, AL 35291  
Ph: 205-257-2530  
Fax: 205-257-2540  
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)  
1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402  
Washington, DC 20036  
Ph: 202-872-5955  
Fax: 202-872-9354  
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL  
(AWCI)  
803 West Broad Street  
Falls Church, VA 22046  
PH: 703-534-8300  
FAX: 703-534-8307  
Internet: <http://www.awci.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)  
100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C700  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
Ph: 610-832-9500  
Fax: 610-832-9555  
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)  
1200 G Street NW, Suite 500  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
Ph: 202-628-6380  
Fax: 202-393-5453  
Internet: Unknown  
E-mail: Unknown

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)  
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1  
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500  
Ph: 616-285-3963  
Fax: 616-285-3765  
Internet: <http://www.bifma.org>  
E-mail: [email@bifma.org](mailto:email@bifma.org)

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)  
The JG Press Inc.  
419 State Avenue  
Emmaus PA. 18049  
Ph: 610-967-4135  
Internet: <http://www.biocycle.net>  
E-mail: [jgpress@jgpress.com](mailto:jgpress@jgpress.com)

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)  
11490 Commerce Park Dr.  
Reston, VA 22091-1525  
Ph: 703-620-0010  
Fax: 703-620-3928  
Internet: <http://www.bia.org>

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)  
389 Chiswick High Road  
London W4 4AL  
United Kingdom  
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000  
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7001

Email: [cservices@bsi-global.com](mailto:cservices@bsi-global.com)  
Website: <http://www.bsi-global.com>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)  
355 Lexington Ave.  
17th floor  
New York, NY 10017  
Ph: 212-297-2122  
Fax: 212-370-9047  
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)  
P.O. Box 2048  
Dalton, GA 30722-2048  
Ph: 1-800-882-8846 or 706-278-3176  
Fax: 706-278-8835  
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)  
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419  
Chattanooga, TN 37421  
Ph: 423-892-0137  
Fax: 423-892-0817  
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)  
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202  
St. Charles, IL 60174  
Ph: 630-584-1919  
Fax: 630-584-2003  
Internet: <http://www.cisca.org>

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)  
1600 Clifton Road  
Atlanta, GA 30333  
PH: 404-639-3311  
  
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov>

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)  
1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland OH 44115-2851  
PH: 216-241-7333  
FAX: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)  
1300 Wilson Boulevard  
Rosslyn, VA 22209  
Ph: 703-741-5760  
Fax: 703-741-6068  
Internet: <http://www.cl2.com>

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)  
1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland OH 44115-2851  
PH: 216-241-7333  
FAX: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.cagi.org/>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)  
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor  
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923  
Ph: 703-788-2700  
Fax: 703-961-1831  
Internet: <http://www.cganet.com>  
e-mail: [cga@cganet.com](mailto:cga@cganet.com)

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)  
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758  
Ph: 847-517-1200  
Fax: 847-517-1206  
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)  
4330 East-West Highway  
Bethesda, MD 20814-4408  
Ph: 301-504-6816  
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025  
Internet: <http://www.cpsc.gov>

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)  
6724 Lone Oak Blvd.  
Naples, FL 34109  
Ph: 239-514-3441  
Fax: 239-514-3470  
Internet: <http://www.cemanet.org>

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)  
2611 FM 1960 West  
Suite H-200  
Houston, TX 77068-3730  
Ph: 281-583-4087  
Fax: 281-537-1721  
Internet: <http://www.cti.org>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)  
260 Madison Ave.  
New York, NY 10016  
Ph: 212-251-7200  
Fax: 212-251-7234  
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>  
E-mail: [staff@cda.copper.org](mailto:staff@cda.copper.org)

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)  
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832  
Fx: 704-676-1199  
Internet: [http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc\\_products\\_cranes.cfm](http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm)

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)  
441 4th Street NW, Suite 520  
Washington DC 20001  
PH: 202-727-5090  
Internet: <http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm>

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)  
1300 Sumner Avenue  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.dasma.com>  
e-mail: [dasma@dasma.com](mailto:dasma@dasma.com)

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)  
14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200  
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223  
Ph: 703-222-2010  
Fax: 703-222-2410  
Internet: <http://www.dhi.org>  
e-mail: [info@dhi.org](mailto:info@dhi.org)

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)  
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite O  
Birmingham, AL 35244  
Ph: 205-402-8700  
Fax: 205-402-8730  
Internet: <http://www.dipra.org>  
E-mail: [info@dipra.org](mailto:info@dipra.org)

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)  
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270  
Morrow, GA 30260  
Ph: 800-294-3462  
Fax: 770-968-5818  
Internet: <http://www.eima.com>

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)  
1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500  
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462  
Ph: 561-750-5575  
Fax: 561-395-8557  
Internet: <http://www.egsa.org>

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)  
2500 Wilson Blvd.  
Arlington, VA 22201-3834  
Ph: 703-907-7500  
Fax: 703-907-7501  
Internet: <http://www.eia.org>

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)  
Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act  
(91 Stat 577)4 Aug 1977  
Successor Organization is Department of Energy  
Forrestal 4B-222  
Washington, DC, 202-586-4716  
PH: 202-586-4716  
FAX: 202-586-1972  
Internet: <http://www.directives.doe.gov/>

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)  
Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200  
Chicago, IL 60602  
PH: 312-827-8700

FAX: 312-827-8737  
Internet: <http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/>

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)  
Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO  
70 Codman Hill Road  
Boxborough, MA 01719  
PH: 978-263-2662  
FAX: 978-263-7086  
Internet: <http://www.etlsemko.com>  
E-mail: [info@etlsemko.com](mailto:info@etlsemko.com)

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)  
25 N Broadway  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Ph: 914-332-0040  
Fax: 914-332-1541  
Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>

FM GLOBAL (FM)  
1301 Atwood Avenue  
P.O. Box 7500  
Johnston, RI 02919  
Ph: 401-275-3000  
Fax: 401-275-3029  
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)  
994 Old Eagle School Road #1019  
Wayne, PA 19087  
PH: 610-971-4850  
FAX: 610-9971-4859  
Internet: <http://www.fluidsealing.com>  
E-mail: [info@fluidsealing.com](mailto:info@fluidsealing.com)

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)  
205 West Rankin St.  
P.O. Box 8397  
Jackson, MS 39284-8397  
Ph: 601-354-3565  
Fax: 601-292-0165  
Internet: <http://www.forestry-suppliers.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH  
(FCCCHR)  
University of South California  
Kaprielian Hall 200  
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531  
Ph: 213-740-2032  
Fax: 213-740-8399  
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)  
P.O. Box 9140  
Boulder, CO 80301-9140  
Ph: 303-447-2020  
Fax: 303-357-1070  
Internet: <http://www.geosociety.org>

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)  
475 Kedron Ave.  
Folsom, PA 19033  
Ph: 610-522-8440  
Fax: 610-522-8441  
Internet: <http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)  
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A  
Topeka, KS 66614  
Ph: 785-271-0208  
Fax: 785-271-0166  
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA>

GYP SUM ASSOCIATION (GA)  
810 First St. NE, Suite 510  
Washington, DC 20002  
Ph: 202-289-5440  
Fax: 202-289-3707  
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)  
P.O. Box 2789  
Reston, VA 20195-0789  
Ph: 703-435-2900  
Fax: 703-435-2537  
Internet: <http://www.hpva.org>

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)  
1300 Sumner Ave  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.heatexchange.org>  
email: [hei@heatexchange.org](mailto:hei@heatexchange.org)

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)  
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
PH: 704-676-1190  
FAX: 704-676-1199  
Internet: [http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC\\_Products\\_Hoists.cfm](http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm)

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)  
3114 Scarboro Rd.  
Street, MD 21154  
Ph: 410-838-6550  
fax: 410-838-2802  
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)  
9 Sylvan Way  
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802  
Ph: 973-267-9700  
Fax: 973-267-9055  
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)  
35 Russo Pl.

P.O. Box 218  
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218  
Ph: 908-464-8200  
Fax: 908-464-7818  
Internet: <http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm>

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)  
Publications  
4800 Falls of the Neuse  
Raleigh, NC 27609  
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1  
Fax: 800-445-9269  
Internet: <http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)  
120 Wall St., 17th Floor  
New York, NY 10005  
Ph: 212-248-5000  
Fax: 212-248-5017  
Internet: <http://www.iesna.org>

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)  
1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105  
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879  
Ph: 216-241-1482  
Fax: 216-241-5901  
Internet: <http://www.industrial-fasteners.org>  
e-mail: [indfast@aol.com](mailto:indfast@aol.com)

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)  
DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)  
1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100  
Washington, DC 20036-5603  
Ph: 202-457-0911  
Fax: 202-331-1388  
E-mail: [jsmith@icac.com](mailto:jsmith@icac.com)  
Internet: <http://icac.com>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)  
445 Hoes Ln  
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331  
Ph: 732-981-0060  
Fax: 732-981-1712  
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>  
E-mail: [customer.services@ieee.org](mailto:customer.services@ieee.org)

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)  
5005 Newport Drive, Suite 566  
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008-3841  
Ph: 847-255-1561  
Fax: 847-255-1699  
Internet: <http://www.iest.org>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)  
P.O. Box 1568  
Carrollton, GA 30112  
Ph: 770-830-0369

Fax: 770-830-8501  
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)  
27 Goulburn Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA  
K1N 8C7  
Phone: 613-233-1510  
Fax: 613-233-1929  
e-mail: [info@igmaonline.org](mailto:info@igmaonline.org)  
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

CANADIAN STANDARDS ASSOCIATION (CSA)  
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.  
Cleveland, OH 44131  
Ph: 216-524-4990  
Fax: 216-328-8118  
Internet: <http://www.csa-international.org>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)  
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600  
Falls Church, VA 22041  
Ph: 703-931-4533  
Fax: 703-379-1546  
Internet: <http://www.intlcode.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)  
3166 S. River Road, Suite 132  
Des Planies, IL 60018  
Ph: 847-827-0830  
Pax: 847-827-0832  
Internet: <http://www.icri.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)  
5360 Workman Mill Rd.  
Whittier, CA 90601-2298  
Ph: 800-284-4406  
Ph: 562-699-0541  
Fax: 562-692-3853  
Internet: <http://www.icbo.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)  
P.O. Box 687  
106 Stone Street  
Morrison, Colorado 80465  
PH: 303-697-8441  
FAX: 303-697-8431  
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)  
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131  
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-919-0211  
Fax: 41-22-919-0300  
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>  
e-mail: [info@iec.ch](mailto:info@iec.ch)

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)  
Oklahoma State University

499 Cordell South  
Stillwater OK 74078-8018  
PH: 800-626-4747; 405-744-5175  
FAX: 405-744-5283  
Internet: <http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/>

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)  
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-312-4200  
Fax: 703-312-0065  
Internet: <http://www.iiar.org>  
e-mail: [iiar@iiar.org](mailto:iiar@iiar.org)

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)  
P.O. Box 539  
165 East Union St.  
Newark, NY 14513-0539  
Ph: 315-331-2182  
Ph: 800-723-4672  
Fax: 315-331-8205  
Internet: <http://www.imsasafety.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)  
1, rue de Varembe'  
Case Postale 56  
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-749-0111  
Fax: 41-22-733-3430  
Internet: <http://www.iso.ch>  
e-mail: [central@iso.ch](mailto:central@iso.ch)

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)  
3 Church Circle, PMB 250  
Annapolis, MD 21401  
Ph: 410-267-0023  
Fax: 410-267-7546  
Internet: <http://www.slurry.org>  
e-mail: [krissoff@slurry.org](mailto:krissoff@slurry.org)

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)  
Order from:  
U.S. Dept of Commerce  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6040  
FAX: 703-605-6887  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:  
Sales Service  
International Telecommunication Union  
Place des Nations  
CH-1211 Geneve 20  
Switzerland  
E-Mail: [itumail@itu.int](mailto:itumail@itu.int)  
Ph: 41.22.730.5111  
Fax: 41.22.730.6500

Internet: <http://www.itu.org>

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)  
2215 Sanders Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135  
Ph: 847-509-9700  
Fax: 847-509-9798  
Internet: <http://www.ipc.org>  
e-mail: [info@ipc.org](mailto:info@ipc.org)

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)  
186 Thorn Hill Road  
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528  
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1  
Fax: 724-776-0430  
E-Mail: [mailbag@issource.org](mailto:mailbag@issource.org)  
Internet: <http://www.issource.org>

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)  
67 Alexander Drive  
P.O. Box 12277  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709  
Ph: 919-549-8411  
Fax: 919-549-8288  
e-mail: [info@isa.org](mailto:info@isa.org)  
Internet: <http://www.isa.org>

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)  
1899 Preston White Dr.  
Reston, VA 20191-5435  
Ph: 703-264-1690  
Fax: 703-620-6530  
Internet: <http://www.kcma.org>

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)  
Dept of Plant Biology  
c/o Cornell University  
228 Plant Science Building  
Ithaca, NY 14853  
PH: 607-255-4477  
Internet: <http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hort.php>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)  
127 Park St., NE  
Vienna, VA 22180-4602  
Ph: 703-281-6613  
Fax: 703-281-6671  
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>  
e-mail: [info@mss-hq.com](mailto:info@mss-hq.com)

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)  
60 Revere Dr., Suite 500  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
Ph: 847-480-9138  
Fax: 847-480-9282  
Internet: <http://www.maplefloor.org>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)  
28901 Clemens Road, Suite 100  
Westlake, OH 44145  
Ph: 440-250-9222  
Fax: 440-250-9223  
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>  
e-mail: [info@marble-institute.com](mailto:info@marble-institute.com)

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)  
4090 Graveley Street  
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6  
PH: 888-674-8937  
Fx: 888-211-8708  
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)  
1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.mbma.com>  
e-mail: [mbma@mbma.com](mailto:mbma@mbma.com)

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)  
2017 So. 139th Cir.  
Omaha, NE 68144-2149  
Ph: 800-747-6422  
Fax: 402-330-9702  
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>  
e-mail: [info@micainsulation.org](mailto:info@micainsulation.org)

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)  
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
PH: 704-676-1190  
FAX: 704-676-1199  
Internet: <http://www.mhia.org/mma>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)  
1440 South Creek Drive  
Houston, TX 77084-4906  
Ph: 281-228-6200  
Fax: 281-228-6300  
Internet: <http://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)  
8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000  
Chicago, IL 60603  
Ph: 312-322-0405  
Fax: 312-332-0706  
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>  
e-mail: [naamm@gss.net](mailto:naamm@gss.net)

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)  
1055 Crupper Ave.  
Columbus, OH 43229-1183  
Ph: 614-888-8320  
Fax: 614-847-1147  
Internet: <http://www.nationalboard.org>

e-mail: [tbecker@nationalboard.org](mailto:tbecker@nationalboard.org)

NATIONAL CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)  
1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW  
Washington, DC 20036-1969  
Ph: 202-775-3550  
Fax: 202-775-1055  
Internet: <http://www.ncta.com>

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)  
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive  
Herndon, VA 20171  
Ph: 703-713-1900  
Fax: 703-713-1910  
Internet: <http://www.ncma.org>

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)  
7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800  
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095  
Ph: 800-229-2652  
Ph: 301-657-2652  
Fax: 301-907-8768  
Internet: <http://www.ncrp.com>

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)  
10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100  
St. Petersburg, FL 33716  
Ph: 727-577-5006  
FAX: 727-577-5012  
Internet: <http://www.nda4u.com/>  
E-mail: [info@nda4u.com](mailto:info@nda4u.com)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)  
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847  
Rosslyn, VA 22209  
Ph: 703-841-3200  
Fax: 703-841-3300  
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>  
E-mail: [jas\\_peak@nema.org](mailto:jas_peak@nema.org)

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)  
8575 Grovemont Circle  
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121  
Ph: 301-977-3698  
Fax: 301-977-9589  
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)  
1300 Spring Street, Suite 500  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-589-6372  
Fax: 303-588-6342  
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>  
E-Mail: [nfrcusa@aol.com](mailto:nfrcusa@aol.com) or [info@nfrc.com](mailto:info@nfrc.com)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)  
1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101

Ph: 617-770-3000  
Fax: 617-770-0700  
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)  
3333 N. Mayfair Rd.  
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219  
Ph: 414-778-3344  
Fax: 414-778-3361  
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.com>  
E-mail: [nfpa@nfpa.com](mailto:nfpa@nfpa.com)

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)  
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road  
P.O. Box 34518  
Memphis, TN 38184-0518  
Ph: 901-377-1818  
Fax: 901-382-6419  
e-mail: [info@natlhardwood.org](mailto:info@natlhardwood.org)  
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES  
(NICET)  
1420 King Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
Ph: 888-476-4238  
Internet: <http://www.nicet.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)  
Mail Stop C-13  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998  
Ph: 800-356-4674  
Fx: 513-533-8573  
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html>  
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 866-512-2800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)  
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center  
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E  
Rockville, MD 20850  
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060  
Fax: 301-519-5149  
Internet: <http://www.nlectc.org>  
e-mail: [asknlectc@nlectc.org](mailto:asknlectc@nlectc.org)

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)  
100 Bureau Drive  
Stop 3460  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460  
Ph: 301-975-NIST

Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>  
Order Publications From:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>  
or  
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)  
200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800  
Arlington, VA 22203  
PH: 703-243-5463  
FAX: 703-243-5489  
Internet: <http://www.lime.org>

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)  
P.O. Box 3009  
Memphis, TN 38173-0009  
Ph: 901-526-5016  
Fax: 901-526-7022  
Internet: <http://www.nofma.org>

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)  
900 Spring St.  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-587-1400  
Fax: 301-585-4219  
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)  
10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600  
Rosemont, IL 60018  
Ph: 847-299-9070  
Fax: 847-299-1183  
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)  
110 East Market St., Suite 200 A  
Leesburg, Virginia 20176  
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736  
Fax: 703-779-1026  
Internet: <http://www.ntma.com>  
e-mail: [info@ntma.com](mailto:info@ntma.com)

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)  
Cooperative Extension  
152 Riley-Robb Hall  
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701  
Ph: 607-255-7654

Fax: 607-254-8770  
Internet: <http://www.nraes.org>  
E-mail: [nraes@cornell.edu](mailto:nraes@cornell.edu)

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)  
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
Ph: 703-684-0084  
Fax: 703-684-0427  
Internet: <http://www.naima.org>  
e-mail: [insulation@naima.org](mailto:insulation@naima.org)

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)  
272 Tuttle Road  
P.O. Box 87A  
Cumberland Center, ME 04021  
Ph: 207-829-6901  
Fax: 207-829-4293  
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>  
e-mail: [info@nelma.org](mailto:info@nelma.org)

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)  
ATTN: Publications  
789 North Dixboro Rd.  
P.O. Box 130140  
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140  
Ph: 734-769-8010  
Fax: 734-769-0109  
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK  
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)  
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201  
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6  
Ph: 514-634-3434  
Fax: 514-634-9736  
Internet: <http://www.pfi-institute.org>  
e-mail: [pfi@pfi-institute.org](mailto:pfi@pfi-institute.org)

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)  
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
Ph: 630-858-6540  
Fax: 630-790-3095  
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)  
1825 Connecticut Ave. NW  
Washington, D. C. 20009  
Ph: 202-462-9607  
Fax: 202-462-9779  
Internet: <http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)  
45 Bristol Dr.  
South Easton, MA 02375  
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956  
Fax: 508-230-3529  
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>

E-Mail: [info@pdionline.org](mailto:info@pdionline.org)

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)  
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310  
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626  
Ph: 503-682-7919  
Fax: 503-682-6241  
Internet: <http://www.pmcaoregon.com/>

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)  
180 S. Washington Street  
P.O. Box 6808  
Falls Church, VA 22040  
Ph: 800-533-7694  
Fax: 703-237-7442  
Internet: <http://www.phccweb.org>

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)  
5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220  
Norcross, GA 30092  
Ph: 770-242-2632  
Fax: 770-446-1452  
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>  
e-mail: [penamel@aol.com](mailto:penamel@aol.com)

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)  
1717 West Northern Avenue, Suite 114  
Phoenix, AZ 85021  
Ph: 602-870-7540  
Fax: 602-870-7541  
Internet: <http://www.post-tensioning.org/>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)  
209 West Jackson Blvd.  
Chicago, IL 60606-6938  
Ph: 312-786-0300  
Fax: 312-786-0353  
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>  
e-mail: [info@pci.org](mailto:info@pci.org)

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)  
405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200  
Novato, CA 94949  
Ph: 415-382-0662  
Fax: 415-382-8531  
Internet: <http://www.calredwood.org>  
E-Mail: [cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net](mailto:cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net)

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)  
1400 K St., NW, Suite 900  
Washington, DC 20005  
Ph: 202-682-4846  
Fax: 202-682-4854  
Internet: <http://www.rma.org>  
Order Publications from:  
The Mail Room  
P. O. Box 3147  
Medina, OH 44258  
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978

Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)  
1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400  
Oakland, CA 94612  
Ph: 510-832-1415  
FAX: 510-832-0359  
Internet: <http://www.scs1.com>

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)  
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114  
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535  
Ph: 561-533-0991  
Fax: 561-533-7466  
e-mail: [fitzgeraldscott@aol.com](mailto:fitzgeraldscott@aol.com)  
Internet: <http://www.smacentral.org>

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)  
3081 Zanker Road  
San Jose, CA 95134  
Phone: 1.408.943.6900  
Fax: 1.408.428.9600  
Internet: <http://www.semi.org>  
E-mail: [semihq@semi.org](mailto:semihq@semi.org)

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION  
(SMACNA)  
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,  
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209  
Ph: 703-803-2980  
Fax: 703-803-3732  
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>  
e-mail: [info@smacna.org](mailto:info@smacna.org)

SPRI (SPRI)  
200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A  
Needham, MA 02494  
Ph: 781-444-0242  
Fax: 781-444-6111  
Internet: <http://www.spri.org>  
e-mail: [spri@spri.org](mailto:spri@spri.org)

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)  
400 Commonwealth Dr.  
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001  
Ph: 724-776-4841  
Fax: 724-776-5760  
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>  
e-mail: [custsvc@sae.org](mailto:custsvc@sae.org)

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)  
595 West Hartsdale Avenue  
WhitePlains, New York 10607  
PH: 914-761-1100  
FAX: 914-761-3115  
Internet: <http://www.smpte.org>

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)  
American Plastics Council

1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800  
Arlington Virginia 22209  
PH: 800-523-6154  
FX: 703-252-0664  
E-mail: [feedback@sprayfoam.org](mailto:feedback@sprayfoam.org)  
Internet: <http://www.sprayfoam.org>

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)  
c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road  
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703  
PH: 321-638-1537  
FAX: 321-638-1010  
Internet: <http://www.solar-rating.org>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)  
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530  
Pittsburgh, PA 15235  
Ph: 412-829-0770  
Fax: 412-829-0844  
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)  
4709 Scenic Highway  
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094  
Ph: 850-434-2611  
Fax: 850-433-5594  
e-mail: [spib@spib.org](mailto:spib@spib.org)  
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (CDFA)  
Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services  
Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program  
1220 N Street, Room A-372  
Sacramento CA 95814  
PH: 916-653-0435  
Internet: <http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps/nipm.htm>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)  
Publication Distribution Unit  
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.  
Sacramento, CA 95815  
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)  
Fax: 916-324-8997  
Internet: <http://www.dot.ca.gov>

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)  
1700 Margaret Avenue  
Annapolis, MD 21401  
phone: 410-974-2486  
fax: 410-974-2546  
Internet:  
<http://www.sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html>

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (NCAC)  
Internet: <http://ncrules.state.nc.us>

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)  
Virginia Code Commission  
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor

910 Capitol Street  
Richmond, Virginia 23219  
Phone: 804-786-3591  
Fax: 804-692-0625  
Internet:  
<http://legis.state.va.us/statutesandregulations/admincode.htm>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)  
P.O. Box 25  
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025  
Ph: 847-462-1930  
Fax: 847-462-1940  
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>  
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)  
30200 Detroit Rd.  
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967  
Ph: 440-899-0010  
Fax: 440-892-1404  
Internet: <http://www.steeldoor.org>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)  
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.  
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760  
Ph: 843-626-1995  
Fax: 843-626-5565  
Internet: <http://www.steeljoist.org>

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)  
570 Oakwood Rd.  
Lake Zurich, IL 60047  
Ph: 847-438-8265  
Fax: 847-438-8766  
Internet: <http://www.steeltank.com>

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)  
1300 Sumner Ave.  
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851  
Ph: 216-241-7333  
Fax: 216-241-0105  
Internet: <http://www.steelwindows.com>

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)  
P.O. Box 105113  
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113  
PH: 800-322-8686  
FAX: 770-446-6947  
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)  
40 24th Street, 6th Floor  
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656  
Ph: 412-281-2331  
Fax: 412-281-9992  
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)  
100 Clemson Research Blvd

Anderson, SC 29625  
Ph: 864-646-8453  
FAX: 864-646-2821  
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>  
e-mail: [literature@tileusa.com](mailto:literature@tileusa.com)

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)  
583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
Ph: 608-833-5900  
Fax: 608-833-4360  
Internet: <http://www.tpinst.org>

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)  
25 N. Broadway  
Tarrytown, NY 10591  
Ph: 914-332-0040  
Fax: 914-332-1541  
Internet: <http://www.tema.org>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)  
1855-A Hicks Road  
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008  
PH: 800-405-8873  
FAX: 847-705-8347  
Internet: <http://www.turfgrassod.org>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096  
Ph: 847-272-8800  
Fax: 847-272-8129  
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>  
e-mail: [northbrook@us.ul.com](mailto:northbrook@us.ul.com)

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)  
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155  
Dallas, TX 75234  
Ph: 214-243-3902  
Fax: 214-243-3907  
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>  
e-mail: [info@uni-bell.org](mailto:info@uni-bell.org)

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL  
RESOURCES (UCDANR)  
FRANKLIN BUILDING  
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor  
Oakland, CA 94607-5200  
Internet: <http://http://www.ucanr.org>

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)  
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center  
Ph: 410-687-3330  
E-mail: [afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil](mailto:afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil)  
Internet: <http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/>

U.S. ARMY (DA)  
U.S. Army Publications Agency  
Internet: <http://www.usapa.army.mil/>

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE  
(USACHPPM)  
5158 Blackhawk Road  
Aberdeen Proving Ground  
MD 21010-5403  
PH: 800-222-9698; website  
Internet: <http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)  
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:  
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station  
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services  
Branch, TIC  
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.  
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199  
Ph: 601-634-2664  
Fax: 601-634-2388  
Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm>

Order Other Documents from:  
USACE Publications Depot  
Attn: CEIM-SP-D  
2803 52nd Avenue  
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102  
Ph: 301-394-0081  
Fax: 301-394-0084  
Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>  
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm>

U.S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER  
(EA)  
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD  
Internet: Unknown

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)  
5179 Hoadley Road  
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401  
Internet: <http://aec.army.mil>  
Order from:  
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)  
Denver Federal Center  
P.O. Box 25007  
Denver, CO 80225  
Ph: 303-445-2080  
Internet: <http://www.usbr.gov>  
Order from:  
National Technical Information  
Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000

Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)  
Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)  
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue  
Bolling AFB, MD  
Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)  
Andrew T. McNamara Building  
8725 John J. Kingman Road  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060  
Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)  
Order AMS Publications from:  
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)  
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch  
USDA, AMS, LS Div.  
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East  
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325  
Ph: 301-504-9430  
Fax: 301-504-8098  
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>  
e-mail: [jeri.irwin@usda.gov](mailto:jeri.irwin@usda.gov)

Order Other Publications from:  
U.S. Department of Agriculture  
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S  
Washington, DC 20250  
Ph: 202-720-2791  
Fax: 202-720-2166  
Internet: <http://www.usda.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)  
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20230  
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>

Order Publications From:  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)  
Order DOD Documents from:  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
FAX: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications  
from:

Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)  
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)  
Bldg 4D  
700 Robbins AV  
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094  
Ph: 215-697-2179  
Fax: 215-697-1462  
Internet: <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)  
Order from:  
HUD User  
P.O. Box 6091  
Rockville, MD 20849  
Ph: 800-245-2691  
Fax: 301-519-5767  
Internet: <http://www.huduser.org>  
e-mail: [Huduser@aspensys.com](mailto:Huduser@aspensys.com)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)  
2201 C Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20520  
Ph: 202-647-4000  
Internet: <http://www.state.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)  
400 7th Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20590  
PH: 202-366-4000  
Internet: <http://www.dot.gov>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)  
Ariel Rios Building  
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20460  
Ph: 202-260-2090  
FAX: 202-260-6257  
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:  
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)  
5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)  
Order for sale documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
P.O. Box 371954  
Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954  
PH: 202-512-1800 (order desk)  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

Order free documents from:  
Federal Aviation Administration  
Dept. of Transportation  
Ardmore East Business Center

33410 75th Avenue  
Landover, MD 20785  
Ph:  
FAX: 301-386-5394

Internet: <http://www.faa.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)  
445 12th Street SW  
Washington, DC 20554  
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC  
Fax: 202-418-0232  
Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>  
E-mail: [fccinfo@fcc.gov](mailto:fccinfo@fcc.gov)

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)  
500 C Street, SW  
Washington, D.C. 20472  
Phone: 202-566-1600  
Internet: <http://www.fema.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)  
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)  
400 Seventh St., SW  
Washington, DC 20590-0001  
Ph: 202-366-0411  
Fax: 202-366-2249  
Internet: <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov>  
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Mailstop: SDE  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)  
General Services Administration  
1800 F Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20405  
PH: 202-501-0705

Order from:  
General Services Administration  
Federal Supply Service Bureau  
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
PH: 703-605-5400  
Internet: <http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)  
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20408  
Phone: 866-325-7208  
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>

Order documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Mailstop: SDE  
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>  
E-mail: [gpoaccess@gpo.gov](mailto:gpoaccess@gpo.gov)

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)  
1510 Gilbert St.  
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699  
Ph: 757-322-4200  
Fax: 757-322-4416  
Internet: [http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS\\_15](http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS_15)

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)  
1100 23rd Avenue  
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370  
Ph: 805-982-4980  
Internet: <http://www.nfesc.navy.mil>

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)  
601 Wythe St.  
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994  
Ph: 703-684-2452  
Fax: 703-684-2492  
Internet: <http://www.wef.org>

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)  
4151 Naperville Rd.  
Lisle, IL 60532  
Ph: 630-505-0160  
Fax: 630-505-9637  
Internet: <http://www.wqa.org>  
e-mail: [info@mail.wqa.org](mailto:info@mail.wqa.org)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)  
P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97281  
Ph: 503-639-0651  
Fax: 503-684-8928  
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>  
e-mail: [info@wclib.org](mailto:info@wclib.org)

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)  
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108  
Vancouver, WA 98665  
Ph: 360-693-9958  
Fax: 360-693-9967  
Internet: <http://www.wwpinstitute.org>  
e-mail: [info@wwpinstitute.org](mailto:info@wwpinstitute.org)

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)  
Yeon Bldg.  
522 SW 5th Ave.  
Suite 500

Portland, OR 97204-2122  
Ph: 503-224-3930  
Fax: 503-224-3934  
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>  
e-mail: [info@wwpa.org](mailto:info@wwpa.org)

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)  
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470  
Des Plaines, IL 60018  
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301  
Fax: 708-299-1286  
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>  
e-mail: [admin@wdma.com](mailto:admin@wdma.com)

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMPA)  
507 First Street  
Woodland, CA 95695  
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889  
Fax: 530-661-9586  
Internet: <http://www.wmpa.com>

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01421A

SAFETY

**nyd 7/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SAFETY

3.1.1 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1

3.2 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PROGRAM

3.3 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

3.3.1 Hazard Analysis

3.3.2 Material Safety Data Sheets

3.4 SITE SAFETY OFFICER

3.4.1 Qualifications

3.4.2 Other Requirements

3.5 SITE INSPECTIONS

3.6 HIGHLIGHTED PROVISIONS

3.6.1 Hard Hat Area

3.6.2 Sanitation and Medical Requirements

3.6.3 Equipment Inspection

3.6.3.1 Inspection Records

3.6.4 Crane & Derrick Operators

3.6.5 Critical Lifts

3.6.6 Critical Lift Plan

3.6.7 Haul Road Plan

3.7 ACCIDENT REPORTS

3.7.1 Accident Reporting

3.7.2 Records

3.8 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

3.9 CLEAN-UP

3.10 FOCUS AREAS

3.10.1 Electrical Work

3.10.1.1 Planned Outages

3.10.2 Work on Hot Lines or Equipment

3.10.3 Energized Line Work Plan

3.10.4 Electrical Tools and Cords

3.10.5 Temporary Power

3.10.6 Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS)

3.10.7 Radiation Permits or Authorizations

3.10.7.1 Radiation Safety Program

3.10.8 Elevating Work Platforms

3.10.8.1 Operating Personnel

- 3.10.9 Fall Protection
- 3.10.10 Excavations
  - 3.10.10.1 Excavations Hazards and Methods
  - 3.10.10.2 Sloping and Benching
  - 3.10.10.3 Support Systems
  - 3.10.10.4 Excavations Greater than 20 Feet in Height
- 3.10.11 Confined Space
- 3.10.12 Control of Hazardous Energy
  - 3.10.12.1 Hazardous Energy Control Plan
- 3.11 LANGUAGE
- 3.12 CONTRACTOR SAFETY MEETINGS AND DOCUMENTATION
- 3.13 COORDINATION WITH OTHER SPECIFICATION SECTIONS
- 3.14 CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE APPRAISAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01421A

SAFETY  
nyd 7/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-07 Certificates

Accident Prevention Program (APP) ; G-AO

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G-AO

Energized Line Work Plan; G-AO

Certificate of Calibration; G-AO

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Used).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SAFETY

The contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local safety and occupational health laws and regulations. Applicable provisions of the Corps of Engineers manual entitled Safety and Health Requirements Manual EM 385-1-1, dated 3 September 1996 will be applied to all work under this contract.

3.1.1 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1

This paragraph applies to contracts and purchase orders that require the Contractor to comply with EM 385-1-1 (e.g. contracts that include the Accident Prevention clause at FAR 52.236-13 and/or other safety provisions). EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at <http://www.hq.usace.army.mil> (at the HQ homepage, select Safety and Occupational Health and then select Changes to EM). The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the current edition and all changes posted on the web as set in this solicitation.

3.2 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PROGRAM

Within fifteen (15) calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, and at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the Pre-construction Safety Conference, four (4) copies of the Accident Prevention Plan shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officers Representative (COR). The accident prevention program shall be prepared in the format outlined in Appendix A of EM

385-1-1, "Minimum Basic Requirements for Accident Prevention Plan".

### 3.3 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

Prior to beginning each major phase of work, an Activity Hazard Analysis shall be prepared by the Contractor performing that work, and submitted for review and acceptance. The format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1, figure 1-1. A major phase of work is defined as an operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous operations or where a new contractor or work crew is to perform. (See Contractor Quality Control specification for further guidance regarding coordination of "Activities" and "Principal Steps" indicated in the Activity Hazard Analysis with Contractor Quality Control activities). The analysis shall define the activities to be performed and identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the activity hazard analysis has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the government on-site representative(s). The activity hazard analyses shall be continuously reviewed and when appropriate modified to address changing site conditions or operations, with the concurrence of the site safety representative, the site superintendent, and the Contracting Officer. Activity hazard analyses shall be attached to and become part of the accident prevention plan. It may also be developed prior to each phase of work undertaken in the contract.

#### 3.3.1 Hazard Analysis

Hazard analysis shall be used to identify and evaluate all substances, agents, or environments that present hazards and recommend control measures. Engineering and administrative controls shall be used to control hazards; in cases where engineering or administrative controls are not feasible, personal protective equipment may be used.

#### 3.3.2 Material Safety Data Sheets

Information contained in MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) shall be incorporated in the hazard analysis for the activities in which hazardous or toxic materials will be used, or generated (e.g. fiberglass, crystalline silica, metal dust or fume, etc.).

### 3.4 SITE SAFETY OFFICER

The contractor shall identify an individual directly employed by the contractor as Site Safety Officer responsible to the Contractor to implement and continually enforce the Accident Prevention Plan. The site safety officer shall not be the same individual as the Quality Control System Manager if the CQC System Manager is required to have no duties other than Quality Control. The site safety officer shall have the authority to suspend operational activities if the health and safety of personnel are endangered, and to suspend an individual from operational activities for infractions of the Accident Prevention Plan.

#### 3.4.1 Qualifications

The name, qualifications (training and experience) of the designated Site Safety Officer shall be included in the Accident Prevention Plan. The Site safety officer shall have the following qualifications:

- a. A minimum of 5 years construction experience with at least 2 years experience in implementing safety programs at construction work sites for projects of comparable scope and complexity.
- b. Documented experience in construction techniques and construction safety procedures.
- c. Working knowledge of Federal and State occupational health and safety regulations.
- d. Specific training in excavation safety, fall protection, and confined space.
- e. CPR/First Aid certification (current)
- f. Familiarity with and ability to use and implement the Corps of Engineers Safety Manual EM 385-1-1.

#### 3.4.2 Other Requirements

Other sections of the contract documents may also require separate specially qualified individuals in such areas as chemical data acquisition, sampling and analysis, medical monitoring, industrial hygiene, quality control, etc.

#### 3.5 SITE INSPECTIONS

The site safety officer shall perform daily inspections of the job sites and the work in progress to ensure compliance with EM 385-1-1 and to determine the effectiveness of the accident prevention plan. Daily inspection logs shall be used to document inspections noting safety and health deficiencies, deficiencies in the effectiveness of the accident prevention plan, and corrective actions including timetable and responsibilities. The daily inspection logs will be attached to and submitted with the Daily Quality Control Reports or may be incorporated in the daily CQC report. Each entry shall include date, work area checked, employees present in work area, protective equipment and work equipment in use, special safety and health issues and notes, and signature of the preparer.

#### 3.6 HIGHLIGHTED PROVISIONS

In addition to those items contained in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, include the following items in the accident prevention plan:

##### 3.6.1 Hard Hat Area

A statement that the jobsite is classified a "hard hat" area from start to finish.

##### 3.6.2 Sanitation and Medical Requirements

Estimate the greatest number of employees, supervisors, etc., to be working at peak construction period, including subcontractor personnel. Include sanitation requirements and medical facilities identified for the job site. If a medical facility or physician is not accessible within five minutes of an injury to a group of two or more employees for the treatment of injuries, identify at least two or more employees on each shift who are

qualified to administer first aid and CPR.

### 3.6.3 Equipment Inspection

The type of inspection program on cranes, trucks, and other types of construction equipment the Contractor plans to implement. Who will be responsible for the inspection and how the Contractor will control equipment of sub-contractors and equipment bought to the site by rental companies. Types of records to be kept.

#### 3.6.3.1 Inspection Records

Copies of records of all equipment inspections will be kept at the job site for review by the designated authority.

### 3.6.4 Crane & Derrick Operators

Written proof of qualification for all crane and derrick operators in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 16.C.04. Qualification shall be by written (or oral) examination and practical operating examination unless the operator is licensed by a state or city licensing agency for the particular type of crane or derrick. Proof of qualification shall be provided by the qualifying source.

### 3.6.5 Critical Lifts

Critical lifts are defined as non-routine crane lifts requiring detailed planning and additional or unusual safety precautions. Critical lifts include lifts made when the load weight is 75% of the rated capacity of the crane; lifts which require the load will be lifted, swung, or placed out of the operator's view; lifts made with more than one crane; lifts involving non-routine or technically difficult rigging arrangement; hoisting personnel with a crane or derrick; or any lift which the lift operator believes should be considered critical.

#### 3.6.6 Critical Lift Plan

Before making a critical lift, a critical lift plan shall be prepared by the crane operator, lift supervisor, and rigger. The New York District Safety Office Critical Lift Plan shall be completed by the contractor, signed by an officer of the company, and submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for acceptance prior to the lift.

#### 3.6.7 Haul Road Plan

For every access and haul road, a plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The plan shall address the following:

- a. Equipment usage, traffic density, and hours of operation;
- b. Road layout and widths, horizontal and vertical curve data, and sight distances;
- c. Sign and signal person requirements, road markings, and traffic control devices;
- d. Drainage controls;

- e. Points of contact between vehicles and the public; and safety controls at these points of contact; and
- f. Maintenance requirements, including roadway hardness and smoothness and dust control.

### 3.7 ACCIDENT REPORTS

The contractor shall immediately report all accidents by telephone to the COR.

#### 3.7.1 Accident Reporting

The Contractor will provide an initial written report of the accident to the COR within 24 hours. The Contractor shall complete and submit ENG Form 3394 for all accidents involving lost work time, medical treatment, and/or property damage in excess of \$2000.00 within 48 hours of the accident. The report shall accurately represent the circumstances of the accident, cause of the accident, extent of medical treatment, extent of injuries and steps to prevent occurrence of similar accidents. The hazard analysis covering the work activity being undertaken during the accident shall be attached to the report.

#### 3.7.2 Records

Daily records of all first aid treatment not otherwise reportable shall be maintained at the job site and furnished to the designated authority upon request. Records shall also be maintained of all exposure and accident experience incidental to the work (OSHA Form 300 or equivalent as prescribed by 29 CFR 1904).

### 3.8 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

The Contractor shall submit to the COR no later than the 1st day of each month, a compilation of manhours worked each month by the prime contractor and each subcontractor. In addition, the contractor shall report the number of accidents, severity, class of accidents, and lost time work days for each month.

### 3.9 CLEAN-UP

The Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan shall identify the individual's responsible for cleanup and shall establish a regular housekeeping procedure and schedule. If the COR determines that cleanup is not being performed satisfactorily, the Contractor shall establish a work crew to perform the continuous cleanup required by the contract clause titled: CLEANING UP: The number of individuals appointed to the cleanup work crew shall be increased as required in order to render adequate cleanup.

### 3.10 FOCUS AREAS

To supplement and emphasize the requirements of EM 385-1-1, the following is provided and shall be met as applicable.

#### 3.10.1 Electrical Work

Electrical work shall not be performed on or near energized lines or equipment unless specified in the plans and specifications and approved by the COR. Plan and layout of proposed temporary power to the construction

site shall be submitted and approved by the COR before work will be permitted.

#### 3.10.1.1 Planned Outages

Upon request by the Contractor, arrangements will be made for de-energizing lines and equipment so that work may be performed. All outages shall be requested through the COR a minimum of 14 days, unless otherwise specified, prior to the beginning of the specified outages. Dates and duration will be specified.

#### 3.10.2 Work on Hot Lines or Equipment

If approved by the COR, the following work may be performed with the lines energized using certified hot line equipment on lines above 600 volts, when the following conditions have been met:

- a. Work below the conductors no closer than the clearance required in EM 385-1-1 from the energized conductors.
- b. Setting and connection of new pre-trimmed poles in energized lines which do not replace an existing pole.
- c. Setting and removing transformers or other equipment on poles.
- d. Installation or removal of hot line connectors, jumpers, dead-end insulators for temporary isolation, etc., which are accomplished with hot line equipment from an insulated bucket truck.

#### 3.10.3 Energized Line Work Plan

The Contractor shall submit a plan, in writing, describing his/her method of operation and the equipment to be used on energized lines. Proper certification from an approved source of the safe condition of all tools and equipment will be provided with the plan. The work will be planned and scheduled so that proper supervision is maintained. Emergency procedures, including communication, for disconnecting power in the event of an accident will be outlined in the plan. The Contractor will review his/her plan with the COR prior to being granted permission to perform the work.

- a. No work on lines greater than 600 volts will be performed from the pole or without the use of an insulated bucket truck.
- b. No work will be done on overbuilt lines while underbuilt lines are energized, except for temporary isolation and switching.

#### 3.10.4 Electrical Tools and Cords

Hand held electrical tools shall be used only on circuits protected by ground fault circuit interrupters for protection of personnel. All general use extension cords shall be hard usage or extra hard usage as specified in Table 11-1 of EM 385-1-1. Damaged or repaired cords shall not be permitted.

#### 3.10.5 Temporary Power

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices shall be checked and found acceptable for polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use and after modification. GFI outlets shall be installed and tested with a GFI circuit tester (tripping device) prior to use.

Portable and vehicle mounted generators shall be inspected for compliance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70. All electrical equipment located outdoors or in wet locations shall be enclosed in weatherproof enclosures in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Records of all tests and inspections will be kept by the contractor and made available on site for review by the designated authority. Submit sketch of proposed temporary power for acceptance.

### 3.10.6 Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS)

Seat belts and ROPS shall be installed on all construction equipment as required by paragraph 16.B.12 of EM 385-1-1. The operating authority will furnish proof from the manufacturer or licensed engineer that ROPS meets the applicable SAE standards cited in EM 385-1-1, pg. 257.

### 3.10.7 Radiation Permits or Authorizations

Contractors contemplating the use of a licensed or DOD regulated radiological device or radioactive material on a DOD installation will secure appropriate permit or authorization from the Department of Army or Department of the Air Force, as applicable. A 45-day lead-time should be programmed for obtaining the necessary authorization or permit. When requested, the COR will assist the Contractor in obtaining the required permit or authorization.

#### 3.10.7.1 Radiation Safety Program

The Contractor shall develop and implement a radiation safety program to comply with EM 385-1-1, Section 06.E. Provisions for leak tests, authorized personnel, transport certificates, etc. will be addressed in the radiation safety program.

### 3.10.8 Elevating Work Platforms

All elevating work platforms shall be designed, constructed, maintained, used, and operated in accordance with ANSI A92.3, ANSI A92.6, ANSI A92.5 and EM 385-1-1, Sections 22.J and 16.A.

#### 3.10.8.1 Operating Personnel

Only personnel trained in the use of elevating work platforms shall be authorized to use them. A list of authorized users will be maintained by the contractor at the job site. The list will be updated to remain current and made available for review on site by the designated authority. Personnel safety belts must be worn.

### 3.10.9 Fall Protection

Fall protection in the form of standard guardrails, nets, or personal fall arrest systems will be provided for all work conducted over 6 feet in height. The contractor will submit his/her proposed method of fall protection to the COR as part of the Job Hazard Analysis for acceptance. If the contractor deems that conventional fall protection as described above is not feasible, or creates a greater hazard, the Contractor will prepare a written fall protection plan in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.502(k). The plan will demonstrate the reasons that conventional fall protection is unfeasible or constitutes a greater hazard and will provide alternative safety measures for review and acceptance by the COR.

### 3.10.10 Excavations

All open excavations made in the earth's surface four (4) foot or greater will be under the supervision of a competent person trained in, and knowledgeable about, soils analysis, the use of protective systems, and the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P and EM 385-1-1, Section 25. The competent person shall be designated in writing by the Contractor and a resume of their training and experience submitted to the COR for acceptance.

#### 3.10.10.1 Excavations Hazards and Methods

For their control, excavation hazards and methods will be specified in the job hazard analysis.

#### 3.10.10.2 Sloping and Benching

The design of sloping and benching shall be selected from and in accordance with written tabulated data, such as charts and tables. At least one copy of the tabulated data will be maintained at the job site.

#### 3.10.10.3 Support Systems

Shall be in accordance with one of the systems outlined in a through c below:

- a. Designs drawn from manufacturer's specifications and in accordance with all specifications, limitations, and recommendations issued or made by the manufacturer. A copy of the manufacturer's specifications, recommendations, and limitations will be in written form and maintained at the job site.
- b. Designs selected from and in accordance with tabulated data (such as tables and charts). At least one copy of the design shall be maintained at the job site during excavation.
- c. Designed by a registered engineer. At least one copy of the design shall be maintained at the job site during excavation.

#### 3.10.10.4 Excavations Greater than 20 Feet in Height

Sloping and benching or support systems shall be designed by a registered professional engineer. Designs shall be in writing and at least one copy of the design shall be maintained at the job site during excavation. The contractor will ensure that the registered professional engineer is working within a discipline applicable to the excavation work; i.e. it would be inappropriate for an electrical engineer to approve shoring designed for an excavation.

#### 3.10.11 Confined Space

The Contractor shall develop detailed written standard operating procedures for confined spaces in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.146 and EM 385-1-1, and as further described in this paragraph:

- a. The contractor shall supply certificate of calibration for all testing and monitoring equipment. The certificate of calibration shall include: type of equipment, model number, date of calibration, firm conducting calibration, and signature of individual certifying calibration.

- b. The procedures shall include methods of inspection of personal protective equipment prior to use.
- c. The procedures shall include work practices and other engineering controls to reduce airborne hazards and other potential hazards (i.e. engulfment, hazardous energy, etc.) to a minimum.

### 3.10.12 Control of Hazardous Energy

Before any servicing or maintenance on a system where the unexpected energizing, start-up, or release of kinetic or stored could occur and cause injury or damage, the system shall be isolated in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12 "Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/tagout)".

#### 3.10.12.1 Hazardous Energy Control Plan

Contractor's planning the use of hazardous energy control procedures shall submit their hazardous energy control plan to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) for acceptance. Implementation of hazardous energy control procedures shall not be initiated until the hazardous energy control plan has been accepted by the COR.

### 3.11 LANGUAGE

For each group that has employees that do not speak English, the Contractor will provide a bilingual foreman that is fluent in the language of the workers. The contractor will implement the requirements of EM 385-1-1, 01.B through these foremen.

### 3.12 CONTRACTOR SAFETY MEETINGS AND DOCUMENTATION

Contractor shall conduct and document safety meetings among its personnel as required by EM 385-1-1 and as indicated herein. Monthly meetings shall be held among all supervisors, and weekly meetings shall be conducted by supervisors or foreman for all workers. The agenda of the meeting shall include specific safety items pertinent to work being performed. Documentation shall include a summary of items discussed as well as other items required by the EM 385-1-1. Documentation shall be submitted to the Government monthly.

### 3.13 COORDINATION WITH OTHER SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

The requirements of this section are meant to supplement requirements of other sections. In cases of discrepancies the most stringent requirements shall apply. Other safety-related requirements can be found in the following specification section:

- a. Specification Section 00800, Special Contract Requirements

### 3.14 CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE APPRAISAL

The occurrence of accidents and near misses due to negligence are strong indications that there has been insufficient emphasis on effective implementation and/or commitment to the accident prevention program. Should it become obvious that only lip service is being given to this program, an interim unsatisfactory performance appraisal rating will be issued. If safety continues to be unsatisfactory or marginal, the unsatisfactory rating will become final. The contractor should be aware that this

appraisal will be stored in a national computer database which can be accessed by a multitude of agencies or municipalities desiring information on prospective contractors. An unsatisfactory rating in this database may affect the contractor's ability to obtain future Government work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
  - 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
  - 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
  - 3.2.3 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
  - 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
  - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
  - 3.4.3 Additional Requirement
  - 3.4.4 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
- 3.6 CONTROL
  - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
  - 3.6.2 Initial Phase
  - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
  - 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
  - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
  - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
    - 3.7.2.1 Capability Check
    - 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
  - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
  - 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
  - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
  - 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
  - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION
- 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS
- 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL  
05/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

## 1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

### 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 15 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction Design and construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

#### 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, architect/engineers (AE), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

\*4

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project ~~superintendent~~ engineer/manager.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agentssubcontractors, designers of record, consultants, architect engineers (AE), offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities must be approved by the Contracting Officer.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up

control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

- g. Procedures for tracking construction design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

### 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

### 3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, Postaward Conference, before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, design activities, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

## 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

### 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

\*4

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager, a CQC System Manager, ~~a Design Quality Manager~~, and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, show drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer. CQC organization may serve requirements of both the Two-Bay Hangar and Improve Hangar 6.

#### 3.4.2 CQC System Manager

\*4

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager. Refer to Volume IV, Improve Hangar 6, Section 01451A for CQC staff requirements.

#### 3.4.3 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors".

#### 3.4.4 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

#### 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS; 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC; 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; are

included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

### 3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

#### 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the

foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

### 3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

### 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

### 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

### 3.7 TESTS

#### 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

#### 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

##### 3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

##### 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

#### 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control

testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Area Office:

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

### 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

#### 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Special Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected.

Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

#### 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

#### 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor

to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 7 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality

control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN
- 1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION
  - 1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection
  - 1.5.2 Periodic Special Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS
  - 3.1.1 Reinforcing Steel
  - 3.1.2 Structural Masonry
  - 3.1.3 Architectural Components
  - 3.1.4 Mechanical and Electrical Components
- 3.2 TESTING
- 3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530/530.1 (1995) Building Code Requirements for  
Masonry Structures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Special Inspector;

Certification attesting that the Special Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Special Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person as a Special Inspector for the category of work being certified, will accompany the qualification.

Quality Assurance Plan;

A copy of the Quality Assurance Plan covered by a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section.

1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR

A Special Inspector shall be used to perform Special Inspections required by this section. The Special Inspector is a person employed by the Contractor and approved by the Government as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Special Inspection for the category of work being constructed. Special Inspectors shall perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor. More than one Special Inspector may be required to provide the

varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Special Inspection.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

A quality assurance plan shall be developed containing the following:

a. A list of all items that require quality assurance Special Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the special inspection for each item on this list.

b. A list of all items that require quality assurance testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.

c. The content, distribution, and frequency of special inspection reports.

d. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.

e. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Special Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.

#### 1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

The Special Inspection for seismic-resisting system components shall be done as specified. Special Inspector personnel shall be in addition to the quality control inspections and inspectors required elsewhere in this section.

##### 1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection

Continuous special inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Special Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed. Continuous special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

##### 1.5.2 Periodic Special Inspection

Periodic special inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a Special Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be at times of significant work, shall be recurrent over the complete work period, and shall total at least 25 percent of the total work time. Periodic special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections shall be performed for the following where designated on the drawings:

### 3.1.1 Reinforcing Steel

a. Periodic special inspection during and upon completion of the placement of reinforcing steel in shear walls.

### 3.1.2 Structural Masonry

a. Periodic special inspection during the preparation of mortar, the laying of masonry units, and placement of reinforcement and prior to placement of grout.

b. Continuous special inspection during the welding of reinforcement, grouting, consolidation and reconsolidation and placement of bent-bar anchors.

### 3.1.3 Architectural Components

Special inspection of the architectural components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the components, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for architectural components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during the erection and fastening of masonry veneer.

### 3.1.4 Mechanical and Electrical Components

Special inspection of the mechanical and electrical components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the component, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for mechanical and electrical components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for standby power systems.

b. Periodic special inspection during the installation of anchorage of all other electrical equipment.

c. Periodic special inspection during installation for flammable or combustible piping systems and their associated mechanical units.

## 3.2 TESTING

The special inspector shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements are performed by an approved testing agency for compliance with the following, where shown on the drawings:

c. Structural Masonry: Verify that all quality assurance testing of structural masonry along with all material components is in accordance with the requirements of ACI 530/530.1 and complies with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

### 3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

- a. On the first day of each month, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.
  
- b. At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected. The Contractor shall submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports of all the special inspectors. The Contractor shall sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01453

TESTING FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**NY Dist. Sept. 1991**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 APPLICABILITY
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 TEST PLAN
- 1.4 TESTING PROCESS
- 1.5 OPERATIONAL TESTS
- 1.6 TESTING QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.7 COMPONENTS
- 1.8 TESTING CONFLICTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION Not Applicable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01453

TESTING FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
NY Dist. Sept. 1991

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 APPLICABILITY

This section applies to all mechanical and electrical systems and all systems using electromagnetically driven equipment, pneumatic or electronic systems; high and low voltage electrical distribution systems (except branch panels) and to any system which incorporates this section into other parts of the specification by reference. For purposes of this section a "system" is an entity comprised of a series of closely related interdependent components and which is capable of independent performance of a useful function. System components shall include all software and programming as applicable for the system. Some typical examples include:

- a. Independently functioning HVAC Systems.
- b. Fire Alarm Systems.
- c. Public Address Systems.
- d. Sprinkler Systems including alarms.
- e. Telephone Systems including line protectors, splices cables, switching equipment, outlets and instruments.
- f. Intrusion Detection System.
- g. High Voltage Equipment including cable, splices, switchgear, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, transformers, instrumentation, etc.
- h. Low Voltage Switchboard including incoming and outgoing feeders, circuit protection and all accessories.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test plan; G-AO

## 1.3 TEST PLAN

a. Not later than sixty days after Notice to Proceed, in accordance with Section "Submittals" and other paragraphs of the technical provisions, the Contractor shall submit a list for approval consisting of all systems for which test plans are required. This list will be reviewed by the Government and any systems found to be missing will be required to be added by the Contractor, and appropriate test plans submitted. No work will be permitted on any of the above systems until this list is submitted.

b. The Contractor shall develop test plans and schedule operational testing for the systems in the approved list. The testing shall be in accordance with the requirements in the appropriate technical provisions and shall include as a minimum the requirements below. All testing required by applicable codes, standards, utility companies, manufacturers, suppliers, etc. shall be incorporated into the Contractor's test plans. Test plan shall list all equipment required to perform the tests, and any Government support required. It shall be in sufficient detail to permit a step by step approach to the test and to demonstrate that the systems operate as intended by the contract documents. It shall describe as a minimum:

1. What system is being tested including a listing of all components to be tested.
2. What individual or organization will perform testing, who will certify the tests, and qualifications of test personnel.
3. A step by step narrative of the testing procedure to be used to demonstrate contract compliance including all governing standards, such as "sequence of controls", "ASTM Standard XXX"; or IEEE Standard XXX", etc.
4. What testing equipment will be utilized.
5. What operator interaction is required.
6. What results are to be expected.
7. Seasonal limitations, if any, including date(s) of proposed testing.
8. A complete schematic diagram (electrical, pneumatic) showing all components, and block diagram.
9. A checklist shall be developed to be used during the operational test.

c. Test plans shall be submitted for approval for all systems contained on the list submitted per para. 2a above. It is also desirable to submit all test plans as soon as possible so that the progress of the project and corresponding payments will proceed on schedule.

1.4 TESTING PROCESS

Outlined below are a number of events relating to the status of the test plan and testing. The corresponding percentages indicate the maximum percentage of the value of the system which will be permitted to be installed after the successful completion of the corresponding event indicated, for all systems to which this section applies. Events must be completed sequentially. Any work performed in excess of the permitted percentages will be at the Contractor's own risk and will not be paid until the event corresponding to the percentage of system value permitted to be installed is successfully completed:

EVENT	MAX. % of SYSTEM VALUE PERMITTED TO BE INSTALLED
1. Contractor has submitted list of systems that require test plans to be approved, and system work is	50

ongoing but no test plan submitted.

2. Test Plan Submitted	65
3. *Test Plan Approved	80
4. Successful completion of tests including submission of required documents, reports (i.e. balancing reports for all HVAC Systems), Operation and Maintenance Manuals spare parts, and spare parts data.	**100

\* The Government will process the submittal in accordance with the time frames indicated in the specification section "Submittals". If the test plan is disapproved the Government has an additional 30 days to review the resubmittal from the date it receives the resubmittal.

\*\*If a system involves both heating and cooling modes and one mode has been successfully tested this percentage shall be reduced to 90% until the testing is completed.

b. The Contractor may proceed with events as indicated in the above table for each system separately.

#### 1.5 OPERATIONAL TESTS

Operational tests including performance tests shall be conducted for an entire system, not component parts only. Tests may be conducted only after an entire system has been completely installed. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 14 days notice to the Contracting Officer of scheduled tests. This notice must include the Contractor's assurance that all installed work previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable along with all remaining work associated with the respective system will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the operational test. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this test will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection costs.

#### 1.6 TESTING QUALIFICATIONS

For each system the Contractor shall obtain the services of an experienced professional who shall certify that the operational test was conducted in accordance with the approved test plan and the results of this test meet all the contract requirements. These individuals must have a minimum of eight years experience in the testing of the particular system being tested and shall also meet qualifications (if any) set forth in other technical sections of the contract specifications.

#### 1.7 COMPONENTS

When considering the value of a system for payment purposes the following components shall be counted as part of a "system": All electromagnetically driven equipment; pneumatic or electric control system; gauges, dampers, valves, actuators, controllers, pipes, test sensing elements, logic/processors, CPU's, ducts, insulation, wiring, conduit, switchgear, and all other mechanical or electrical components, devices or equipment which are essential to the proper function of the system such as pumps,

motors, air handling units, chillers, cooling towers, etc. Software programs and any refrigerants are also considered "parts" of a system.

1.8 TESTING CONFLICTS

The requirements contained in this section supplement other testing requirements contained in the contract documents. If a conflict exists between the requirements of this section and other parts of the contract documents, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.

PART 2 PRODUCTS Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION Not Applicable

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01500A

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.1.1 Site Plan
  - 1.1.2 Identification of Employees
  - 1.1.3 Employee Parking
- 1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
  - 1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services
  - 1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections
  - 1.2.3 Advance Deposit
  - 1.2.4 Final Meter Reading
  - 1.2.5 Sanitation
  - 1.2.6 Telephone
  - 1.2.7 Dig Permits and Utility Outages
- 1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN
  - 1.3.1 Bulletin Board
  - 1.3.2 Project and Safety Signs
- 1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
  - 1.4.1 Haul Roads
  - 1.4.2 Barricades
- 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
  - 1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices
  - 1.5.2 Storage Area
  - 1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area
  - 1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers
  - 1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area
  - 1.5.6 New Building
  - 1.5.7 Security Provisions
- 1.6 DELETED
  - 1.6.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
- 1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION
- 1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
- 1.9 CLEANUP
- 1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01500A

## TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## 1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Refer to Plate G-003 for construction phasing plan and notes.

## 1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

## 1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

## 1.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

## 1.2.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

### 1.2.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection.

### 1.2.3 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of an estimated month's usage or a minimum of \$50.00 will be required. The last monthly bills for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed to the Contractor prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

### 1.2.4 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

### 1.2.5 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

### 1.2.6 Telephone

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

### 1.2.7 Dig Permits and Utility Outages

The contractor shall give a written notice to the contracting officer in order to coordinate all dig requests and utility outages required. A minimum of a two week notice shall be given to contracting officer.

## 1.3 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

### 1.3.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the

wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

#### 1.3.2 Project and Safety Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location shall be as shown on the drawings. The signs shall be erected within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. The data required by the safety sign shall be corrected daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Upon completion of the project, the signs shall be removed from the site.

#### 1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

##### 1.4.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Haul roads shall be constructed with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided. The Contractor shall provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, shall be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting shall be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations. Upon completion of the work, haul roads designated by the Contracting Officer shall be removed. All access to Pope AFB for all contractors and subcontractors is limited to the Riley Road gate.

##### 1.4.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades

shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

## 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

### 1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

- a. The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

\*2

- b. Administrative Field Offices and Material Storage Trailers: Contractor's administrative field office and storage trailers shall be in new or like new condition and be the base standard color on the exterior (Federal Standard Color FS-23531 or Sherwin Williams SW-1099, Knubby Wool or equal). Trailers will include "skirts" that will prevent storage of material under the trailers. The Contractor shall provide one 12' x ~~16~~60' minimum separate office trailer for Corps of Engineers' use only. The trailer shall be located at the project site as directed by the Contracting Officer. The condition shall be in a like new appearance, contain toilet facilities and operable windows on each exterior wall. Exterior doors shall be 3 feet wide and equipped with a locking hasp mounted with thru bolts on the wall and door. Sewer, electrical and telephone connections shall be provided and installed. Trailer anchoring straps or hurricane protection must be installed. ~~The trailer, furnishings, and all necessary utility and site alterations and associated requirements shall be provided for the duration of the contract.~~ Upon final acceptance of the facility, the Contractor shall remove the trailer and associated services restoring the site to the prior work condition. The trailer interior partitions will be arranged at a minimum to have one office with a door at one end, and other partitions as appropriate. The fully self-contained trailer will be provided with the following furnishings:

Heating and air conditioning

Toilet (including lavatory)

Telephone (four jacks for separate lines with one located in end office area)

Entrance landing and all access or exits with steps in accordance with the Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

One file rack for full-size drawings storage

Two 2.5' x 5.0' utility tables

Four swivel office chairs, one microwave oven, 700 watts minimum

One refrigerator, 15 cubic feet minimum

Daily janitorial service

Four computer desk modules sufficient to accommodate four personal

computers and table for printer ~~The contractor shall also provide a temporary office trailer for use by Corps of Engineers staff. It shall provide space for three offices and a drawing storage/layout area, and be heated and cooled. Installation of the trailer includes electrical power, and communications for phone and Local Area Network (LAN). The Corps temporary trailer shall be in place for the duration of the contract plus 30 past final payment. The proposed site for this Corps trailer is immediately behind the current resident office. Installation of the trailer will require the contractor to relocate an existing~~

electrical power pole. All trailers and other temporary structures used as field offices to house personnel or for storage shall be anchored to the ground in accordance with base standards.

#### 1.5.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, brown in color, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

#### 1.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

#### 1.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property. Trailer color shall be "boulevard beige" per Pope AFB standards.

#### 1.5.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

#### 1.5.6 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it shall be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have

a minimum of 7 feet headroom. It shall be equipped with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. It shall be provided with a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building shall be waterproof, shall be supplied with heater, shall have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities shall be furnished. The windows and doors shall be screened and the doors provided with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins shall be non-removable. The windows shall be arranged to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Glass panels in windows shall be protected by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access to the building through these panels. In warm weather, air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F, shall be furnished. Any new building erected for a temporary field office shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and upon completion and acceptance of the work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All charges for telephone service for the temporary field office shall be borne by the Contractor, including long distance charges up to a maximum of \$75.00 per month.

#### 1.5.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

\*1

#### 1.6 ~~DELETED GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE~~

##### 1.6.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

~~The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.~~

#### 1.7 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

#### 1.8 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a dark green in color, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the

approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

#### 1.9 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

#### 1.10 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01525N

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - 1.4.1 Safety Specialist
  - 1.4.2 Qualifications
  - 1.4.3 Meetings
    - 1.4.3.1 Preconstruction Conference
    - 1.4.3.2 Meeting on Work Procedures
    - 1.4.3.3 Weekly Safety Meetings
    - 1.4.3.4 Work Phase Meetings
    - 1.4.3.5 New Employee Indoctrination
  - 1.4.4 Certifications
    - 1.4.4.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)
    - 1.4.4.2 Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)
    - 1.4.4.3 Health and Safety Plan (SSHP)
  - 1.4.5 Reports
    - 1.4.5.1 Crane Reports
    - 1.4.5.2 Crane Critical Lift Plan
    - 1.4.5.3 Certificate of Compliance
- 1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
  - 1.5.1 Contents of the Accident Prevention Plan
  - 1.5.2 Hazardous Material Use
- 1.6 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)
- 1.7 HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN (SSHP)
  - 1.7.1 Qualified Personnel
  - 1.7.2 Contents
- 1.8 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM
- 1.9 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM
  - 1.9.1 Scaffolds
  - 1.9.2 Training
- 1.10 DUTIES OF THE SAFETY OFFICER
- 1.11 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
- 1.12 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
- 1.13 HIGH HAZARD WORK AND LONG DURATION
- 1.14 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
- 1.15 REPORTS
  - 1.15.1 Accident Reports
  - 1.15.2 Notification
  - 1.15.3 Monthly Exposure Report
  - 1.15.4 OSHA Citations and Violations
  - 1.15.5 Crane Notification
- 1.16 HOT WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE
- 2.2 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION
  - 3.1.1 Hazardous Material Exclusions
  - 3.1.2 Unforeseen Hazardous Material
- 3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.3 PERSONNEL PROTECTION
  - 3.3.1 Hazardous Noise
  - 3.3.2 Fall Protection
    - 3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Device
    - 3.3.2.2 Fall Protection for Roofing Work
    - 3.3.2.3 Safety Nets
    - 3.3.2.4 Existing Anchorage
  - 3.3.3 Work Zone Requirements
- 3.4 SCAFFOLDING
- 3.5 EQUIPMENT
  - 3.5.1 Material Handling Equipment
  - 3.5.2 Weight Handling Equipment
- 3.6 Excavations
- 3.7 ELECTRICAL
  - 3.7.1 Conduct of Electrical Work
  - 3.7.2 Portable Extension Cords
- 3.8 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES
- 3.9 CRYSTALLINE SILICA
- 3.10 HOUSEKEEPING
  - 3.10.1 Clean-up
  - 3.10.2 Dust Control
- 3.11 ACCIDENT SCENE PRESERVATION
- 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.12.1 Inspections
- 3.13 FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID HANDLING AND STORAGE
  - 3.13.1 Safety Gas Containers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01525N  
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS  
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- ANSI A10.14 (1991) Construction and Demolition Operations - Requirements for Safety Belts, Harnesses, Lanyards and Lifelines for Construction and Demolition Use
- ANSI Z359.1 (1992) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B30.5 (1994) Mobile Cranes
- ASME B30.22 (1993) Articulating Boom Cranes

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 29 CFR 1910.94 Ventilation
- 29 CFR 1910.120 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
- 29 CFR 1926.65 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
- 29 CFR 1926.502(f) Warning Line Systems

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- EM 385-1-1 (1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 10 (1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire Extinguishers
- NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 241 (1996) Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Certified Industrial Hygienist. An industrial hygienist is an individual who is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
- b. Certified Safety Professional. A safety manager, safety specialist, or safety engineer that has passed the CSP exam administered by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- c. Competent Person. A competent person is one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.
- d. Confined Space. A space which by design has limited openings for entry and exit, unfavorable natural ventilation which could contain or produce dangerous air contaminants, and which is not intended for continuous employee occupancy. Confined spaces include, but are not limited to storage tanks, process vessels, pits, silos, vats, degreasers, reaction vessels, boilers, ventilation and exhaust ducts, sewers, tunnels, underground utility vaults, and pipelines.
- e. First Aid. First aid is any one-time treatment, and any follow-up visit for the purpose of observation, of minor scratches, cuts, burns, splinters, and so forth, which do not ordinarily require medical care, even though provided by a physician or registered professional personnel.
- f. Health and Safety Plan (HASP). The HASP is the Navy equivalent Army term of SHP or SSHP used in EM 385-1-1. "USACE" property and equipment specified in EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment. Note: Throughout this specification where the contractor is directed to go to the contracting officer for EM 385-1-1 data the contractor shall refer to the USACE web site [www.sas.usace.army.mil](http://www.sas.usace.army.mil) to locate the EM.
- g. Lost Workdays. The number of days (consecutive or not) after, but not including, the day of injury or illness during which the employee would have worked but could not do so; that is, could not perform all or part of his normal assignment during all or any part of the workday or shift; because of the occupational injury or illness.
- h. Medical Treatment. Medical treatment includes treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- i. Multi-employer work site (MEWS). A multi-employer work site, as defined by OSHA, is one in which many employers occupy the same site. The prime contractor is the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.
- j. Operating Envelope. There is an "operating envelope" around any crane, and inside the envelope are the operator, riggers, rigging

gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).

- k. Qualified Person. One who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his or her ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work or the project.
- l. Recordable Occupational Injuries or Illnesses. Any occupational injuries or illnesses which result in:
  - (1) Fatalities, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness; or
  - (2) Lost Workday Cases, other than fatalities, that result in lost workdays, or
  - (3) Non-Fatal Cases without lost workdays which result in transfer to another job or termination of employment, or require medical treatment (other than first aid) or involve: loss of consciousness or restriction of work or motion. This category also includes any diagnosed occupational illnesses which are reported to the employer but are not classified as fatalities or lost workday cases.
- m. Safety Officer. The superintendent or other qualified or competent person who is responsible for the on-site safety required for the project. The contractor quality control person cannot be the safety officer, even though the QC has safety inspection responsibilities as part of the QC duties.
- n. Serious Accidents. Any work-related incident, which results in, a fatality, in-patient hospitalization of three or more employees, or property damage in excess of \$200,000.
- o. Significant Accident. Any contractor accident which involves falls of (4 feet) or more, electrical accidents, confined space accidents, diving accidents, equipment accidents, crane accident or fire accidents, which, result in property damage of \$10,000 or more, but less than \$200,000; or when fire department or emergency medical treatment (EMT) assistance is required.
- p. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

#### SD-07 Certificates

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G, RE

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G, RE

Health and Safety Plan (SSHP); G, RE

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Daily Confined Space Entry Permit

Submit one copy of each permit attached to each Daily Production Report.

Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

Crane Reports

Crane Critical Lift Plan

Certificate of Compliance

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### 1.4.1 Safety Specialist

Provide a Safety Specialist at the work site to perform safety management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the contractor. The Safety Specialist shall be the safety "competent person" as defined by EM 385-1-1. The Safety Specialist shall be at the work site at all times whenever work or testing is being performed, shall conduct daily safety inspections and shall have no other duties other than safety management, inspections, and safety enforcement on this contract.

#### 1.4.2 Qualifications

##### a. Qualifications of Safety Officer:

(1) Ability to manage the on-site contractor safety program through appropriate management controls.

(2) Ability to identify hazards and have the capability to expend resources necessary to abate the hazards.

(3) Must have worked on similar types of projects that are equal to or exceed the scope of the project assigned with the same responsibilities.

(4) Shall, as a minimum, have attended an OSHA training qualification class including at least 10 hours of classroom

instruction.

- b. Qualifications of Qualified Person, Confined Space Entry. The qualified person shall be capable (by education and specialized training) of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous substances or other unsafe conditions in a confined space. This person shall be capable of specifying necessary control and protective action to ensure worker safety.
- c. Qualification of Crane Operators. Crane operators shall meet the requirements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix G.

#### 1.4.3 Meetings

##### 1.4.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

The safety officer shall attend the preconstruction conference.

##### 1.4.3.2 Meeting on Work Procedures

- a. Meet with Contracting Officer to discuss work procedures and safety precautions required by the APP. Ensure the participation of the contractor's superintendent, the quality control, and the CSP or CIH.
- b. Meet with Contracting Officer to discuss work procedures and safety precautions required by the SSHP. Ensure the participation of the contractor's superintendent, the quality control, and the CSP or CIH.

##### 1.4.3.3 Weekly Safety Meetings

Hold weekly at the project site. Attach minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed to the QC Contractor Quality Control daily report.

##### 1.4.3.4 Work Phase Meetings

The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection.

##### 1.4.3.5 New Employee Indoctrination

New employees will be informed of specific site hazards before they begin work. Documentation of this orientation shall be kept on file at the project site.

#### 1.4.4 Certifications

##### 1.4.4.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Submit the APP at least 15 calendar days prior to start of work at the job site, following Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Make the APP site specific. Notice To Proceed will be given after Government finds the APP acceptable.

##### 1.4.4.2 Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of

each phase. Format subsequent AHA as amendments to the APP. In accordance with contract quality control requirements each AHA will be reviewed during an on-site preparatory inspection.

#### 1.4.4.3 Health and Safety Plan (SSHP)

Submit the SSHP for projects involving the handling of hazardous materials and allow 30 calendar days for review by Savannah District Safety Office. The Contracting Officer will act on the SSHP only after 30 day NEHC and EFD/EFA safety manager reviews.

#### 1.4.5 Reports

##### 1.4.5.1 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

##### 1.4.5.2 Crane Critical Lift Plan

Submit crane critical lift plan EM 385-1-1 section 16 when crane loads meet or exceed 75 percent of the crane load capacity in any configuration.

##### 1.4.5.3 Certificate of Compliance

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). Certificate shall state that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance shall comply with EM 385-1-1 Appendix G, H & I. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used. The Contractor shall also certify that all of its crane operators working on the activity have been trained not to bypass safety device (e.g., anti-two block devices) during lifting operations. These certifications shall be posted on the crane.

#### 1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

Prepare the APP in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of EM 385-1-1 including Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Preparation of Accident Prevention Plan," and as modified herein. Include the associated AHA and other specific plans, programs and procedures listed on Pages A-3 and A-4 of EM 385-1-1, some of which are listed below.

##### 1.5.1 Contents of the Accident Prevention Plan

- a. Name and safety related qualifications of safety officer (including training and any certifications).
- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons.
- c. Identity of the individual who will complete exposure data (hours worked); accident investigations, reports and logs; and immediate notification of accidents to include subcontractors.
- d. Emergency response plan. Conform to EM 385-1-1, paragraph 01.E and include a map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care

facility with emergency phone numbers. Contractor may be required to demonstrate emergency response.

- e. Confined Space Entry Plan. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)
- f. Hazardous Material Use. Provisions to deal with hazardous materials, pursuant to the Contract Clause "FAR 52.223-3, Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data." And the following:
  - (1) Inventory of hazardous materials to be introduced to the site with estimated quantities.
  - (2) Plan for protecting personnel and property during the transport, storage and use of the materials.
  - (3) Emergency procedures for spill response and disposal, including a site map with approximate quantities on site at any given time. The site map will be attached to the inventory, showing where the hazardous substances are stored.
  - (4) Material Safety Data Sheets for inventoried materials not required in other section of this specification.
  - (5) Labeling system to identify contents on all containers on-site.
  - (6) Plan for communicating high health hazards to employees and adjacent occupants.
- g. Hazardous Energy Control Plan. For hazardous energy sources, comply with EM 385-1-1, paragraph 12.A.07.
- h. Critical Lift Plan. Weight handling critical lift plans shall be prepared and signed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.c.18.
- i. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Plan
  - (1) Describe plan for random checks and testing with pre-employment screening in accordance with the DFAR Clause subpart 252.223-7004, "Drug Free Work Force."
  - (2) Description of the on-site prevention program
- j. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan. The plan shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place. It shall address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A qualified person shall prepare the plan. The plan shall include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed, responsibilities, rescue and escape equipment and

operations, training requirements, and monitoring methods. FP&P Plan shall be revised once every six months for lengthy projects, to reflect any new changes during the course of construction, due to changes of personnel, equipment, systems or work habits.

- k. Silica Exposure Reduction. The plan shall include specific procedures to prevent employee silica inhalation exposures.
- l. Site Demolition Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02220, "Demolition" and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.
- m. Excavation Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02316a, "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems".
- n. Training Records and Requirements. List of mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e.g. explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, fall protection, crane operation, vehicle operator, forklift operators, personal protective equipment); list of requirements for periodic retraining/certification; outline requirements for supervisory and employee safety meetings.
- o. Severe Weather Plan. Procedures of ceasing on-site operations during lightning or upon reaching maximum allowed wind velocities.
- p. Emergency Lighting and Power Systems Plan (e.g. periodic testing of batteries for emergency lighting.)

#### 1.5.2 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval prior to bringing onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material. Any work or storage involving hazardous chemicals or materials must be done in a manner that will not expose government employees to any unsafe or unhealthful conditions. Adequate protective measures must be taken to prevent government employees from being exposed to any hazardous condition that could result from the work or storage. Approval by the Contracting Officer of protective measures and storage area is required prior to the start of the work.

#### 1.6 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Prepare for each phase of the work. As a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific hazards anticipated, control measures to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work. For work with fall hazards, including fall hazards associated with scaffold erection and removal, identify the appropriate fall arrest systems. For work with materials handling equipment, address safeguarding measures related to materials handling equipment. For work requiring excavations, include excavation safeguarding requirements. The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection.

## 1.7 HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN (SSHP)

Prepare as required by 29 CFR 1910.120 and EM 385-1-1.

### 1.7.1 Qualified Personnel

Retain a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) to prepare the SSHP, conduct activity hazard analyses, and prepare detailed plan for demolition, removal, and disposal of materials. Retain the CIH or CSP for duration of contract.

### 1.7.2 Contents

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Table 28-1, the SSHP must include:

- a. Location, size, and details of control areas.
- b. Location and details of decontamination systems.
- c. Interface of trades involved in the construction.
- d. Sequencing of work.
- e. Disposal plan.
- f. Sampling protocols.
- g. Testing labs.
- h. Protective equipment.
- i. Pollution control.
- j. Evidence of compliance with 29 CFR 1910.120 and 29 CFR 1926.65.
- k. Training and certifications of CIH, CSP or other competent persons.

## 1.8 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employees either use illegal drugs or consume alcohol during work hours. Ensure there are no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours. After accidents, collect blood, urine or saliva specimens and test injured employee's influence. A copy of the test shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

## 1.9 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM

### 1.9.1 Scaffolds

Delineate the fall protection requirements necessary during the erection and dismantling operation of scaffolds used on the project in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) plan and activity hazard analysis for the phase of work.

### 1.9.2 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, Contractor shall provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards.

### 1.10 DUTIES OF THE SAFETY OFFICER

- a. Ensure construction hazards are identified and corrected.
- b. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- c. Maintain a log of safety inspections performed.
- d. Attend the pre-construction conference as required.
- e. Identify hazardous conditions and take corrective action. Failure to do so will result in a dismissal from the site, with a work stoppage pending approval of suitable replacement personnel.

### 1.11 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Display the following information in clear view of the on-site construction personnel:

- a. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility with emergency phone numbers.
- b. AHA
- c. Confined space entry permit.
- d. A sign indicating the number of hours worked since last lost workday accident.

### 1.12 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturers' manuals.

### 1.13 HIGH HAZARD WORK AND LONG DURATION

Work under this contract is potentially hazardous. Pursuant to contract clause "FAR 52.236-13, Accident Prevention, Alternate I," submit in writing additional proposals for effecting accident prevention under hazardous conditions. Meet in conference with Contracting Officer to discuss and develop mutual understanding relative to the administration of the overall safety program.

### 1.14 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment. However, if emergency medical care is rendered by Pope Air Force Base medical services, charges may be billed to Contractor at prevailing rates established in BUMED Instruction 6320.4 series. Reimbursement shall be made by Contractor to Pope Air Force Base Medical Center Collection Agent upon receipt of monthly statement.

## 1.15 REPORTS

### 1.15.1 Accident Reports

- a. For recordable occupational injuries and illnesses, the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the USACE Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) form and provide to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the CSIR form.
- b. For a weight handling equipment accident the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report form and provide to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the WHE accident report form.

### 1.15.2 Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, of any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Occupational Injuries or Illnesses or Significant Accidents. Information shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.).

### 1.15.3 Monthly Exposure Report

Monthly exposure reporting, to the Contracting Officer is required to be attached to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor.

### 1.15.4 OSHA Citations and Violations

Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each OSHA citation, OSHA report and contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the Contracting Officer.

### 1.15.5 Crane Notification

Notify Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to bringing any crane equipment on-site so that the contracting officer may arrange for any additional quality assurance spot checks necessary by the government.

## 1.16 HOT WORK

Prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, etc.) or operating other flame-producing devices, the Contractor shall request a written permit from the Fire Division. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (@2) twenty (20) pound extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity.

- a. Oil painting materials (paint, brushes, empty paint cans, etc.), and all flammable liquids shall be removed from the building at quitting time. All painting materials and flammable liquids shall be stored outside in a suitable metal locker or box and will require re-submittal with non-hazardous materials.
- b. Accumulation of trays, paper, shavings, sawdust, boxes and other packing materials shall be removed from the building at the close of each workday and such material disposed of in the proper containers located away from the building.
- c. The storage of combustable supplies shall be a safe distance from structures.
- d. Area outside of building undergoing work shall be cleaned of trash, paper, or other discarded combustables at the close of each workday.
- e. All portable electric devices (saws, sanders, compressors, extension chord, lights, etc.) shall be disconnected at the close of each workday. When possible, the main electric switch in the building shall be deactivated.
- f. When starting work in building or areas, Contractors shall require their personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE Air Force USACE BASE FIRE DIVISION IMMEDIATELY.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

Fall protection anchorage, conforming to ANSI Z359.1, will be left in place and so identified for continued customer use.

### 2.2 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

Provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit required confined spaces. Signs wording: "DANGER--PERMIT REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE - DO NOT ENTER -" on bold letters a minimum of one inch in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" shall be red and readable from 5 feet.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, the accident prevention plan, the activity hazard analysis and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations.

#### 3.1.1 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based

paint are prohibited. Exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials may be considered by Contracting Officer upon written request by Contractor.

### 3.1.2 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and nonfriable asbestos. If material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

### 3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages a minimum of 15 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being effected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, the Contractor shall attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer and the Station Utilities Department to review the scope of work and the lock out/tag out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical equipment unless proven impassable. Working equipment "hot" must be considered the last option.

### 3.3 PERSONNEL PROTECTION

#### 3.3.1 Hazardous Noise

Provide hazardous noise signs, and hearing protection, wherever equipment and work procedures produce sound-pressure levels greater than 85 dBA steady state or 140 dBA impulse, regardless of the duration of the exposure.

#### 3.3.2 Fall Protection

Enforce use of the fall protection device designated for each specific work activity in the FP&P plan and/or AHA all times when an employee is on a surface 6 feet or more above lower levels. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, scissor lifts, swing stages, or suspended platform. Fall protection must comply with ANSI A10.14.

##### 3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Device

Personal fall arrest device equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ANSI Z359.1, "Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems". Only a full-body harness with a shock absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system such as steel reinforcing assembly and in conjunction with another fall arrest system. Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment, which is a connector, affixed to the body support (usually a D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only double locking snap hooks

and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber.

#### 3.3.2.2 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Fall protection controls shall be implemented based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. The roof area to be accessed shall be evaluated for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

##### a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 6 feet of an edge, on low-slope roofs, personnel shall be protected from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets. Safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.

(2) For work greater than 6 feet from an edge, warning lines shall be erected and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.502(f).

##### b. Steep Roofs: Work on steep roofs requires personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

#### 3.3.2.3 Safety Nets

If safety nets are used as the selected fall protection system on the project, they shall be provided at unguarded workplaces, over water, machinery, dangerous operations and leading edge work.

#### 3.3.2.4 Existing Anchorage

Existing anchorages, used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment, if to be used by the Contractor, shall be re-certified by the contractor's fall protection engineer (QP).

#### 3.3.3 Work Zone Requirements

All personnel who enter the Controlled Industrial Area (CIA) will wear mandatory personal protective equipment (PPE) at all times. All personnel shall also comply with PPE postings of shops both inside and outside the CIA. PPE shall be governed in all other areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. They will also have personal hearing protection on their person at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Mandatory PPE includes:

- a. Hard Hat
- b. Safety Glasses
- c. Safety Toed Shoes

#### 3.4 SCAFFOLDING

Employees shall be provided with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Stair towers or ladders built into scaffold systems in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 Appendix J are

required for work platforms greater than 20 feet in height. Contractor shall ensure that employees that are qualified perform scaffold erection. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection plan. Minimum platform size shall be based on the platform not being greater in height than three times the dimension of the smallest width dimension for rolling scaffold. Some Baker type scaffolding has been found not to meet these requirements. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Special care shall be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Outrigger brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT

#### 3.5.1 Material Handling Equipment

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.
- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturers printed instructions.

#### 3.5.2 Weight Handling Equipment

- a. Cranes must be equipped with:
  - (1) Load Indicating Devices (LIDs) and a Boom Angle or Radius Indicator,
  - (2) or Load-Moment Indicating Devices (LMIs).
  - (3) Anti-two-block prevention devices.
  - (4) Boom Hoist Hydraulic Relief Valve, Disconnect, or Shutoff (stops hoist when boom reaches a predetermined high angle).
  - (5) Boom Length Indicator (for telescoping booms).
  - (6) Device to prevent uncontrolled lowering of a telescoping hydraulic boom.
  - (7) Device to prevent uncontrolled retraction of a telescoping hydraulic boom.
- b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in advance, of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated.
- c. The Contractor shall comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Erection shall be performed under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). All testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturers recommended procedures.

- d. The Contractor shall comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile cranes, and ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes.
- e. The presence of Naval station safety and health inspectors does not relieve the Contractor of an obligation to comply with all applicable safety regulations. The Government will investigate all complaints of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions received in writing from contractor employees, federal civilian employees, or military personnel.
- f. Each load shall be rigged/attached independently to the hook/master-link in such a fashion that the load cannot slide or otherwise become detached. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.
- g. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and shall follow the requirements of ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.
- h. Crane supported work platforms shall only be used in extreme conditions if the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers. Personnel shall not be lifted with a live hoist or friction crane.
- i. A fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 10BC and a minimum nominal capacity of 5lb of extinguishing agent shall be available at all operator stations or cabs of cranes. Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected, maintained, and recharged as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- j. All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.
- k. A weight handling equipment operator shall not leave his position at the controls while a load is suspended.
- l. A Contractor Crane Operation Checklist shall be used by the CQC representative during oversight of contractor crane operations (refer to EM 385-1-1 Appendix H and Contracting Officer for copies).
- m. Only contractor crane operators who have met the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.94, 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1926.65, 29 CFR 1926.502(f), EM 385-1-1, ASME B30.5, and ASME B30.22 and other local and state requirements shall be authorized to operate the crane.
- n. Cribbing shall be utilized by the Contractor when performing lifts on outriggers.
- o. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.
- p. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the tailswing area of the crane.
- q. A substantial and durable rating chart containing legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely mounted

onto the crane cab in a location allowing easy reading by the operator while seated in the control station.

- r. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection along with the serial number or other identifier of the crane which was inspected. This record will always be available for review by contracting officer personnel.
- s. Written reports listing the load test procedures utilized along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane will be available for review by the contracting officer personnel.
- t. Contractor shall certify that all of the crane operators have been trained not to bypass safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices) during lifting operations.

### 3.6 Excavations

The competent person for excavation performed as a result of contract work shall be on-site when work is being performed in excavation, and shall inspect excavations prior to entry by workers. The competent person must evaluate for all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly. Prior to digging the appropriate digging permit must be obtained. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a utility locating service and coordinated with Station Utility Departments. The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. If construction is parallel to an existing utility the utility shall be exposed by hand digging every 30 m (100 feet) if parallel within 5 feet of the excavation. Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables. Trenching machines with digging chain drives shall be operated only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Operator and spotters/laborers shall be provided training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Documentation of the training shall be kept on file in the project site office or trailer.

### 3.7 ELECTRICAL

#### 3.7.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cable intended to be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Station Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cutting remotely. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical

sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers shall be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor AHA.

### 3.7.2 Portable Extension Cords

Portable extension cords shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered.

### 3.8 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

Comply with the requirements in Section 06.I of EM 385-1-1. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

- a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 06.I.05 of EM 385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.
- b. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained.
- c. Ensure the use of rescue and retrieval devices in confined spaces greater than 5 feet in depth. Conform to Sections 06.I.09, 06.I.10 and 06.I.11 of EM 385-1-1.
- d. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.
- e. Include training information for employees who will be involved as entrant attendants for the work. Conform to Section 06.I.06 of EM 385-1-1.
- f. Entry Permit. Use ENIFORM 5044-R or other form with the same minimum information for the Daily Confined Space Entry Permit, completed by the qualified person. Post the permit in a conspicuous place close to the confined space entrance.

### 3.9 CRYSTALLINE SILICA

Grinding, abrasive blasting, and foundry operations of construction materials containing crystalline silica, shall comply with OSHA regulations, such as 29 CFR 1910.94, and EM 385-1-1, (Appendix C). The Contractor shall develop and implement effective exposure control and elimination procedures to include dust control systems, engineering controls, and establishment of work area boundaries, as well as medical surveillance, training, air monitoring, and personal protective equipment.

3.10 HOUSEKEEPING

3.10.1 Clean-up

All debris in work areas shall be cleaned up daily or more frequently as necessary. Construction debris may be temporarily located in an approved location, however garbage accumulation must be removed each day.

3.10.2 Dust Control

In addition to the dust control measures required elsewhere in the contract documents dry cutting of brick or masonry shall be prohibited. Wet cutting must address control of water run off.

3.11 ACCIDENT SCENE PRESERVATION

For serious accidents, and accidents involving weight handling equipment, ensure the accident site is secured and evidence is protected remaining undisturbed until released by the Contracting Officer.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Inspections

Include safety inspection as a part of the daily Quality Control inspections required in Section 01451A, "Contractors Quality Control".

3.13 FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID HANDLING AND STORAGE

3.13.1 Safety Gas Containers

Handling of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in safety containers with flame arresters, with not more than 5 gallons capacity, having a spring-closing lid and spout cover and designed to safely relieve internal pressures under fire exposures. Flammable and combustible Liquids shall be stored in separate NFPA approved storage cabinets 50 feet away from any sources of ignition with suitable NO SMOKING OR OPEN FLAME signs posted in all such areas.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01564

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 INTRODUCTION
- 1.2 QUALITY CONTROL
- 1.3 KNOWLEDGE OF ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE
  - 1.4.1 PERMITS
  - 1.4.2 CONTACTS WITH REGULATORS AND FINES
  - 1.4.3 Subcontractors

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SUBMITTALS
- 3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
  - 3.2.1 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.2.2 PROTECTION OF FEATURES
  - 3.2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PROCEDURES
  - 3.2.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN AND NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT
  - 3.2.5 OIL AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTINGENCY PLAN
  - 3.2.6 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM
  - 3.2.7 DRAWINGS
  - 3.2.8 ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING PLAN AND LOG
  - 3.2.9 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE PREVENTION
  - 3.2.10 IMPLEMENTATION AND RESPONSIBLE PARTY
- 3.3 IMPLEMENTATION
- 3.4 NOTIFICATION
- 3.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES
  - 3.5.1 PRESERVATION AND RECOVERY OF HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
  - 3.5.2 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES
  - 3.5.3 PROTECTION OF WILDLIFE, FISH, SENSITIVE PLANTS AND HABITAT
  - 3.5.4 PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES
  - 3.5.5 REDUCTION OF SOUND INTRUSIONS AND NOISE
  - 3.5.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDES
  - 3.5.7 POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP
  - 3.5.8 RESTORATION OF DAMAGED LANDSCAPE
  - 3.5.9 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES
  - 3.5.10 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01564

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 INTRODUCTION

This section covers requirements for environmental pollution prevention and damage to the environment as the result of construction, demolition, and renovation operations under this contract and for those measures set forth in other technical provisions of these specifications. Environmental pollution and damage to the environment is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare, and unfavorably impacting ecosystems or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and impacts requires consideration of the potential effects of an action upon air, water, and land resources, and includes management of visual aesthetics, natural and cultural resources, noise levels, solid waste, dust, hazardous waste, toxic waste, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

## 1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for environmental protection of all items set forth herein. The Contractor shall record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, permit requirements, ordinances, and corrective action taken. The Contractor shall immediately inform the Contracting Office (CO) and the 43d Civil Engineer Environmental Office (43 CES/CEV) of any environmental problem.

## 1.3 KNOWLEDGE OF ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for being knowledgeable of and complying with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, permit requirements, and Air Force policy. Whenever there is a conflict among federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and permit requirements, the more restrictive provision shall apply.

## 1.4 CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE

Deliver materials to job site and store in adequately ventilated, dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If necessary to store materials outside, stack off the ground, support on a level platform, and protect from the weather as approved. Handle materials to prevent damage. Replace damaged items with new, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.4.1 PERMITS

The Contractor shall comply with all requirements under the terms and conditions set forth in any and all permits issued for work under this project by any local, state or federal agency. (e.g., NCDENR Erosion and Sedimentation Control Permit, NCDENR Asbestos Abatement Permit, 401 Water Quality Permit, NCDENR Air Quality Permit, NCDENR Sanitary Sewer Permit,

NCDENR Solid Waste Landfill Permit, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Permit, etc.). Any changes to permits must be justified and coordinated with 43 CES/CEV and the appropriate regulatory agency.

#### 1.4.2 CONTACTS WITH REGULATORS AND FINES

The Contractor shall inform the 43 CES/CEV of any contact with regulators, including copies of correspondence, site visits and inspections. If a permit requires mitigation, that mitigation shall be coordinated with the 43 CES/CEV. The Contractor shall be liable for any costs, assessments, fines, legal fees, etc., that the Air Force may incur resulting from actions or responsibilities of the Contractor.

#### 1.4.3 Subcontractors

Assurance that subcontractors comply with the environmental protection requirements of this section will be the responsibility of the prime Contractor.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Sections SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS and/or SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Within 10 calendar days after the date of Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit in writing an Environmental Protection Plan that must be approved by the Contracting Office with input from the 43 CES/CEV prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall submit monthly environmental reports by the 5th day of each month throughout the length of the contract. These monthly reports will include information on contractor chemical use; recycling; disposal of chemicals and disposal of discarded materials; erosion control activities and dates including species seeded/planted and nursery/manufacturer source; hydro-seeding or mulch projects; installed erosion control products; spills, abatement and reporting; and landscaping activities to include dates, species, type and nursery sources. Sample forms to provide Contractors guidance are included at the end of this section of these specifications.

#### 3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

##### 3.2.1 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

A list of federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection and pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits shall be included. Whenever there is a conflict between federal, state, or local laws, regulations, and permit requirements, the more restrictive provision shall apply. This submittal is for the Air Force's information only and does not absolve the Contractor from procuring and implementing all necessary permits and complying with all environmental regulations.

### 3.2.2 PROTECTION OF FEATURES

The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing preservation within and near authorized work areas. These include, but are not limited to, natural vegetation such as trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, and ground cover; landscape features; air and water quality; fish and wildlife; habitat; sensitive species; soil; and historical, archaeological, and cultural resources.

### 3.2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PROCEDURES

Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations shall be included. The Contractor establish procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set forth in the Environmental Protection Plan.

### 3.2.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN AND NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT

- (1) When the total area of land disturbed is 1 acre or more in size, the Contractor shall apply for coverage under the North Carolina "General NPDES Stormwater Discharge Permit for Construction Activities" from the Division of Water Quality of the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) by submitting a completed Notice of Intent for their approval. In order for NC to approve coverage under this General Permit, the Contractor must submit a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) with an "Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan" for approval by the North Carolina Division of Land Resources. The contractor must comply with the conditions of the permit issued by NCDENR and implement the requirements of the SWPPP in accordance with North Carolina Administration Code, Title 15, Department of Natural and Economic Resources, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control. The Contractor shall be responsible for taking all actions necessary to comply with the erosion control laws and implementing the permit. When the area to be disturbed is less than 1 acre, a formal plan is not required; however, erosion and sedimentation control measures will be implemented as needed to minimize pollution of water resources.
- (2) If the project is already covered by such Permits and Plans, the Contractor shall abide by such IAW section 1.4. The Contractor shall coordinate such applications, plans, and permits with the CO and 43 CES/CEV.
- (3) Ground cover must be reestablished early in the project rather than being reserved as the last item of work. Over 85% of the final ground cover must be established by the time the Contractor demobilizes. Final retainage will not be released until 100% of the final ground cover is established by the Contractor.

### 3.2.5 OIL AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTINGENCY PLAN

The contractor shall develop a plan to prevent releases/spills of oil or hazardous materials to be used on the project. The plan shall indicate methods the contractor will use to restore any damage to the environment caused by any release of oil or hazardous material on the project site. Revegetation of the site shall be done as appropriate for the proximity of the spill near to the airfield. The plan will also contain an inventory of

the type, amount and location of hazardous chemicals the contractor will have on the job site at any time.

- (1) IAW POPEI32-102, paragraph 5.1.6, "The contractor is responsible for the proper use, storage, and disposal of contractor-caused oil spillage in accordance with Pope AFB Facility Response Plan, 'Person/s discovering the emergency will take all step possible to immediately alert others in the area, shut down all fuel operations (if appropriate), notify the base Fire Department by dialing 911 from a base telephone or (910) 394-0911 from a cellular phone, and safely initiate steps to control the emergency and reduce the hazard.'"
- (2) IAW POPEI32-102, paragraph 5.1.7, "Any used oil spillage caused by the contractor while performing services under this contract shall be cleaned up immediately by the contractor according to the State of North Carolina guidance document: Disposal of Solid Residue from Petroleum Discharge Clean-ups. All contractor vehicles shall have spill control equipment and materials such as shovels, absorbents, and plastic bags. If the spill occurs on a concrete or asphalt surface, the contractor shall use an oil absorbent material on the spill and clean up the area until only a stain remains. Disposal of the contaminated material shall be as directed by the CO. The area will be returned to its natural state. Used oil spillage shall be contained and stored in contractor-furnished, aboveground, approved containers. The contractor shall provide a written report to the COR of any spills within one working day of the occurrence. The contractor shall take every precaution to prevent oil spillage from entering into the storm drains, sewers, creeks, or other water sources."

### 3.2.6 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM

Describe in the Environmental Protection Plan how the Contractor will comply with Pope Air Force Base's latest version of the Affirmative Procurement Program Plan that provides guidance on environmentally preferable purchasing.

### 3.2.7 DRAWINGS

- (1) Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments of haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, temporary fuel tanks, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials shall be included.
- (2) The drawings shall include a work area plan showing the proposed activity for each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or no use. The plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.
- (3) As-builts shall include electronic ArcView shapefiles and CADD data-layer files in the format being used by 43 CES. These will be used to update Pope AFBs GIS and CADD database.

### 3.2.8 ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING PLAN AND LOG

The Environmental Protection Plan shall include plans for monitoring environmental compliance for the job site, including land, wildlife, habitat, water, air, noise, hazardous and toxic wastes, hazardous materials

and solid waste disposal. The monitoring log shall be available for inspection by the CO and 43 CES/CEV.

### 3.2.9 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE PREVENTION

All contractors are responsible to comply with Pope AFB Instruction 21-111 (OPR is 43 WW/CVF). Specific areas of interest include the following: "A foreign object (FO) is any object that is alien to an area or system. Foreign object damage (FOD) is damage to aircraft, drones, space systems, support equipment, engines, components, or missiles (except ICBM's), caused by debris. Some examples of FOD are engine damage caused by ingestion of loose hardware, rocks, etc...and tires damaged by debris on the ramp or taxiway. The flight-line includes access roads, the paved areas around all hangars and nose docks, aircraft parking areas, the runway (including the overrun), all taxiways, the assault strip, compass row, wash rack, trim pad, test cell, end-of-runway, gun berm, and hush house. Maintenance areas include all hangars and nose docks, backshops, areas where aircraft parts are repaired, and where equipment is maintained that will be used on or around aircraft. The Program Objective is to eliminate potential FOD hazards. The Wing FOD Prevention Program is based on awareness and training with continuous individual and supervisory involvement. Professionalism is the key to any successful program. The overall program objective is ZERO FOD.

### 3.2.10 IMPLEMENTATION AND RESPONSIBLE PARTY

Include a statement identifying the Contractor's personnel responsible for ensuring the Environmental Protection Plan is implemented. This person(s) must have the authority to act for the Contractor in all environmental protection matters.

### 3.3 IMPLEMENTATION

The Contracting Office shall forward the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan to the 43rd Civil Engineer Environmental Office (43 CES/CEV) for approval. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures in accordance with local, state and federal laws and regulations and Air Force policy.

### 3.4 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer or his representative (Quality Assurance Evaluator) will notify the Contractor of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the contractor's Environmental Protection Plan. This verbal notification shall be followed by a written notification of noncompliance. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and implement such action as approved. If the Contractor fails to immediately correct the noncompliance problem, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No contract period extensions or cost/damage recuperation shall be granted to the Contractor for any such suspension.

### 3.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of work under this contract

shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. The Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan shall include proposed methods of work to comply with the following subparagraphs:

B. Protection of Land Resources

- (1) Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall clearly mark the areas required to accomplish all work to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area, which are to be saved and protected, shall also be clearly marked and/or fenced. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times. The Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources, including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil except as indicated on the drawings or in the specifications without written permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guy wires shall be fastened or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized by the CO. Protect the rootzone of adjacent trees and shrubs by using protective orange fencing or similar protection to mark the outside of the dripline of protected trees/shrubs. Trees trunks, roots and vegetation outside the designated area shall not be impacted by construction, including piling supplies against trees, scraping trunks of trees, grading next to tree trunks, or parking vehicles within the rootzone. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations begin. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall be made of appropriate reflective material to remain visible. The Contractor shall inform his personnel of the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects. Damage to protected areas and objects shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- (2) Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in instances where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries, and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be cleared in total. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the areas as approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (3) Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation at all times including, but not limited to, the following:
  - (a) Control of Runoff: Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and silt basins; by check dams and berms constructed to reduce the velocity and divert runoff to protected drainage courses; and by any measures required by the area wide plans approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
  - (b) Sediment Basins: Sediment from construction areas shall be trapped in temporary or permanent sediment basin in accordance with basin plans shown on the drawings. They shall be constructed as indicated in the approved erosion control plan and

permit to prevent sedimentation downstream or areas down-slope.

- (c) Borrow areas on Government property shall be managed to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby watercourses or lakes.
  - (d) Spoil areas on Government property shall be managed and controlled to limit spoil to areas designed on the drawings and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby waters.
- (4) Forest Resources - Merchantable timber and pine straw shall neither be cut nor removed from the construction site until it has been assessed by the Savannah District Timber Harvest Office in conjunction with 43rd Civil Engineer Environmental Office (43 CES/CEV) and the Ft. Bragg Natural Resources Division. The Savannah District Timber Harvest Office will be given adequate time to arrange for the sale and removal of timber and pine straw if it is deemed necessary. In the event the Savannah District, Civil Engineer Environmental Office (43 CES/CEV) and Ft Bragg Natural Resources Division determine the amount or quality of timber or pine straw is not merchantable, they will inform the Contracting Officer. The CO will then authorize the Contractor to remove these forest resources that are within the construction area.
- (5) Handling of Hazardous Materials
- (a) Shall be in accordance with POPEI 32-113, Hazardous Materials Management Process dated 13 March 2001. IAW paragraph 3.8, "The Pope AFB Contracting Office (43 AW/LGC) or other office executing the contract will ensure contractors report all planned use of hazardous materials on Pope AFB. HM used on Pope AFB, regardless of the source, contributes to the environmental reporting requirements of the base. The Contracting Office will ensure contractors prepare a Hazardous Materials Worksheet (attached) for each hazardous material proposed for use on Pope AFB. The Contracting Office will provide a copy of the worksheets to the HAZMART and CE HMCC thirty (30) days prior to beginning work on Pope AFB. A MSDA for each HM must be attached to each worksheet."
  - (b) IAW POPEI32-113, paragraph 3.8.4, "The Contractor will process all HM through the HAZMART or CE HMCC (as appropriate) as soon as the material is brought on base. The HM will be bar-coded and the contractor will report barcodes of material consumed to the HAZMART or CE HMCC on a quarterly basis and at the conclusion of the contract."
- (6) Disposal of Waste and Listing of Chemicals - The Contractor is responsible for proper use, storage, and disposal of chemical wastes in accordance with (IAW) the latest Pope AFB Hazardous Waste Management Plan (HWMP), latest Pope AFB Solid Waste Management Plan, and current Department of Transportation (DOT) Regulations, State of North Carolina and federal environmental laws. In addition to complying with these regulations, the contractor must provide the base HAZMART a listing of chemicals (including estimated quantities) and a material safety data sheet (MSDS) for each chemical to be used during the execution of the contract. The contractor must also coordinate with the base Fire Department and the Wing Safety Office for proper storage of flammables, corrosives and other hazardous chemicals. These requirements must be met prior to bringing chemicals on base.

- (a) Compatible Containers: Contractor must ensure that all chemical waste is stored in containers that meet the DOT specifications for performance-oriented packaging. Hazardous wastes shall not be stored underground. Any release or spill to the environment will be immediately reported to the base Fire Department at 911 from a base telephone or 394-0911 from a cellular phone; Base Contracting Office, and to the 43 CES/CEV at (910) 394-4195.
- (b) Recycling: The Contractor shall implement a recycling program (with an emphasis on recycling at the construction site) that includes separate collection of waste and recyclable materials. Based upon contract plans and drawings, the contractor shall estimate the quantities of available materials for recycling. The contractor shall provide a material dismantling sequence plan, a schedule of removal, and the estimated quantity of recyclable materials to the Environmental Flight, 43 CES/CEV, when the pre-construction meeting is held. The contractor shall provide necessary equipment for the temporary storage and handling of C&D debris. Recyclable materials to be recovered shall include as a minimum the following items:
- (i) Asphalt
  - (ii) Concrete and concrete blocks (masonry units)
  - (iii) Metal, ferrous and non-ferrous
  - (iv) Green wastes (i.e. trees, bush, grass trimmings)
  - (v) Miscellaneous construction wastes (i.e. red clay brick, corrugated cardboard)
- Contractor shall coordinate his recycling efforts with the 43 CES/CEV Solid Waste Manager. Contractor is responsible for arranging collection by or delivery to the permitted Ft Bragg C&D Landfill and Transfer Station that accepts construction and demolition waste for the purpose of recycling. Prior to delivering materials, contractor shall familiarize itself with the specifications for acceptance of construction and demolition materials at recycling facilities or transfer stations. Contractor shall provide recycled materials data in pounds to the Solid Waste Program Manager by the 5th day of each month throughout the length of the contract in the monthly environmental report.
- (c) Chemical Analysis: The Contractor is responsible for complying with 40 CFR Part 261 to determine which waste generated under this contract is regulated as hazardous waste. The Contractor is responsible for all sampling and analysis required to make this determination. All sampling and testing shall be done by state certified personnel in an EPA and state approved laboratory and IAW EPA approved methods for hazardous waste characterization. Contractor must coordinate confirmatory sampling with 43 CES/CEV 48 hours prior to any sampling events. After samples are taken, Contractor shall mark containers with the following information: the container identification number; contents of the container; contractors name/ phone number; the project name and number; "Awaiting Analysis", and "Date Sampled \_\_\_\_".
- (d) Non-hazardous Waste: Waste that has been certified as non-hazardous by the Contractor may be removed from project site. This waste shall be disposed of in accordance with all applicable State of North Carolina requirements and guidance. The Contractor

shall address the disposal method and location of the disposal site for each chemical waste in the Environmental Protection Plan for the project.

- (e) Hazardous Waste: Contractor will follow the Requirements for Contractors as set forth in the PAFB Hazardous Waste Management Plan, Section 5.6.3. Removal shall be performed by a licensed hazardous waste hauler and transferred only to a licensed Treatment, Storage or Disposal Facility (TSD). The contractor will dispose of Hazardous Waste generated from this project unless it is specifically stated in the contract that the disposal will be the responsibility of the government. The Contractor shall address the disposal method and location of the disposal site for each chemical waste in the Environmental Protection Plan for the project. Unless otherwise specified, disposal is the responsibility of the contractor who shall provide the following:
  - (i) Provide a copy of each proposed transporter and/or facility permit prior to start-up of any work that may generate hazardous waste.
  - (ii) Develop and provide a copy of each manifest to 43 CES/CEV ten working days prior to any proposed shipment of waste from the base.
  - (iii) Coordinate with 43 CES/CEV for load inspection and signature on all manifests at least two workdays prior to a proposed shipment date.
  - (iv) Ensure that signed manifests are returned to 43 CES/CEV, 560 Interceptor Road, Pope AFB, NC no later than twenty days after the shipment is removed from Pope AFB.
- (f) When disposal of Hazardous Waste is the responsibility of the government, the contractor shall provide the following:
  - (i) Properly complete and provide CES/CEV a copy of the waste profile sheet IAW the base Hazardous Waste Management Plan (HWMP).
  - (ii) Coordinate with the hazardous waste Centralized Accumulation Site (CAS) manager (910-394-1900) for transfer of wastes. The contractor shall be responsible to delivering the waste to the CAS in properly labeled and marked DOT approved containers.
- (g) Labeling: Each container of hazardous waste shall be immediately labeled with a hazardous waste label and marked with the contractors name and phone number, the container contents and the project name. Contractor shall immediately annotate the accumulation start date on each container of hazardous waste whenever the total volume of hazardous waste at the job site exceeds 55 gallons.
- (h) Container Management: The Contractor will maintain containers in accordance with Section 5.4 of the PAFB HWMP and inspect the containers weekly for signs of rust or deterioration. Inspection results shall be documented. Additionally, the U.S. Department of Transportation's proper shipping description shall be marked on each container before it is removed from Pope AFB. There will be no more than 55 gallons (or its equivalent) of hazardous waste at the project site for a period longer than 72 hours. Whenever the amount of hazardous waste at the project site exceeds 55 gallons, each container must be marked with an accumulation start date and the contractor must move the amount in excess of 55 gallons to the

CAS for temporary storage. Contractor must make arrangements to ensure all waste stored at the CAS is shipped to an approved TSD facility no later than 60 days after the container(s) are placed at the CAS. During this 60 day time period, the contractor shall ensure all required profiles, sampling and analyses, manifests, etc. are properly completed in time to make the shipment.

- (i) Training: The Contractor shall ensure that all of his employees who handle hazardous waste are trained in the management requirements for hazardous waste. Each contractor employee who physically handles or manages hazardous waste shall receive Pope AFB specific training prior to beginning any project, which involves the management of hazardous waste. This training may involve up to 8 hours of classroom instruction and testing and/or computerized self-study/testing. Contractor must contact 43 CES/CEV, 910-394-4195 to arrange for Pope AFB specific training.
- (7) Disposal of Discarded Materials -
- (a) Discarded materials, other than those that can be included in the solid waste category, will be handled as directed by the Contracting Officer. Demolition debris shall be disposed of at the Fort Bragg demolition landfill on Lamont Road unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Materials contaminated by asbestos shall be placed in proper containers and disposed of in the asbestos section of the Ft Bragg sanitary landfill on Longstreet Road unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall coordinate with the 43rd Civil Engineer Environmental Office and obtain a permit from the Ft Bragg Environmental/Natural Resources Division to dispose of materials in the landfills on Ft Bragg.
  - (b) Monthly Reports of Disposal of Discarded Materials: Contractor shall document type and amount (in pounds) of materials discarded as a result of construction activities. Contractor shall organize this information by the following types: yard waste, construction/demolition material debris, regular refuse/trash, regulated hazardous waste, toxic waste (asbestos, PCBs) and non-regulated chemical waste. Contractor shall provide this information to the Solid Waste Manager by the 5th day of each month throughout the length of the contract in the monthly environmental report.
- (8) Disposal of Solid Wastes - Contractor shall comply fully with NC Solid Waste Management Rules and Regulations. Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers, which are emptied on a regular schedule (at least weekly). Contractor shall not place any hazardous materials or hazardous wastes in containers with solid waste. Yard debris is also prohibited from being placed in solid waste containers.
- (9) Recyclable Materials - Contractors are reminded that NC Solid Waste Management Rules and Regulations prohibit the disposal of aluminum cans. In addition to North Carolina State law G.S. 130A-309.10(f), refer to paragraph 3.5.B.(6)(b) for additional requirements.

### 3.5.1 PRESERVATION AND RECOVERY OF HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

(1) Artifacts Discovered During Construction: If any historical or archaeological artifacts are encountered during Contractor operations, the Contractor shall cease all activity in the affected area and protect the artifact(s). The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and the Environmental Flight Cultural Resources Manager. An archaeologist may be employed to determine the significance of the findings and to consult with the State Historic Preservation Officer. The significance of the findings shall be determined prior to authorizing the Contractor to resume operations in that area.

(2) Cultural Resources Protected by Law: Cultural resources on federal property are protected and managed by the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979, and other applicable laws. Collection for personal use is not authorized. Violations could subject contractor personnel to civil and criminal penalties.

### 3.5.2 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

(1) The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques shall be implemented to control water pollution by any construction activities that are included in the performance of this contract.

(2) Monitoring of Water Resources: Monitoring of water resources and wetlands affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. During construction, action will be required to maintain buffer areas and soil erosion control measures near water areas/wetlands that could be adversely affected by construction activities. Wetlands shall not be disturbed/impacted without obtaining a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District Wetlands Enforcement Office.

(3) Washing and Curing Water: Wastewater directly derived from construction activities shall not be allowed to enter water areas. This wastewater shall be collected and placed in retention ponds where suspended material can be settled out or the water evaporates so that pollutants are separated from the water. These pollutants will be removed and the area restored to pre-construction conditions.

(4) Cofferdam and Diversion Operations: The contractor shall plan his operations and perform all work necessary to minimize adverse impact or violation of the water quality standard for receiving streams (e.g., Tank Creek). Construction operations for de-watering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure shall be controlled at all times to limit the impact of water turbidity on the habitat for wildlife and impacts on water quality for downstream use.

(5) Stream crossings shall be controlled during construction. Crossings shall provide movement of materials of equipment, which do not violate water pollution control standards of the Federal, State or local agencies.

(6) Monitoring of water areas affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall monitor all water areas affected by construction activities.

### 3.5.3 PROTECTION OF WILDLIFE, FISH, SENSITIVE PLANTS AND HABITAT

(1) The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage of wildlife, fish, sensitive plants and habitat. In addition, the Endangered Species Act requires that federally-listed species and their habitats be protected; similar state acts require conservation and protection of state-listed species; and Air Force Instruction 32-7064 requires conservation and protection of certain species and habitats. Information concerning any Pope AFB species or habitat that requires specific attention, along with measures for their protection, shall be obtained from the 43rd Civil Engineer Environmental Flight.

(2) Various haul routes and roads on Fort Bragg are adjacent to rare, threatened, or endangered plant and animal species as well as other sensitive habitats. The red-cockaded woodpecker (RCW) (*Picoides borealis*) is an endangered bird that is often of concern to construction activities. Other protected plant and animal sites may be located near contractor-used roads. The contractor should be aware of posted signs denoting protected sites as well as trees with painted with white bands. Parking, digging, storage of construction materials and other habitat impacts are not permitted in protected areas. Molesting a protected species or damaging their habitat is a violation of law or regulation. For more information about protected species on Fort Bragg, contact the Fort Bragg Endangered Species Branch.

### 3.5.4 PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES

(1) The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. All activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with State of North Carolina and federal emission and performance laws and standards. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) shall be maintained for all construction operations and activities. The Contractor shall have sufficient functional equipment available to accomplish the task.

(2) Particulates: Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities and the processing and preparing of materials, such as from asphalt batch plants, shall be controlled at all times.

(3) Odors: Odors shall be controlled at all times from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials.

(4) Air Quality: Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer shall monitor all air areas affected by the construction activities.

(5) Air Permits: Any new construction project which involve the installation of parts degreasers, paint booths, bead blasters, wood cyclones, boilers or like equipment must be coordinated through the 43 CES/CEV, Air Program Manager. An air permit may be required. If so, the permit must be obtained prior to the start of construction. The 43 CES/CEV is the base's office of primary responsibility for air permits (910-394-4195).

(6) Asbestos Containing Material (ACM): The contractor shall ensure that all areas requiring demolition, cutting, breaking or other alterations has

been identified as either containing asbestos or no asbestos present. Should asbestos be present, the abatement of such materials will be removed and disposed of by persons accredited by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) and in accordance with NCDENR publication NC Asbestos Requirements, Procedures. Obtaining an asbestos removal permit is the responsibility of the contractor. A copy of the state approved asbestos removal permit and any revision will be provided to 43 CES/CEV prior to the removal activity starting. Additionally, a completed copy of all asbestos manifests for disposal of asbestos materials will be provided to 43 CES/CEV. Asbestos bags will be clearly marked with the generators name and location. The asbestos material must be taken to a landfill that is state permitted for acceptance of asbestos waste. Prior to removing asbestos waste from Pope AFB, the contractor shall provide a copy of the approved manifest to 43rd Civil Engineer Environmental Office (43 CES/CEV) and shall make the shipment available for inspection by the government. The contractor shall ensure a copy of the manifest signed by the accepting facility (landfill) is returned to 43 CES/CEV no later than 20 days after the asbestos waste is removed from Pope AFB. In the event the removal schedule changes, the Contractor shall inform the CES/CEV Asbestos Program Manager with details of those changes as soon as possible.

(7) Lead Based Paint (LBP): Contracts to prepare previously painted surfaces for repainting must address LBP through sampling and analysis. Contractors must submit a Lead-Based Paint Abatement Permit Application (dated July 1999) to the Health Hazards Control Unit, NCDHHS-Division of Public Health, 1912 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1912 and a copy to CES/CEVQ. In addition, contractors are responsible to pay the NC permit fee. Particular attention and paint analysis is required for exterior facility surfaces that are flaking and peeling. Where LBP is identified for removal or refinishing, the contractor must ensure this work is done in accordance with 40 CFR Part 745, Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures; the OSHA Interim Final Lead in Construction Standard (29 CFR 1926.62) and state approved abatement procedures. Whenever the final rule is implemented, the contractor shall comply with it. This includes, but is not limited to, providing hazard communication training and ensuring that protective equipment is appropriate for the type of LBP removal/encapsulation specified in the contract. Measures shall be employed by the contractor to capture/containerize all debris from interior and exterior work which results in the disturbance of surfaces containing LBP. Hazardous waste generated from such projects must be managed in accordance with section 3.5.B(6)(e) of this specification, the Pope AFB Hazardous Waste Management Plan and 40 CFR part 260-268.

(8) Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS): The base Contracting Officer must verify that contracts do not include a requirement to use ODSs or any requirement that can be met only through the use of ODSs, without approval of the waiver approval authority (e.g. AF/LG, AF/CE, or SAF/AQ). The purging of ODS equipment (e.g. air conditioner, refrigerant units, fire protection systems etc.) is required prior to repair, removal, or demolition. The ODSs remain the property of Pope AFB. If purging the equipment is not included in the contract, the 43 Civil Engineer Operations Flight must be contacted to accomplish this task.

### 3.5.5 REDUCTION OF SOUND INTRUSIONS AND NOISE

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize disturbances caused by excessive noise. Equipment shall have properly operating noise-muffling devices for the entire length of the contract.

### 3.5.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDES

(1) The Contractor shall apply all pesticides in accordance with the requirements of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, using pesticides approved by the EPA and by following the manufacturers' instructions on the label. Contractor shall coordinate application of pesticides during construction with the 43rd Civil Engineer Operations Flight Entomologist.

(2) Licensing and Certification: All pesticide applications shall be performed by a Contractor certified in the EPA category or categories that cover the work to be performed and shall hold a valid business license. For work on Pope AFB, the Contractor shall be certified and licensed by the State of North Carolina. The Contractor shall present evidence of such licensing and certification to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to beginning work under this contract.

### 3.5.7 POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning up all areas affected by the construction and restoring them to at least their original condition to include landscaping; planting of trees, sod, and shrubs damaged by construction; and raking and disposal of debris such as roofing shingles, paper, nails, glass, sheet metal, bricks, and waste concrete. Backfilled areas shall be machine-compacted and replanted with Bermuda grass as long as the work does not cause a flight-line operational concern. Construction debris shall be removed and properly disposed of. Culverts and drainage ditches with sediment from the construction area shall be cleared routinely to maintain proper drainage and re-cleaned prior to completion of the contract

### 3.5.8 RESTORATION OF DAMAGED LANDSCAPE

The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer. This work will be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.5.9 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for the length of time construction activities produce the particular pollutant.

- A. Containment Berms: Contractor shall provide a secondary containment berm around temporary above ground fuel storage tanks. The bermed area shall be large enough to contain 125 percent of the volume of the storage tanks. The Contractor shall ensure containment areas are kept free of rainwater or any other substance that will reduce its containment capacity throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall not install any temporary underground storage tanks.
- B. Erosion Control Devices: The Contractor shall immediately repair any damaged erosion control structures, such as silt fences, and remove accumulated sediment.
- C. Storm Drains: The Contractor shall ensure sediment does not block

storm drains. The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning storm drains blocked due to erosion or sediment from the work area or from off site sources during the duration of the contract.

### 3.5.10 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to ensure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control. Such training shall be completed and documented in the Environmental Protection Plan before contract work begins.

B. The Contractor is encouraged to complete a comprehensive site survey to develop a baseline of existing environmental conditions at the construction site as an integral part of the required pollution control training. Any concerns identified during the survey by the Contractor should be reported to CES/CEV. This survey can also be used to guide the Contractor's staff in the manner and method of work to be used during the project. Training of Contractor personnel is required on the requirements of all environmental permits and programs including, but not limited to, the Environmental Monitoring Plan; Oil and Hazardous Materials Spill Prevention and Contingency Plan; Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan; recycling and Pollution Prevention goals; management of hazardous and non-hazardous materials and waste; protection of wildlife, fish, habitat, sensitive plants; air resources; asbestos containing materials; lead based paint; ozone depleting substances; cleanup and restoration.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

10/01

PART 1 General

- 1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY
- 1.2 MANAGEMENT
- 1.3 PLAN
- 1.4 RECORDS
- 1.5 COLLECTION
  - 1.5.1 Source Separated Method
  - 1.5.2 Other Methods
- 1.6 DISPOSAL
  - 1.6.1 Reuse
  - 1.6.2 Recycle
  - 1.6.3 Waste

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT  
10/01

## PART 1 General

## 1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

## 1.2 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

## 1.3 PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after contract award and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

- a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.
- c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.
- d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.
- e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated

costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.

f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.

g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.

i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

#### 1.4 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

#### 1.5 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

##### 1.5.1 Source Separated Method

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

##### 1.5.2 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

##### 1.6.1 Reuse

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than

those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

1.6.2 Recycle

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible.

1.6.3 Waste

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

**12/01**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 OBJECTIVES
- 1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
- 1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
- 1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED  
IN THE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01670

## RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for  
Products Containing Recovered Materials

## 1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

## 1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

## 1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01780A

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
  - 1.2.1 As-Built Drawings
    - 1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials
    - 1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings
    - 1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation
    - 1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings
    - 1.2.1.5 Manually Prepared Drawings
    - 1.2.1.6 Payment
  - 1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials
  - 1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings
  - 1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications
  - 1.2.5 Real Property Equipment
- 1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
  - 1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan
  - 1.3.2 Performance Bond
  - 1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference
  - 1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements
  - 1.3.5 Warranty Tags
- 1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING
- 1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- 1.6 FINAL CLEANING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01780A

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The manually prepared drawings shall consist of 1 set of completed final as-built original transparency drawings, 2 sets of blue-line prints of the transparencies, and the approved marked working as-built prints.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan

Two sets of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Cleaning

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the

contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

#### 1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of mylar drawings revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring manually prepared as-built drawings.

#### 1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times.

Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes.

Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

- f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.
- g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.
- h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.
- j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.
  - (1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.
  - (2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.
  - (3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.
  - (4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).
  - (5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.
  - (6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.
  - (7) The Modification Circle size shall be 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

#### 1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

#### 1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

MS-DOS/Windows operating system. The electronic files will be supplied on read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built

drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

- (1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.
- (2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.
- (3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All changes shall be made on the layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing. Special notes shall be in blue on layer #63.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 20 days for contracts \$5 million and above after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days for contracts \$5 million and above the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days for contracts \$5 million and above of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of prints and one set of the approved working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

#### 1.2.1.5 Manually Prepared Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of manually prepared drawings shall be employed to modify the original contract drawing or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be neat, clean and legible, shall be done to the same level of detail, and shall match the adjacent existing line work, and lettering being annotated in type, density, size and style. Drafting work shall be done using the same medium (pencil, plastic lead or ink) that was employed on the original contract drawings and with graphite lead on paper base material. The Contracting Officer will review as-built drawings for accuracy and conformance to the above specified drafting standards. Corrections, changes, additions, and deletions required shall meet these standards. The title block to be used for any new as-built drawings shall be similar to that used on the original drawings.

a. When final revisions have been completed, each drawing shall be lettered or stamped with the words "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. Original contract drawings shall be marked either "As-Built" drawings denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. All original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

b. Within 20 days for contracts \$5 million and above after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-line prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days for contracts \$5 million and above the Contractor shall revise the drawings accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days for contracts \$5 million and above of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of the completed final as-built drawings, two blue-line prints of these drawings and the return of the approved marked as-built prints. The drawings shall be complete in all details. Paper prints and reproducible drawings will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawings and marked prints, as required herein, will be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

#### 1.2.1.6 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

#### 1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

## RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
-------------	--------------------------	---	-------------------------	---------------

## 1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

## 1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

## 1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include, as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

## 1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

## 1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan which shall contain information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the

warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

1. Name of item.
2. Model and serial numbers.
3. Location where installed.
4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

#### 1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

#### 1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

#### 1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

##### Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Recreational support.
- (2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

##### Code 1-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or

safety problem.

- (2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

Street lights.

Code 1-Gas

- (1) Leaks and breaks.
- (2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat

- (1). Area power failure affecting heat.
- (2). Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment

- (1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
- (2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing

- (1) Hot water heater failure.
- (2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

- (1) Flush valves not operating properly.
- (2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
- (3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing

Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

- (1) Floors damaged.
- (2) Paint chipping or peeling.
- (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)  
No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)  
No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

- a. Type of product/material\_\_\_\_\_.
- b. Model number\_\_\_\_\_.
- c. Serial number\_\_\_\_\_.
- d. Contract number\_\_\_\_\_.
- e. Warranty period\_\_\_\_\_from\_\_\_\_\_to\_\_\_\_\_.
- f. Inspector's signature\_\_\_\_\_.
- g. Construction Contractor\_\_\_\_\_.
- Address\_\_\_\_\_.
- Telephone number\_\_\_\_\_.
- h. Warranty contact\_\_\_\_\_.
- Address\_\_\_\_\_.
- Telephone number\_\_\_\_\_.
- i. Warranty response time priority code\_\_\_\_\_.

j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall

be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

#### 1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be cleaned or replaced as required by contracting officer. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed.

A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
  - 1.1.1 Package Quality
  - 1.1.2 Package Content
  - 1.1.3 Changes to Submittals
- 1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
  - 1.2.1 Operating Instructions
    - 1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions
    - 1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart
    - 1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
    - 1.2.1.4 Normal Operations
    - 1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations
    - 1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
    - 1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions
  - 1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance
    - 1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data
    - 1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule
  - 1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)
    - 1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
    - 1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
    - 1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures
    - 1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
    - 1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
  - 1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours
  - 1.2.5 Appendices
  - 1.2.6 Parts Identification
    - 1.2.6.1 Warranty Information
    - 1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements
    - 1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
    - 1.2.6.4 Contractor Information
- 1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
  - 1.3.1 Data Package 1
  - 1.3.2 Data Package 2
  - 1.3.3 Data Package 3
  - 1.3.4 Data Package 4
  - 1.3.5 Data Package 5

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01781

## OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

12/01

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

## 1.1.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

## 1.1.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

## 1.1.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

## 1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&amp;M DATA PACKAGES

## 1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation:

## 1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

## 1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to set up and prepare each system for use.

#### 1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

#### 1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

#### 1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

#### 1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

#### 1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

#### 1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

##### 1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

##### 1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly,

monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

#### 1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

##### 1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

##### 1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

##### 1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

##### 1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

##### 1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

#### 1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

#### 1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

### 1.2.6 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

#### 1.2.6.1 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and include the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

#### 1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

#### 1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

#### 1.2.6.4 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

#### 1.3.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Maintenance and repair procedures

- c. Warranty information
- d. Contractor information
- e. Spare parts and supply list

1.3.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- f. Maintenance and repair procedures
- g. Removal and replacement instructions
- h. Spare parts and supply list
- i. Parts identification
- j. Warranty information
- k. Contractor information

1.3.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Emergency operations
- d. Environmental conditions
- e. Lubrication data
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Parts identification
- m. Warranty information
- n. Testing equipment and special tool information

- o. Contractor information

1.3.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- l. Maintenance and repair procedures
- m. Removal and replacement instructions
- n. Spare parts and supply list
- o. Corrective maintenance man-hours
- p. Parts identification
- q. Warranty information
- r. Personnel training requirements
- s. Testing equipment and special tool information
- t. Contractor information

1.3.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Spare parts and supply list
- k. Testing equipments and special tools
- l. Warranty information
- m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02120A

TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

10/96

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
  - 1.3.1 Transportation and Disposal Coordinator
  - 1.3.2 Training
  - 1.3.3 Certification
- 1.4 LAWS AND REGULATIONS REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 DEFINITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Packagings
  - 2.1.2 Markings
  - 2.1.3 Labeling
  - 2.1.4 Placards
  - 2.1.5 Spill Response Materials
- 2.2 EQUIPMENT AND TOOLS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ON-SITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
  - 3.1.1 Hazardous Waste Classification
  - 3.1.2 Management Plan
- 3.2 OFF-SITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
  - 3.2.1 Description of TSD Facility and Transporter
  - 3.2.2 Status of the Facility
  - 3.2.3 Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification
  - 3.2.4 Transportation
  - 3.2.5 Treatment and Disposal of Hazardous Wastes
- 3.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT
  - 3.3.1 Identification of Proper Shipping Names
  - 3.3.2 Packaging, Labeling, and Marking
  - 3.3.3 Shipping Documents
    - 3.3.3.1 Other Hazardous Material Shipment Documents
- 3.4 OBTAINING EPA ID NUMBERS
- 3.5 WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.6 RECORDKEEPING
- 3.7 SPILL RESPONSE
- 3.8 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02120A

TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS  
10/96

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
49 CFR 107	Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements

49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

49 CFR 178 Packaging

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-AO" designation; submittals not having a "G-AO" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G-AO" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

On-site Hazardous Waste Management; G-AO

Prior to start of work, a plan detailing the manner in which hazardous wastes shall be managed.

Notices of Non-Compliance and Notices of Violation, G-AO

Notices of non-compliance or notices of violation by a Federal, state, or local regulatory agency issued to the Contractor in relation to any work performed under this contract. The Contractor shall immediately provide copies of such notices to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also furnish all relevant documents regarding the incident and any information requested by the Contracting Officer, and shall coordinate its response to the notice with the Contracting Officer or his designated representative prior to submission to the notifying authority. The Contractor shall also furnish a copy to the Contracting Officer of all documents submitted to the regulatory authority, including the final reply to the notice, and all other materials, until the matter is resolved.

### SD-06 Test Reports

Recordkeeping; G-AO

Information necessary to file state annual or EPA biennial reports for all hazardous waste transported, treated, stored, or disposed of under this contract. The Contractor shall not forward these data directly to the regulatory agency but to the Contracting Officer at the specified time. The submittal shall contain all the information necessary for filing of the formal reports in the form and format required by the governing Federal or state regulatory agency. A cover letter shall accompany the data to include the contract number, Contractor name, and project location.

Spill Response;

In the event of a spill or release of a hazardous substance (as designated in 40 CFR 302), or pollutant or contaminant, or oil (as governed by the Oil Pollution Act (OPA), 33 U.S.C. 2701 et seq.), the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately. If the spill exceeds a reporting threshold, the Contractor shall

follow the pre-established procedures for immediate reporting to the Contracting Officer.

#### Exception Reports; G-AO

In the event that a manifest copy documenting receipt of hazardous waste at the treatment, storage, and disposal facility is not received within 35 days of shipment initiation, the Contractor shall prepare and submit an exception report to the Contracting Officer within 37 days of shipment initiation.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Qualifications;

Copies of the current certificates of registration issued to the Contractor and/or subcontractors or written statements certifying exemption from these requirements.

##### EPA Off-Site Policy; G-AO

A letter certifying that EPA considers the facilities to be used for all off-site disposal to be acceptable in accordance with the Off-Site policy in 40 CFR 300, Section .440. This certification shall be provided for wastes from Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), 42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq., sites as well as from Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq., responses. See Attachment A, sample certification, at the end of this section.

##### Management Plan;

Certificates documenting the ultimate disposal of hazardous wastes, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and/or asbestos within 180 days of initial shipment. Receipt of these certificates will be required for final payment.

##### Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification; G-AO

All transportation related shipping documents to the Contracting Officer, including draft hazardous waste manifests, draft land disposal restriction notifications draft bill of ladings for hazardous materials, lists of corresponding proposed labels, packages, marks, and placards to be used for shipment, waste profiles and supporting waste analysis documents, for review a minimum of 14 days prior to anticipated pickup. Packaging assurances shall be furnished prior to transporting hazardous material; "generator copies" of hazardous waste manifests land disposal restriction notifications used oil invoices/shipment records, bill of ladings and supporting waste analysis documents shall be furnished when shipments are originated; and "receipt copies" of asbestos waste shipment records at the designated disposal facility shall be furnished not later than 35 days after acceptance of the shipment.

### 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

#### 1.3.1 Transportation and Disposal Coordinator

The Contractor shall designate, by position and title, one person to act as the Transportation and Disposal Coordinator (TDC) for this contract. The TDC shall serve as the single point of contact for all environmental regulatory matters and shall have overall responsibility for total environmental compliance at the site including, but not limited to, accurate identification and classification of hazardous waste and hazardous materials; determination of proper shipping names; identification of marking, labeling, packaging and placarding requirements; completion of waste profiles, hazardous waste manifests, asbestos waste shipment records, PCB manifests, bill of ladings, exception and discrepancy reports; and all other environmental documentation. The TDC shall have, at a minimum, one year of specialized experience in the management and transportation of hazardous waste.

#### 1.3.2 Training

The Contractor's hazardous materials employees shall be trained, tested, and certified to safely and effectively carry out their assigned duties. The Contractor's employees transporting hazardous materials or preparing hazardous materials for transportation shall be trained, tested, and certified in accordance with 49 CFR 172.

#### 1.3.3 Certification

The Contractor and/or subcontractors transporting hazardous materials shall possess a current certificate of registration issued by the Research and Special Programs Administration (RSPA), U.S. Department of Transportation, when required by 49 CFR 107, Subpart G.

### 1.4 LAWS AND REGULATIONS REQUIREMENTS

Work shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements established by Federal, state, and local laws and regulations which are applicable. These requirements are amended frequently and the Contractor shall be responsible for complying with amendments as they become effective. In the event that compliance exceeds the scope of work or conflicts with specific requirements of the contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

### 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- a. Hazardous Material. A substance or material which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated pursuant to the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. Appendix Section 1801 et seq. The term includes materials designated as hazardous materials under the provisions of 49 CFR 172, Sections .101 and .102 and materials which meet the defining criteria for hazard classes and divisions in 49 CFR 173. EPA designated hazardous wastes are also hazardous materials.
- b. Hazardous Waste. A waste which meets criteria established in RCRA or specified by the EPA in 40 CFR 261 or which has been designated as hazardous by a RCRA authorized state program.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide all of the materials required for the packaging, labeling, marking, placarding and transportation of hazardous wastes and hazardous materials in conformance with Department of Transportation standards. Details in this specification shall not be construed as establishing the limits of the Contractor's responsibility.

#### 2.1.1 Packagings

The Contractor shall provide bulk and non-bulk containers for packaging hazardous materials/wastes consistent with the authorizations referenced in the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, Column 8. Bulk and non-bulk packaging shall meet the corresponding specifications in 49 CFR 173 referenced in the Hazardous Materials Table, 49 CFR 172, Section .101.

Each packaging shall conform to the general packaging requirements of Subpart B of 49 CFR 173, to the requirements of 49 CFR 178 at the specified packing group performance level, to the requirements of special provisions of column 7 of the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, and shall be compatible with the material to be packaged as required by 40 CFR 262. The Contractor shall also provide other packaging related materials such as materials used to cushion or fill voids in overpacked containers, etc. Sorbent materials shall not be capable of reacting dangerously with, being decomposed by, or being ignited by the hazardous materials being packaged. Additionally, sorbents used to treat free liquids to be disposed of in landfills shall be non-biodegradable as specified in 40 CFR 264, Section .314.

#### 2.1.2 Markings

The Contractor shall provide markings for each hazardous material/waste package, freight container, and transport vehicle consistent with the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart D and 40 CFR 262, Section .32 (for hazardous waste). Markings shall be capable of withstanding, without deterioration or substantial color change, a 180 day exposure to conditions reasonably expected to be encountered during container storage and transportation.

#### 2.1.3 Labeling

The Contractor shall provide primary and subsidiary labels for hazardous materials/wastes consistent with the requirements in the Hazardous Materials Table in 49 CFR 172, Section .101, Column 6. Labels shall meet design specifications required by 49 CFR 172, Subpart E including size, shape, color, printing, and symbol requirements. Labels shall be durable and weather resistant and capable of withstanding, without deterioration or substantial color change, a 180 day exposure to conditions reasonably expected to be encountered during container storage and transportation.

#### 2.1.4 Placards

For each off-site shipment of hazardous material/waste, the Contractor shall provide primary and subsidiary placards consistent with the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart F. Placards shall be provided for each side and each end of bulk packaging, freight containers, transport vehicles, and rail cars requiring such placarding. Placards may be

plastic, metal, or other material capable of withstanding, without deterioration, a 30 day exposure to open weather conditions and shall meet design requirements specified in 49 CFR 172, Subpart F.

#### 2.1.5 Spill Response Materials

The Contractor shall provide spill response materials including, but not limited to, containers, adsorbent, shovels, and personal protective equipment. Spill response materials shall be available at all times in which hazardous materials/wastes are being handled or transported. Spill response materials shall be compatible with the type of material being handled.

#### 2.2 EQUIPMENT AND TOOLS

The Contractor shall provide miscellaneous equipment and tools necessary to handle hazardous materials and hazardous wastes in a safe and environmentally sound manner.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ON-SITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

These paragraphs apply to Government owned waste only. Contractors are prohibited by 10 U.S.C. 2692 from storing contractor owned waste on site for any length of time. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with all Federal, state, and local hazardous waste laws and regulations and shall verify those requirements when preparing reports, waste shipment records, hazardous waste manifests, or other documents. The Contractor shall identify hazardous wastes using criteria set forth in 40 CFR 261 or all applicable state and local laws, regulations, and ordinances. When accumulating hazardous waste on-site, the Contractor shall comply with generator requirements in 40 CFR 262 and any applicable state or local law or regulations. On-site accumulation times shall be restricted to applicable time frames referenced in 40 CFR 262, Section .34 and any applicable state or local law or regulation. Accumulation start dates shall commence when waste is first generated (i.e. containerized or otherwise collected for discard). The Contractor shall only use containers in good condition and compatible with the waste to be stored. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring containers are closed except when adding or removing waste. The Contractor shall be responsible for immediately marking all hazardous waste containers with the words "hazardous waste" and other information required by 40 CFR 262, Section .32 and any applicable state or local law or regulation as soon as the waste is containerized. An additional marking shall be placed on containers of "unknowns" designating the date sampled, and the suspected hazard. The Contractor shall be responsible for inspecting containers for signs of deterioration and shall be responsible for responding to any spills or leaks. The Contractor shall inspect all hazardous waste areas weekly and shall provide written documentation of the inspection. Inspection logs shall contain date and time of inspection, name of individual conducting the inspection, problems noted, and corrective actions taken.

##### 3.1.1 Hazardous Waste Classification

The Contractor, in consultation with the Contracting Officer, shall identify all waste codes applicable to each hazardous waste stream based on requirements in 40 CFR 261 or any applicable state or local law or regulation. The Contractor shall also identify all applicable treatment

standards in 40 CFR 268 and state land disposal restrictions and shall make a determination as to whether or not the waste meets or exceeds the standards. Waste profiles, analyses, classification and treatment standards information shall be submitted to Contracting Officer for review and approval.

### 3.1.2 Management Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a plan detailing the manner in which hazardous wastes will be managed and describing the types and volumes of hazardous wastes anticipated to be managed as well as the management practices to be utilized. The plan shall identify the method to be used to ensure accurate piece counts and/or weights of shipments; shall identify waste minimization methods; shall propose facilities to be utilized for treatment, storage, and/or disposal; shall identify areas on-site where hazardous wastes are to be handled; shall identify whether transfer facilities are to be utilized; and if so, how the wastes will be tracked to ultimate disposal.

## 3.2 OFF-SITE HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall use RCRA Subtitle C permitted facilities which meet the requirements of 40 CFR 264 or facilities operating under interim status which meet the requirements of 40 CFR 265. Off-site treatment, storage, and/or disposal facilities with significant RCRA violations or compliance problems (such as facilities known to be releasing hazardous constituents into ground water, surface water, soil, or air) shall not be used.

### 3.2.1 Description of TSD Facility and Transporter

The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with EPA ID numbers, names, locations, and telephone numbers of TSD facilities and transporters. This information shall be contained in the Hazardous Waste Management Plan for approval prior to waste disposal.

### 3.2.2 Status of the Facility

Facilities receiving hazardous waste must be permitted in accordance with 40 CFR 270 or operating under interim status in accordance with 40 CFR 265 requirements, or must be permitted by an authorized state program. Additionally, prior to using a TSD Facility, the Contractor shall contact the EPA Regional Off-site Coordinator specified in 40 CFR 300, Section .440, to determine the facility's status, and document all information necessary to satisfy the requirements of the EPA Off-Site policy and furnish this information to the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2.3 Shipping Documents and Packagings Certification

Prior to shipment of any hazardous material off-site, the Contractor's TDC shall provide written certification to the Contracting Officer that hazardous materials have been properly packaged, labeled, and marked in accordance with Department of Transportation and EPA requirements.

### 3.2.4 Transportation

The Contractor shall use manifests for transporting hazardous wastes as required by 40 CFR 263 or any applicable state or local law or regulation. Transportation shall comply with all requirements in the Department of Transportation referenced regulations in the 49 CFR series. The Contractor shall acquire manifests in accordance with the hierarchy established in 40

CFR 262, Section .21. The Contractor shall prepare hazardous waste manifests for each shipment of hazardous waste shipped off-site. Manifests shall be completed using instructions in 40 CFR 262, Subpart B and any applicable state or local law or regulation. Manifests and waste profiles shall be submitted to Contracting Officer for review and approval. The Contractor shall prepare land disposal restriction notifications as required by 40 CFR 268 or any applicable state or local law or regulation for each shipment of hazardous waste. Notifications shall be submitted with the manifest to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. When the additional cost of sending a qualified USACE representative to a remote location for a small clean up project is unwarranted, the option of requiring the on-site Contractor to sign the manifests on behalf of the generator is permitted and should be considered. This option shall only be exercised on a project specific basis, if prior to the solicitation process, written authorization of the customer and approval of the Chief, Construction Division at the executing district has been obtained, and the technical provisions of the contract solicitation provide competing contractors notice of the requirement.

### 3.2.5 Treatment and Disposal of Hazardous Wastes

The hazardous waste shall be transported to an approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility within 90 days of the accumulation start date on each container. The Contractor shall ship hazardous wastes only to facilities which are properly permitted to accept the hazardous waste or operating under interim status. The Contractor shall ensure wastes are treated to meet land disposal treatment standards in 40 CFR 268 prior to land disposal. The Contractor shall propose TSD facilities via submission of the Hazardous Waste Management Plan, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

The Contractor, in consultation with the Contracting Officer, shall evaluate, prior to shipment of any material off-site, whether the material is regulated as a hazardous waste in addition to being regulated as a hazardous material; this shall be done for the purpose of determining proper shipping descriptions, marking requirements, etc., as described below.

#### 3.3.1 Identification of Proper Shipping Names

The Contractor shall use 49 CFR 172, Section .101 to identify proper shipping names for each hazardous material (including hazardous wastes) to be shipped off-site. Proper shipping names shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer in the form of draft shipping documents for review and approval.

#### 3.3.2 Packaging, Labeling, and Marking

The Contractor shall package, label, and mark hazardous materials/wastes using the specified materials and in accordance with the referenced authorizations. The Contractor shall mark each container of hazardous waste of 104 gallons or less with the following:

"HAZARDOUS WASTE - Federal Law Prohibits Improper Disposal.

If found, contact the nearest police or public safety authority or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Generator's name \_\_\_\_\_

Manifest Document Number \_\_\_\_\_".

### 3.3.3 Shipping Documents

The Contractor shall ensure that each shipment of hazardous material sent off-site is accompanied by properly completed shipping documents.

#### 3.3.3.1 Other Hazardous Material Shipment Documents

The Contractor shall prepare a bill of lading for each shipment of hazardous material which is not accompanied by a hazardous waste manifest or asbestos waste shipment record which fulfills the shipping paper requirements. The bill of lading shall satisfy the requirements of 49 CFR 172, Subpart C, and 40 CFR 279 if shipping used oil and any applicable state or local law or regulation, and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. For laboratory samples and treatability study samples, the Contractor shall prepare bills of lading and other documentation as necessary to satisfy conditions of the sample exclusions in 40 CFR 261, Section .4(d) and (e) and any applicable state or local law or regulation. Bill of ladings requiring shipper's certifications shall be signed by the Contractor.

### 3.4 OBTAINING EPA ID NUMBERS

The Contractor shall complete EPA Form 8700-12, Notification of Hazardous Waste Activity, and submit to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of 30 days for processing the application and assigning the EPA ID number. Shipment shall be made not earlier than one week after receipt of the EPA ID number.

### 3.5 WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall minimize the generation of hazardous waste to the maximum extent practicable. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to avoid mixing clean and contaminated wastes. The Contractor shall identify and evaluate recycling and reclamation options as alternatives to land disposal. Requirements of 40 CFR 266 shall apply to: hazardous wastes recycled in a manner constituting disposal; hazardous waste burned for energy recovery; lead-acid battery recycling; and hazardous wastes with economically recoverable precious metals.

### 3.6 RECORDKEEPING

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining adequate records to support information provided to the Contracting Officer regarding exception reports, annual reports, and biennial reports. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining asbestos waste shipment records for a minimum of 3 years from the date of shipment or any longer period required by any applicable law or regulation or any other provision of this contract.

### 3.7 SPILL RESPONSE

The Contractor shall respond to any spill of hazardous material or hazardous waste which are in the custody or care of the Contractor, pursuant to this contract. Any direction from the Contracting Officer concerning a spill or release shall not be considered a change under the contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable requirements of Federal, state, or local laws or regulations regarding any spill incident.

### 3.8 EMERGENCY CONTACTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the emergency contact provisions in 49 CFR 172, Section .604. Whenever the Contractor ships hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide a 24 hr emergency response contact and phone number of a person knowledgeable about the hazardous materials being shipped and who has comprehensive emergency response and incident mitigation information for that material, or has immediate access to a person who possesses such knowledge and information. The phone must be monitored on a 24 hour basis at all times when the hazardous materials are in transportation, including during storage incidental to transportation. The Contractor shall ensure that information regarding this emergency contact and phone number are placed on all hazardous material shipping documents. The Contractor shall designate an emergency coordinator and post the following information at areas in which hazardous wastes are managed:

- a. The name of the emergency coordinator.
- b. Phone number through which the emergency coordinator can be contacted on a 24 hour basis.
- c. The telephone number of the local fire department.
- d. The location of fire extinguishers and spill control materials.

Attachment A  
 SAMPLE OFF-SITE POLICY CERTIFICATION MEMO

Project/Contract #: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Waste Stream: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Primary TSD Facility, EPA ID # and Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Alter. TSD Facility, EPA ID # and Location: \_\_\_\_\_

EPA Region -----	Primary Contact -----	Secondary Contact -----
I	(617) 565-9446	(617) 573-1754
II	(212) 637-4139	(212) 264-2638
III	(814) 566-3450	(215) 597-8338
IV	(404) 562-8589	(404) 347-7603
V	(312) 886-3587	(312) 886-4445
VI	(214) 665-2282	(214) 655-2281
VII	(913) 551-7883	(913) 551-7667
VIII	(303) 312-6419	(303) 293-1506
IX	(415) 744-2091	(415) 744-2114
X	(206) 553-1061	(206) 553-1061

EPA representative contacted: \_\_\_\_\_  
 EPA representative phone number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date contacted: \_\_\_\_\_

Comment: \_\_\_\_\_  
 The above EPA representative was contacted on \_\_\_\_\_. As of that date the above sites were considered acceptable in accordance with the Off-Site Policy in 40 CFR 300.440.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone number: \_\_\_\_\_

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.4.1 Notifications
  - 1.4.2 Receipts
- 1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL
- 1.6 PROTECTION
  - 1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs
  - 1.6.2 Existing Work
  - 1.6.3 Weather Protection
  - 1.6.4 Trees
  - 1.6.5 Facilities
  - 1.6.6 Protection of Personnel
- 1.7 BURNING
- 1.8 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)
- 1.9 RELOCATIONS
- 1.10 Required Data
- 1.11 Environmental Protection
- 1.12 USE OF EXPLOSIVES
- 1.13 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
  - 3.1.1 Structures
  - 3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment
  - 3.1.3 Paving and Slabs
  - 3.1.4 Concrete
  - 3.1.5 Airfield Lighting
  - 3.1.6 Patching
  - 3.1.7 Air Conditioning Equipment
  - 3.1.8 Cylinders and Canisters
  - 3.1.9 Locksets on Swinging Doors
- 3.2 FILLING
- 3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
  - 3.3.1 Title to Materials
  - 3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment
  - 3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment
  - 3.3.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)
    - 3.3.4.1 Special Instructions

- 3.3.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers
- 3.3.5 Transportation Guidance
- 3.3.6 Unsalvageable Material
- 3.4 CLEANUP
  - 3.4.1 Debris and Rubbish

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION  
05/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6 (1990) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

## AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline K (1997) Containers for Recovered Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

## U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M National Emission Standard for Asbestos

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone; Refrigerant Recycling

49 CFR 173.301 Shipment of Compressed Gas Cylinders

## U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25 (June 2000) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

MIL-STD-129 (Rev. N) Marking for Shipment and Storage

## U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

## 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations on airfield pavements. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation

at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible. If applicable; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G-RE

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Demolition plan

Notifications

Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms; FIO

Submit proposed, salvage, demolition and removal procedures to the Contracting Officer for approval before work is started.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

### 1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI A10.6.

#### 1.4.1 Notifications

Furnish timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting

Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

Complete and submit Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms to Federal and State authorities and Contracting Officer, postmarked or delivered at least ten working days prior to commencement of work, in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Copy of form is attached at end of this section.

#### 1.4.2 Receipts

Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

#### 1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris on airfield pavements and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

#### 1.6 PROTECTION

##### 1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian, driver and aircraft safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Anchor barricades in a manner to prevent displacement by jet or prop blast. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

##### 1.6.2 Existing Work

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer approval.

##### 1.6.3 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas so as to ensure effectiveness and to prevent displacement.

#### 1.6.4 Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 6 foot high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

#### 1.6.6 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

#### 1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

#### 1.8 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)

Aircraft and aircraft engines are subject to FOD from debris and waste material lying on airfield pavements. Remove all such materials that may appear on operational aircraft pavements due to the Contractor's operations. If necessary, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to install a temporary barricade at the Contractor's expense to control the spread of FOD potential debris. The barricade shall consist of a fence covered with a fabric designed to stop the spread of debris; anchor the fence and fabric to prevent displacement by winds or jet/prop blasts. Remove barricade when no longer required.

#### 1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.10 Required Data

Demolition plan shall include procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, and airfield lighting, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations.

### 1.11 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

### 1.12 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

### 1.13 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Availability of work areas will be defined during preconstruction conference.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

#### 3.1.1 Structures

Existing structures indicated shall be removed to 2 feet below grade. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

#### 3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

Remove existing utilities as indicated and uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location to further work in that area in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs as indicated to a minimum depth of 24 inches below existing adjacent new finish grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

#### 3.1.4 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided

that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

### 3.1.5 Airfield Lighting

Remove existing airfield lighting as indicated and terminate in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. Remove edge lights, associated transformers as indicated and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.1.6 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

- a. Holes and depressions caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain shall be completely filled with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

### 3.1.7 Air Conditioning Equipment

Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning equipment and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)." Turn in salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."

### 3.1.8 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

### 3.1.9 Locksets on Swinging Doors

The Contractor shall remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Contractor shall give the locksets to the Contracting Officer after their removal.

## 3.2 FILLING

Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02300.

## 3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

### 3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in

the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

### 3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

### 3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated and specified to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site as directed by the Contracting Officer

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.

### 3.3.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting ARI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82.

#### 3.3.4.1 Special Instructions

Each container shall have in it no more than one type of ODS. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

- a. Activity name and unit identification code
- b. Activity point of contact and phone number
- c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained
- d. Date of shipment

e. Naval stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

#### 3.3.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators shall be deactivated prior to shipment. Also, safety caps shall be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

#### 3.3.5 Transportation Guidance

Shipment of all ODS containers shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

#### 3.3.6 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in the disposal area located off post at the contractor's expense.

### 3.4 CLEANUP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

#### 3.4.1 Debris and Rubbish

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02233

CLEARING FOR CIVIL WORKS

**07/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- 1.1.1 Trees
- 1.1.2 Brush
- 1.1.3 Structures

1.2 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- 1.2.1 Aesthetics and Pollution Control
  - 1.2.1.1 Ground Areas
  - 1.2.1.2 Construction Roads
- 1.2.2 Existing Conditions
  - 1.2.2.1 Boundaries

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

- 3.1.1 General
  - 3.1.2 Burning
- 3.2 LOCATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02233

CLEARING FOR CIVIL WORKS  
07/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 DEFINITIONS

## 1.1.1 Trees

The line of demarcation between brush and trees, for the purpose of distinguishing clearing requirements, is that trees, as used, will be considered as that woody growth not falling within the limits of brush as defined below.

## 1.1.2 Brush

Brush is that growth which is less than 2 inches in diameter measured 6 inches from the ground on the uphill side and is less than 6 feet in height measured from the ground on the uphill side.

## 1.1.3 Structures

The term "structures" shall include buildings or portions thereof, walls, silos, storm or root cellars, cisterns, wells, windmills, pit silos, water towers, etc. Structures shall be removed or filled to the ground surface.

## 1.2 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

## 1.2.1 Aesthetics and Pollution Control

## 1.2.1.1 Ground Areas

All ground areas in the zone of normal pool level fluctuations which are disturbed by clearing operations and which would become subject to erosion will be protected or restored.

## 1.2.1.2 Construction Roads

All construction roads proposed for use by the Contractor for removing salvaged timber or for access to the work area shall be approved, as to location and alignment, prior to construction. Where such roads are determined to be of no value to project operation or will not serve recreational access needs after project construction, the areas occupied by these roads will be restored as nearly as possible to pre-construction conditions by reasonable grading and seeding of a native cover crop along with the planting of seedling trees if in a tree cover area.

## 1.2.2 Existing Conditions

## 1.2.2.1 Boundaries

The area to be cleared under this is indicated on the drawings, which form a part of this contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

3.1.1 General

The material cleared from the areas shall be completely removed by transporting from the Government property. In no case shall cleared material be thrown into or left in the creeks or river.

3.1.2 Burning

Burning shall not be permitted.

3.2 LOCATIONS

The locations of structures and debris to be cleared are indicated on drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02300A

EARTHWORK

12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials
  - 1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
  - 1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
  - 1.2.4 Degree of Compaction
  - 1.2.5 Topsoil
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA
- 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
- 1.6 BLASTING
- 1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
- 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
  - 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
  - 3.2.2 Drainage Structures
- 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
- 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
- 3.5 GRADING AREAS
- 3.6 BACKFILL
- 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS
  - 3.7.1 General Requirements
  - 3.7.2 Frozen Material
- 3.8 EMBANKMENTS
  - 3.8.1 Earth Embankments
- 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
  - 3.9.1 Construction
  - 3.9.2 Compaction
    - 3.9.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements
- 3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION
- 3.11 FINISHING
- 3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL
- 3.13 TESTING
  - 3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation
  - 3.13.2 In-Place Densities
  - 3.13.3 Moisture Contents
  - 3.13.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
  - 3.13.5 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02300A

EARTHWORK  
12/97

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

- AASHTO T 180 (1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
- AASHTO T 224 (1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C 136 (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- ASTM D 422 (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
- ASTM D 1140 (1997) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
- ASTM D 1556 (1990; R 1996e1) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- ASTM D 1557 (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))
- ASTM D 2487 (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- ASTM D 2922 (1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- ASTM D 4318 (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, or CL-ML. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

### 1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

### 1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

### 1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

### 1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas is defined in Section 02936, TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING (FOR FT. BRAGG & POPE AFB).

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material.

Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 6 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Testing

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

### 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. The subsoil investigation report and samples of materials taken from subsurface investigations may be examined at Pope AFB Area Office. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

### 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

### 1.6 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

### 1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 6 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be stockpiled in locations approved by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

## 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

## 3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata

shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, the excavation of each pit shall be stopped at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, loose and displaced material shall be removed and excavation completed, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

### 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas within the limits of the project site, selected by the Contractor or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

### 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

### 3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

### 3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted in 6" lifts to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section

02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

### 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

#### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 6 inches; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

#### 3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material will be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompact to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

### 3.8 EMBANKMENTS

#### 3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE

PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

### 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

#### 3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 1/2 inch when tested with a 20 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for airfields shall not show deviations greater than 1/2 inch when tested with a 20 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

#### 3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 98 percent of laboratory maximum density.

##### 3.9.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 98 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 6 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

### 3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

### 3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

### 3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

### 3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

#### 3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 200 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136.

#### 3.13.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 2,200 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 800 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per 100 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

### 3.13.3 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.13.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 50 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

### 3.13.5 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

## 3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02315A

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
  - 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
  - 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
  - 2.1.4 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material
- 2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
- 3.2 EXCAVATION
- 3.3 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING
  - 3.3.1 Drainage
  - 3.3.2 Dewatering
- 3.4 SHORING
- 3.5 BLASTING
- 3.6 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES
- 3.7 BORROW
- 3.8 EXCAVATED MATERIALS
- 3.9 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
- 3.10 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
- 3.11 FILLING AND BACKFILLING
- 3.12 TESTING
  - 3.12.1 In-Place Densities
    - 3.12.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades
    - 3.12.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills
  - 3.12.2 Moisture Content
  - 3.12.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
- 3.13 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER
- 3.14 GRADING
- 3.15 SPREADING TOPSOIL
- 3.16 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02315A

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS  
08/98

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996el) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> ))
ASTM D 2216	(1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

## 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-06 Test Reports

## Testing

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, or ML.

#### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

#### 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

#### 2.1.4 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material shall be a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 0.187 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

### 2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary Water Barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel. The maximum particle size shall be 1-1/2 inches and no more than 2 percent by weight shall pass the No. 4 size sieve.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing is specified in Section 02233 CLEARING FOR CIVIL WORKS.

### 3.2 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 5 feet beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the

grades shown shall be removed as directed, replaced with satisfactory material; and payment will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except that concrete footings shall be increased in thickness to the bottom of the overdepth excavations and over-break in rock excavation. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

#### 3.3.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

#### 3.3.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

### 3.4 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

### 3.5 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

### 3.6 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe, and the overdepth shall

be backfilled with satisfactory material placed and compacted in conformance with paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

### 3.7 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in Section 02300a EARTHWORK.

### 3.8 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300a EARTHWORK.

### 3.9 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

### 3.10 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

### 3.11 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness, or 6 inches when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfilling shall not begin until construction

below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade. Backfill shall not be placed in wet or frozen areas. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below:

	<u>Percent Laboratory maximum density</u>	
	<u>Cohesive material</u>	<u>Cohesionless material</u>
<u>Fill, embankment, and backfill</u>		
Under structures, building slabs, steps, paved areas, around footings, and in trenches	98	95
Under sidewalks and grassed areas	85	90
Nonfrost susceptible materials		95
<u>Subgrade</u>		
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 12 inches	90	95
Under sidewalks, top 6 inches	85	90

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recomaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping. Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 98 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 6 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

3.12 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. Field in-place density shall be

determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556.

### 3.12.1 In-Place Densities

In-place density and moisture content test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports.

#### 3.12.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades

One test per 5,000 square foot or fraction thereof.

#### 3.12.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills

One test per 5,000 square foot or fraction thereof of each lift for fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand or hand-operated machines. The density for each lift of fill or backfill materials for trenches, pits, building perimeters or other structures or areas less than 10 feet in width, which are compacted with hand or hand-operated machines shall be tested as follows: One test per each area less than 100 square feet, or one test for each 100 linear foot of long narrow fills 50 feet or more in length.

### 3.12.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

### 3.12.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material, including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 50 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density will be made.

### 3.13 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

### 3.14 GRADING

Areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

### 3.15 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The subgrade shall be pulverized to a depth of 2 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread, graded, and compacted to the thickness, elevations, slopes shown, and left free of surface

irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.16 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02316A

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
  - 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
  - 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
  - 2.1.4 Unstable Material
  - 2.1.5 Select Granular Material
  - 2.1.6 Initial Backfill Material
- 2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE
- 2.3 Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION
  - 3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
    - 3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
    - 3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
    - 3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
    - 3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
    - 3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
  - 3.1.2 Stockpiles
- 3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
  - 3.2.1 Trench Backfill
    - 3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
    - 3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
    - 3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
    - 3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
  - 3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
- 3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.3.1 Gas Distribution
  - 3.3.2 Water Lines
  - 3.3.3 Heat Distribution System
  - 3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System
  - 3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape
- 3.4 TESTING
  - 3.4.1 Testing Facilities
  - 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials
  - 3.4.3 Field Density Tests
  - 3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02316A

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS  
05/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996e1) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> ))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

## 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests  
Testing of Backfill Materials

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

## 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC,

SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, or ML.

#### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

#### 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

#### 2.1.4 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

#### 2.1.5 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 1 inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 1.5 inches, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

#### 2.1.6 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

#### 2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
------	----------

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

### 2.3 Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum diameter of 12 AWG.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 5 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

##### 3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is

smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

#### 3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 6 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

#### 3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

#### 3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

#### 3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils

and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

### 3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

#### 3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

#### 3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

#### 3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit.

The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

#### 3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

- a. Roadways and Airfields: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300a EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.
- b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

### 3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

### 3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

#### 3.3.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and not less than 24 inches of cover in other excavation. Trenches shall be graded as specified for pipe-laying requirements in Section 15195N NATURAL GAS PIPING.

#### 3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 3 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

#### 3.3.3 Heat Distribution System

Initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

#### 3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

### 3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

#### 3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 500 feet of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic yards

of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02364A

TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL

06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - 1.4.1 Delivery
  - 1.4.2 Storage
  - 1.4.3 Handling
- 1.5 INSPECTION
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TERMITICIDES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
  - 3.2.1 Ground Preparation
  - 3.2.2 Verification
  - 3.2.3 Foundation Exterior
  - 3.2.4 Utilities and Vents
  - 3.2.5 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces
- 3.3 SITE CONDITIONS
  - 3.3.1 Soil Moisture
  - 3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift
    - 3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes
    - 3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents
  - 3.3.3 Placement of Concrete
- 3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT
  - 3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement
  - 3.4.2 Mixing and Application
  - 3.4.3 Treatment Method
    - 3.4.3.1 Surface Application
    - 3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching
  - 3.4.4 Sampling
- 3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT
- 3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION
  - 3.6.1 Clean Up
  - 3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide
  - 3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area
- 3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT
  - 3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements
  - 3.7.2 Testing

- 3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils
- 3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period
- 3.8 RE-TREATMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02364A

TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL  
06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data; G-RE

Termiticide Application Plan

Termiticide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The termiticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area/volume treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

Termiticides; G-RE

Manufacturer's label and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

Foundation Exterior

Written verification that other site work will not disturb the treatment.

Utilities and Vents

Written verification that utilities, vents have been located.

Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

Written verification that crawl spaces and plenum air spaces have been located.

Verification of Measurement

Written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate.

Application Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used.

SD-04 Samples

Termiticides

Termiticide samples obtained during application, upon request.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the termiticide application.

Soil Moisture

Soil moisture test result.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Qualifications and state license number of the termiticide applicator.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor's principal business shall be pest control. The Contractor shall be licensed and the termiticide applicators certified in the state where the work is to be performed. Termiticide applicators shall also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall formulate, treat, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Termiticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and manufacturer's registered uses. All other materials to be used on site for the purpose of termite control shall be delivered in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.4.2 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Termiticides and related materials shall be kept under lock and key when unattended.

1.4.3 Handling

Termiticides shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Manufacturer's warnings and precautions shall be observed. Materials shall be handled preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material.

Protect termiticides from sunlight as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 1.5 INSPECTION

Termiticides shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDE. Each label shall bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended. Other materials shall be inspected for conformance with specified requirements. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5-year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings or building additions constructed under this contract. Warranty shall include annual inspections of the buildings or building additions.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TERMITICIDES

Termiticides shall be currently registered by the EPA. Termiticide shall be selected for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. The selected termiticide shall be suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites. They may be present during treatment application.

#### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation shall be in accordance with Sections 02300a EARTHWORK, 02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, and 02922a SODDING. Work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils, shall be coordinated with this specification.

##### 3.2.1 Ground Preparation

Food sources shall be eliminated by removing debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps such as ground stakes, form boards, and scrap lumber from the site, before termiticide application begins.

##### 3.2.2 Verification

Before work starts, the Contractor shall verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK. Soil particles shall be finely graded with particles no larger than 1 inch and compacted to eliminate soil movement to the greatest degree.

### 3.2.3 Foundation Exterior

The Contractor shall provide written verification that final grading and landscape planting operations will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures.

### 3.2.4 Utilities and Vents

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

### 3.2.5 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of crawl and plenum air spaces have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

## 3.3 SITE CONDITIONS

The following conditions shall determine the time of application.

### 3.3.1 Soil Moisture

Soils to be treated shall be tested immediately before application. Soil moisture content shall be tested to a minimum depth of 3 inches. The soil moisture shall be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. The termiticide will not be applied when soil moisture exceeds manufacturer's recommendations because termiticides do not adhere to the soil particles in saturated soils.

### 3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Termiticide shall not be applied during or immediately following heavy rains. Applications shall not be performed when conditions may cause runoff or create an environmental hazard. Applications shall not be performed when average wind speed exceeds 10 miles per hour. The termiticide shall not be allowed to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

#### 3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Termiticide shall be applied prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

#### 3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents

Prior to application, HVAC ducts and vents located in treatment area shall be turned off and blocked to protect people and animals from termiticide.

### 3.3.3 Placement of Concrete

Concrete covering treated soils shall be placed as soon as the termiticide has reached maximum penetration into the soil. Time for maximum penetration shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT

#### 3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application, calibration tests shall be conducted on the application equipment to be used and the application tank shall be measured to determine the volume and contents. These tests shall confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall provide written certification of the equipment calibration test results within 1 week of testing.

#### 3.4.2 Mixing and Application

Formulating, mixing, and application shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the technical representative. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying termiticides shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

#### 3.4.3 Treatment Method

For areas to be treated, the Contractor shall establish complete and unbroken vertical and/or horizontal soil poison barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products. Application shall not be made to areas which serve as crawl spaces or for use as a plenum air space.

##### 3.4.3.1 Surface Application

Surface application shall be used for establishing horizontal barriers. Surface applicants shall be applied as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide shall penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

##### 3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching

Rodding and trenching shall be used for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching shall be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer, backfilling of the trench shall commence. Backfilling shall be in 6 inch rises or layers. Each rise shall be treated with termiticide.

##### 3.4.4 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw from stocks at the job site, at any time and without prior notice, samples of the termiticides used to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied.

### 3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT

Once termiticide application has been completed, tank contents shall be

measured to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application shall equal the established application rate for the project site conditions. The Contractor shall provide written verification of the measurements.

### 3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION

Once application has been completed, the Contractor shall proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

#### 3.6.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off site.

#### 3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

The Contractor shall dispose of residual termiticides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

#### 3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, the area shall be protected from other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required or directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE. Signage shall be placed inside the entrances to crawl spaces and shall identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children and animals.

### 3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT

#### 3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements

Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

#### 3.7.2 Testing

Should an analysis, performed by a third party, indicate that the samples of the applied termiticide contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, and/or if soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, re-treatment will be required.

#### 3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Soil and fill material disturbed after treatment shall be re-treated before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

#### 3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period

If live subterranean termite infestation or termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, the Contractor shall re-treat the site.

### 3.8 RE-TREATMENT

Where re-treatment is required, the Contractor shall:

- a. Re-treat the soil and/or perform other treatment as necessary for prevention or elimination of subterranean termite infestation.
- b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PIPING
  - 1.2.1 Service Lines
  - 1.2.2 Distribution Lines 3 Inches or Larger
  - 1.2.3 Supply Lines 3 Inches or Larger
  - 1.2.4 Sprinkler Supply Lines
  - 1.2.5 Potable Water Lines
  - 1.2.6 Plastic Piping System
  - 1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
- 1.3 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 HANDLING
  - 1.5.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE
  - 2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
    - 2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe
    - 2.1.1.2 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe
  - 2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe
  - 2.1.3 Copper Tubing
- 2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
  - 2.2.1 PVC Pipe System
  - 2.2.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
  - 2.2.3 Copper Tubing System
- 2.3 JOINTS
  - 2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing
    - 2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe
  - 2.3.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing
  - 2.3.3 Isolation Joints
  - 2.3.4 Copper Tubing Jointing
- 2.4 VALVES
  - 2.4.1 Check Valves
  - 2.4.2 Gate Valves
  - 2.4.3 Indicator Post for Valves
- 2.5 VALVE BOXES
- 2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
  - 2.7.1 Service Clamps
  - 2.7.2 Corporation Stops
  - 2.7.3 Goosenecks
  - 2.7.4 Service Stops
  - 2.7.5 Tapping Sleeves

- 2.7.6 Service Boxes
- 2.7.7 Disinfection

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
  - 3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
    - 3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
    - 3.1.2.2 Water Lines
    - 3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines
    - 3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe
    - 3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe
    - 3.1.2.6 Structures
  - 3.1.3 Joint Deflection
    - 3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
  - 3.1.4 Placing and Laying
    - 3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation
    - 3.1.4.2 Piping Connections
    - 3.1.4.3 Penetrations
    - 3.1.4.4 Flanged Pipe
  - 3.1.5 Jointing
    - 3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
    - 3.1.5.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
    - 3.1.5.3 Copper Tubing Requirements
    - 3.1.5.4 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings
    - 3.1.5.5 Transition Fittings
  - 3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines
    - 3.1.6.1 Service Lines 2 Inches and Smaller
    - 3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 2 Inches
    - 3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
  - 3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Valves and Valve Boxes
    - 3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants
    - 3.1.7.2 Location of Valves
    - 3.1.7.3 Location of Service Boxes
  - 3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses
  - 3.1.9 Thrust Restraint
    - 3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks
    - 3.1.9.2 Restrained Joints
- 3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
  - 3.2.1 Pressure Test
  - 3.2.2 Leakage Test
  - 3.2.3 Time for Making Test
  - 3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
- 3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION
  - 3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
- 3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02510A

## WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

05/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASTM F 1483 (1998) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride),  
PVC0, Pressure Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General  
Purpose, Inch

ASME B16.1 (1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for  
Flared Copper Tubes

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300 (1992) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (1992) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA C104 (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for  
Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110 (1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron  
Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm  
through 1219 mm), for Water

AWWA C111 (2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for  
Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C115 (1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With  
Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

AWWA C151 (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally  
Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

AWWA C153 (2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for  
Water Service

AWWA C200 (1997) Steel Water Pipe - 6 In. (150 mm)  
and Larger

AWWA C500 (1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for  
Water Supply Service

AWWA C502 (1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants

AWWA C509 (1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated  
Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C600 (1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water  
Mains and Their Appurtenances

AWWA C606 (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C651 (1992) Disinfecting Water Mains

AWWA C800 (1989) Underground Service Line Valves and  
Fittings

AWWA C900 (1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution

AWWA C905 (1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.

AWWA C909 (1998) Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 IN through 12 IN (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution

AWWA M23 (1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

## ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

ACPPA Work Practices (1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe

## DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA-Restraint Design (1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe

## MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

## NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24 (1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 49 (1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data

NFPA 325-1 (1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids

NFPA 704 (1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

## NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14 (1998) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

NSF 61 (1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

## THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21 (1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint

SSPC Paint 25

(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

## 1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

### 1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 3 inches in diameter shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, Oriented PVC plastic polyethylene, or copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines 3 inches and larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, or reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe unless otherwise shown or specified.

### 1.2.2 Distribution Lines 3 Inches or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 3 inches or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) through 36 inch nominal diameter plastic, Oriented PVC plastic filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, unless otherwise shown or specified.

### 1.2.3 Supply Lines 3 Inches or Larger

Piping for water supply lines 3 inches or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, through 36 inch nominal diameter, Oriented PVC plastic filament-wound reinforced or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, unless otherwise shown or specified.

### 1.2.4 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 5 foot line.

### 1.2.5 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

### 1.2.6 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene, thermosetting resin and reinforced plastic mortar pressure) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

### 1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

### 1.3 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall have a manufacturer's field representative present at the jobsite during the installation and testing of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe to provide technical assistance and to verify that the materials are being installed in accordance with the manufacturer's prescribed procedures. When the representative feels that the Contractor is installing and testing the PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe in a satisfactory manner, certification shall be written to note which individuals employed by the Contractor are capable of properly installing the pipe. The field representative shall advise the Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions immediately when they occur. Such conditions include improper diameter of pipe ends, damaged interior liner, poorly prepared joints, improper curing of joints, moving pipe before joints are cured, bending pipe to follow abrupt changes in trench contours, leaving pipe ends open in trench overnight, not properly drying joints after rain storms, exceeding effective adhesive life, sharp objects in trench bed, backfill that could damage pipe, improper procedure for concrete encasement of pipe, omission of thrust blocks at changes in direction or any other condition which could have an adverse effect on the satisfactory completion and operation of the piping system.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

Piping Materials including joints and fittings; G-AE

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

#### Installation

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

#### Satisfactory Installation

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Bacteriological Disinfection

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

#### Installation

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

### 1.5 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

#### 1.5.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP), and Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

#### 2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

##### 2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

#### a. Pipe Less Than 4 inch Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of

150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure psi	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure psi
17	150	200

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure.

- b. Pipe 4 through 12 inch Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.
- c. Pipe 14 through 36 inch Diameter: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C905 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.1.2 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C909, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 150 psi, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115. When installed underground, pipe shall be coated in accordance with Section 13110A, "Cathodic Protection System (Sacrificial Anode)."

2.1.3 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 PVC Pipe System

- a. For pipe less than 4 inch diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform

to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

- b. For pipe 4 inch diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 150 psi pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

#### 2.2.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 150 psi pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

#### 2.2.3 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

### 2.3 JOINTS

#### 2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

##### 2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.3.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

- a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.
- b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.
- c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

#### 2.3.3 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar

metallic piping elements.

- a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.
- b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

#### 2.3.4 Copper Tubing Jointing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with the specified fittings.

### 2.4 VALVES

#### 2.4.1 Check Valves

Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi or as indicated. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves shall open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and shall close tightly to prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. The size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark shall be cast on the body of each valve. Valves 2 inches and larger shall be outside lever and spring type.

- a. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be all bronze designed for screwed fittings, and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 150, Types 3 and 4 as suitable for the application.
- b. Valves larger than 2 inches shall be iron body, bronze mounted, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type conforming to ASME B16.1.

#### 2.4.2 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 150 psi. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

- a. Valves smaller than 3 inches shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.
- b. Valves 3 inches and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.
- c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 3 to 12 inches in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

### 2.4.3 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post.

### 2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

### 2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 5 inches in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 8 inches above the ground grade. Hydrants shall have a 6 inch bell connection, two 2-1/2 inch hose connections and one 4-1/2 inch pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, Chicory in color with color-coded cap-band to indicate pressure. Suitable bronze adapter for each outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

#### 2.7.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

#### 2.7.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

#### 2.7.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

#### 2.7.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 200 psi.

#### 2.7.5 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 50 foot-pound.

#### 2.7.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

#### 2.7.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

##### 3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

##### 3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

###### 3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions

on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 10 feet from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 6 feet from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 10 feet each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 2 feet above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

#### 3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

#### 3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

#### 3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches shall be maintained between pipes.

#### 3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit for the lengths shown. Where sleeves are required, in all other cases, the pipe sleeve shall be steel, manufactured in accordance with AWWA C200, ASTM A 36/A 36M, with a minimum wall thickness of 1/4 inches. A minimum clearance of at least 2 inches between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding or suitable pipe support shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve. Sleeves of ferrous material shall be provided with corrosion protection as required in Section 13110A, "Cathodic Protection System (Sacrificial Anode)".

#### 3.1.2.6 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 3 feet of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

#### 3.1.3 Joint Deflection

##### 3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

### 3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

#### 3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

#### 3.1.4.2 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA Work Practices.

#### 3.1.4.3 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

#### 3.1.4.4 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

### 3.1.5 Jointing

#### 3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

- a. Pipe less than 4 inch diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall

be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

- b. Pipe 4 through 12 inch diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 4 inch diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.
- c. Pipe 14 through 36 inch diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket push-on joints made in accordance with AWWA M23.

#### 3.1.5.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

#### 3.1.5.3 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

#### 3.1.5.4 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 1/8 inch thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

#### 3.1.5.5 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 5 feet from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

## 3.1.6.1 Service Lines 2 Inches and Smaller

Service lines 2 inches and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size Inches	Corporation Stops, Inches For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, Inches Single & Double Strap
3	--	1
4	1	1
6	1-1/4	1-1/2
8	1-1/2	2
10	1-1/2	2
12 & larger	2	2

## NOTE:

- a. Service lines 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall have a service stop.
- b. Service lines 2 inches in size shall have a gate valve.

## 3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 2 Inches

Service lines larger than 2 inches shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 3 inches and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

## 3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

## 3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Valves and Valve Boxes

## 3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 6 inch branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less

than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 48 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 4 inches thick and 15 inches square. Not less than 7 cubic feet of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

#### 3.1.7.2 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.

#### 3.1.7.3 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

#### 3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

#### 3.1.9 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

##### 3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 3,000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

### 3.1.9.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-Restraint Design.

## 3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

### 3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

### 3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 200 psi pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 200 psi. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if

leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 0.5 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

### 3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

### 3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

## 3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION

### 3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in proper sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with state approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
  - 1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - 1.5.1 Delivery and Storage
    - 1.5.1.1 Piping
    - 1.5.1.2 Metal Items
    - 1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement
  - 1.5.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings
    - 2.1.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings
    - 2.1.1.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials
  - 2.1.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping
    - 2.1.2.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings
    - 2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material
- 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
  - 2.2.1 Precast Concrete Manholes and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes.
  - 2.2.2 Gaskets and Connectors
  - 2.2.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
  - 2.2.4 Metal Items
    - 2.2.4.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes
    - 2.2.4.2 Manhole Steps

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION
  - 3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines
    - 3.1.1.1 Location
    - 3.1.1.2 Earthwork
    - 3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing
    - 3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines
  - 3.1.2 Special Requirements
    - 3.1.2.1 Installation of Cast Iron Soil Piping
    - 3.1.2.2 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
    - 3.1.2.3 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping
  - 3.1.3 Concrete Work
  - 3.1.4 Manhole Construction

- 3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation
  - 3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes
  - 3.1.5.2 Metal Work
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections
  - 3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines
    - 3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests
    - 3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02531

## SANITARY SEWERS

07/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 746	(1999) Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 443	(2001) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 923	(2000) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C 924	(1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 969	(2000) Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2412	(1996a) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D 2680	(2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 4101	(2002) Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials

ASTM F 477 (1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASTM F 949 (2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104 (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110 (1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water

AWWA C111 (2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C153 (2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service

AWWA C600 (1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-60005 (1998) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole ++

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6 (1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### 1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains and laterals of ductile-iron pipe or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, unless noted otherwise on plans. Provide building connections of cast iron soil pipe or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe at the Contractor's option.

Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 5 feet outside of building walls.

### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified

in Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast concrete manhole; G-AE

Metal items; G-AE

Frames, covers, and gratings; G-AE

##### SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials including joints, fittings, and couplings; G

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

##### SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

Joints

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines designated on the plans are oil resistant.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### 1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

##### 1.5.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets

under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

#### 1.5.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

#### 1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement

As specified in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

#### 1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

##### 2.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings

###### 2.1.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ASTM A 746. Fittings shall conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Fittings with push-on joint ends shall conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that the bell design shall be modified, as approved by the Contracting Officer, for push-on joint. Fittings shall have strength at least equivalent to that of the pipe. Ends of pipe and fittings shall be suitable for the joints specified hereinafter. Pipe and fittings shall have cement-mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104, standard thickness.

###### 2.1.1.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials

Pipe and fittings shall have push-on joints or mechanical joints, except as otherwise specified in this paragraph. Push-on joint pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly shall conform to AWWA C111. Mechanical joint requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111.

##### 2.1.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

###### 2.1.2.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

###### 2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

### 2.2.1 Precast Concrete Manholes and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes.

Precast concrete manhole risers, base sections, and tops shall conform to ASTM C 478; base and first riser shall be monolithic.

### 2.2.2 Gaskets and Connectors

Gaskets for joints between manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 443. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole shall conform to ASTM C 923.

### 2.2.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal shall be an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" shall be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal shall be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit shall consist of a top and bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings.

### 2.2.4 Metal Items

#### 2.2.4.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

FS A-A-60005, cast iron; figure numbers shall be as follows:

- a. Traffic manhole: Provide traffic duty Class F - 200,000 lbs. rated manhole frames, covers and gratings.

#### 2.2.4.2 Manhole Steps

Plastic coating shall conform to ASTM D 4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber shall conform to ASTM C 443, except shore A durometer hardness shall be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

#### 3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

Apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

## 3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 5 feet from the building. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water main or service line. Install pressure sewer lines beneath water lines only, with the top of the sewer line being at least 2 feet below bottom of water line. Where sanitary sewer lines pass above water lines, encase sewer in concrete for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the crossing, or substitute rubber-gasketed pressure pipe for the pipe being used for the same distance. Where sanitary sewer lines pass below water lines, lay pipe so that no joint in the sewer line will be closer than 3 feet, horizontal distance, to the water line.

## a. Sanitary piping installation parallel with water line:

(1) Normal conditions: Sanitary piping or manholes shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from a water line whenever possible. The distance shall be measured edge-to-edge.

(2) Unusual conditions: When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, the sanitary piping or manhole may be laid closer to a water line provided that:

(a) The top (crown) of the sanitary piping shall be at least 18 inches below the bottom (invert) of the water main.

(b) Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sanitary piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(c) The sewer manhole shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

## b. Installation of sanitary piping crossing a water line:

(1) Normal conditions: Lay sanitary piping crossing water lines to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the top of the sanitary piping and the bottom of the water line whenever possible.

(2) Unusual conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

(a) Sanitary piping passing over or under water lines shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(b) Sanitary piping passing over water lines shall, in addition, be protected by providing:

1. A vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sanitary piping and the top of the water line.

2. Adequate structural support for the sanitary piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line.

3. That the length, minimum 20 feet, of the sanitary piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the water line.

- c. Sanitary sewer manholes: No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

#### 3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 02316a, EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR UTILITIES.

#### 3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose.

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

#### 3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

#### 3.1.2 Special Requirements

##### 3.1.2.1 Installation of Cast Iron Soil Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Make joints with the rubber gaskets specified for cast iron soil pipe joints and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer.

##### 3.1.2.2 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and associated fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation and joint assembly.

- a. Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make

mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111.

### 3.1.2.3 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

### 3.1.3 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

### 3.1.4 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Cast-in-place concrete work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

### 3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

#### 3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that

will cause the least damage to the walls.

#### 3.1.5.2 Metal Work

- a. Workmanship and finish: Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.
- b. Field painting: After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal of mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

#### 3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

##### 3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

- a. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials, not only concrete, in accordance with ASTM C 969. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969.
- b. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows:
  - (1) Ductile-iron pipelines: Test in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASTM C 924. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 924. Make calculations in accordance

with the Appendix to ASTM C 924.

- (2) PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

### 3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

- a. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:
  - (1) A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.
  - (2) Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.
  - (3) Center bored and through-bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 pounds per square inch, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.
  - (4) Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.
- b. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.
- c. Pull-through device procedure: Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.
- d. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in

excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02547

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT WITH BASE COURSE

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF TERMS
- 1.4 APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
- 1.7 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
  - 1.7.1 Bituminous Distributors
  - 1.7.2 Power Rollers
  - 1.7.3 Mechanical Spreaders
  - 1.7.4 Brooms and Blowers
- 1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING
  - 1.8.1 Wear Test
- 1.9 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Aggregate Base Coat
  - 2.1.2 Prime Coat
  - 2.1.3 Asphalt Tack Coat
  - 2.1.4 Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Pavement
  - 2.1.5 Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix
  - 2.1.6 Asphalt Concrete Base Course
  - 2.1.7 Asphalt Concrete Surface Course
  - 2.1.8 Asphalt Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ESTABLISHMENT OF JOB-MIX FORMULA, INCLUDING SAMPLING AND TESTING
  - 3.1.1 Establishment
  - 3.1.2 Sampling and Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02547

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT WITH BASE COURSE  
(Modified North Carolina Department of Transportation Specifications)  
(For less than 1,000 tons)  
01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C 131 (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- ASTM D 75 (1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
- ASTM D 140 (1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section consists of the construction of a bituminous pavement consisting of a base course, bituminous prime and tack coats and a bituminous surface course and/or courses on a properly prepared subgrade and in conformity with the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical section and/or sections shown on the plans. The construction of the bituminous pavement shall conform to the requirements of the "North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures," 2002 Edition, except for the modifications or revisions specified herein.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF TERMS

Wherever in the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications," the following terms are used, the intent shall be as follows:

- "State" ----- U.S. Government
- "Commission" ----- Corps of Engineers, Party of the First Part
- "Engineer" ----- Contracting Officer, Corps of Engineers

1.4 APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS

The following sections of NCDOT Standard Specifications form a part of this section of the specifications, except as hereinafter modified:

Section	Section Title
101	Definition of Terms
520	Aggregate Base Course, (Type - A Aggregate)
600	Prime Coat
605	Asphalt Tack Coat
610	Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Pavements - Surface Course S12.5D, Base Course B37.5C
620	Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix
1020	Asphalt Materials

All sections referenced in the designated sections above shall also form a part of these Technical Provisions.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-04 Samples

###### Pavement Samples and Plant Mixtures

Provide pavement samples and plant mixture samples as described in paragraph 3.2.2 and 3.5

##### SD-06 Test Reports

###### Tests

Copies of pavement job mix formula and test data results, within 24 hours after completion of each test.

##### SD-07 Certificates

###### Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets shall be submitted during progress of the work.

#### 1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

No smoking, or open flames shall be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, or transferring operations of bituminous materials other than bituminous emulsions. When tar is used, a full-face, organic, vapor-type respirator and protective creams shall be used by personnel exposed to fumes. Protective creams shall not substitute for cover clothing.

#### 1.7 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

##### 1.7.1 Bituminous Distributors

The distributors shall have pneumatic tires of such width and number that the load produced on the base surface does not exceed 650 pounds per inch of tire width. Distributors shall be designed and equipped to distribute bituminous material uniformly at even heat on various widths of surface at

readily determined and controlled rates ranging from 0.05 to 2.00 gallons per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi. The allowable variation from any specified rate shall not exceed 5 percent. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material to areas not accessible with distributor spray bar. The distributor shall be equipped for circulation and agitation of bituminous material during the heating process.

#### 1.7.2 Power Rollers

Power rollers shall be steel-wheeled or pneumatic-tired type, conforming to the following requirements:

- a. Steel-wheeled rollers shall have at least one steel drum and weigh a minimum of 5 tons. Steel wheels of the rollers shall be equipped with adjustable scrapers.
- b. Pneumatic-tired rollers shall be self-propelled and have wheels mounted on two axles in such manner that the rear tires will not follow in the tracks of the forward group. Tires shall be uniformly inflated to not less than 60 psi nor more than 80 psi pressure. The pneumatic-tired rollers shall be equipped with boxes or platforms for ballast loading and shall be loaded so that the tire print width of each wheel is not less than the clear distance between tire prints.

#### 1.7.3 Mechanical Spreaders

The spreaders shall be adjustable and capable of spreading aggregate at controlled amounts per square yard, as specified.

#### 1.7.4 Brooms and Blowers

The machines shall be of the power type, capable of cleaning surfaces to be treated.

### 1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING

The sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor, subject to approval. Sampling shall be in accordance with ASTM D 75 for aggregates and ASTM D 140 for bituminous material, unless otherwise directed. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to insure that materials meet specified requirements.

#### 1.8.1 Wear Test

The wear test shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 131 to ensure that aggregates have a percentage of wear not exceeding 40 percent after 500 revolutions.

### 1.9 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous surface treatment shall be applied only when the existing surface or base course is dry. Bituminous surface treatment shall not be applied when either the atmospheric temperature, in the shade, is below 50

degrees F or the pavement surface to be treated is below 70 degrees F unless otherwise directed.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

Mineral aggregate and bituminous material of the following types, gradations, grades, and consistencies that meet the requirements of stripping, wear, and soundness tests as specified by NCDOT and in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING shall be used.

#### 2.1.1 Aggregate Base Coat

Aggregate base course, Type A, per NCDOT Sec 520.

#### 2.1.2 Prime Coat

Prime coat per NCDOT Sec 600.

#### 2.1.3 Asphalt Tack Coat

Asphalt Tack coat per NCDOT Sec 605.

#### 2.1.4 Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Pavement

Asphalt Concrete plant mix pavement per NCDOT Sec 610.

#### 2.1.5 Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix

Asphalt Binder for plant mix per NCDOT Sec 620.

#### 2.1.6 Asphalt Concrete Base Course

Asphalt concrete base course, B37.5C, per NCDOT 620.

#### 2.1.7 Asphalt Concrete Surface Course

Asphalt concrete surface course, Type S12.5D, per NCDOT Sec 620.

#### 2.1.8 Asphalt Materials

Asphalt materials per NCDOT Section 1020.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 ESTABLISHMENT OF JOB-MIX FORMULA, INCLUDING SAMPLING AND TESTING

The bituminous plant mix surface course shall be applied in accordance with the Standard Specifications using asphaltic concrete "I-1." If a bituminous concrete binder course is specified, it shall be Type "H."

#### 3.1.1 Establishment

When the estimated quantity of bituminous pavement mixture exceeds 300 tons but is less than 1,000 tons, the job-mix formula together with all pertinent laboratory and field test data shall be furnished the Contracting Officer for review and approval at least 45 days prior to beginning paving operations. Simultaneously, the same job-mix formula and data together

with sufficient sized samples and source of materials shall be furnished the Director, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division Testing Laboratory at 611 South Cobb Drive, Marietta, Georgia 30060 for review and check testing by the Government.

### 3.1.2 Sampling and Testing

The above mentioned samples and test data concerning the satisfactoriness of all materials in the mixture to be used in this work, including the Marshall test properties, shall be furnished for approval by the Contracting Officer as specified above, except for small projects where the plant mixture is 300 tons and less as specified below. The Division Testing Laboratory will notify the Contracting Officer of the satisfactoriness of the proposed mix design prior to the Contractor beginning placement of pavement. The Contractor shall perform the necessary density tests of the compacted base course and the compacted bituminous surface course as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02630A

## STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

03/00

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
  - 1.3.2 Handling

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
  - 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
  - 2.1.2 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe
- 2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
  - 2.2.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box
- 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
  - 2.3.1 Concrete
  - 2.3.2 Mortar
  - 2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks
  - 2.3.4 Brick
  - 2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
  - 2.3.6 Frame and Cover for Gratings
  - 2.3.7 Joints
    - 2.3.7.1 Flexible Watertight Joints
    - 2.3.7.2 External Sealing Bands
    - 2.3.7.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
  - 2.3.8 PVC Plastic Pipe
- 2.4 STEEL LADDER
- 2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
  - 3.1.1 Trenching
  - 3.1.2 Removal of Unstable Material
- 3.2 BEDDING
  - 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
  - 3.2.2 Plastic Pipe
- 3.3 PLACING PIPE
  - 3.3.1 Concrete, PVC, and Ductile Iron Pipe
- 3.4 JOINTING
  - 3.4.1 Concrete
    - 3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint
    - 3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
    - 3.4.1.3 Flexible Watertight Joints
- 3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

- 3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
- 3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls
- 3.6 BACKFILLING
  - 3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
  - 3.6.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
  - 3.6.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
  - 3.6.4 Compaction
    - 3.6.4.1 General Requirements
    - 3.6.4.2 Minimum Density
  - 3.6.5 Determination of Density
- 3.7 PIPELINE TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM  
03/00

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 48 (1994a) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 536 (1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM B 26/B 26M (2001) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM C 32 (1999e1) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 55 (1999) Concrete Brick

ASTM C 62 (2000) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 76 (2000) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C 139 (1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes

ASTM C 231 (1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 270 (2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 425 (2002) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 443 (2001) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 789	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 828	(2001) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 850	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings
ASTM C 877	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 924	(1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 1103	(1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> ))
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2922	(1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM F 679	(1995) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 1417	(1992; R 1998) Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Data; G-AE

Placing Pipe; G-AE

Printed copies of the manufacturer's pipe data and recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

### SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

Samples of the following materials, before work is started

### SD-07 Certificates

Pipeline Testing

Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is

exceeded.

### 1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

#### 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class III.

#### 2.1.2 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe

ASTM F 679 produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

### 2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

#### 2.2.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings with 2 feet of cover or more or subjected to dead load only, ASTM C 789; for less than 2 feet of cover subjected to highway loading, ASTM C 850.

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

#### 2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 3500 psi concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

#### 2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 7 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with

water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

### 2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 8 inches thick, not less than 8 inches long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

### 2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

### 2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

### 2.3.6 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

### 2.3.7 Joints

#### 2.3.7.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

- a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.
- b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight

joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

#### 2.3.7.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

#### 2.3.7.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Grade RE 41, RE 43, SBE 43, or SCE 43, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

#### 2.3.8 PVC Plastic Pipe

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

#### 2.4 STEEL LADDER

Steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of the manhole exceeds 12 feet. These ladders shall be not less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2-1/2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

#### 2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316a "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems" and Section 02300a "Earthwork" and the requirements specified below.

##### 3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 36 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed

within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

### 3.1.2 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

## 3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

### 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

### 3.2.2 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC and PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2321. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or II material.

## 3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary.

### 3.3.1 Concrete, PVC, and Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

### 3.4 JOINTING

#### 3.4.1 Concrete

##### 3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

##### 3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

##### 3.4.1.3 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

### 3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

#### 3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick,

precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

### 3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

## 3.6 BACKFILLING

### 3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 12 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

### 3.6.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 12 inches.

### 3.6.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

### 3.6.4 Compaction

#### 3.6.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

#### 3.6.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

- a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.
- b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.
- c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

#### 3.6.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

### 3.7 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or

exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall conform to ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C 924. Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F 1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 or ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C 1103. Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02722A

GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course
  - 1.2.2 Degree of Compaction
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING
  - 1.4.1 Sampling
  - 1.4.2 Tests
    - 1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis
    - 1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
    - 1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
    - 1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests
    - 1.4.2.5 Wear Test
    - 1.4.2.6 Soundness
  - 1.4.3 Testing Frequency
    - 1.4.3.1 Initial Tests
    - 1.4.3.2 In Place Tests
  - 1.4.4 Approval of Material
- 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
- 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
  - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
    - 2.1.1.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
  - 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
    - 2.1.2.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
  - 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
  - 2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
- 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
- 3.5 INSTALLATION
  - 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials
  - 3.5.2 Placing
  - 3.5.3 Grade Control
  - 3.5.4 Edges of Base Course
  - 3.5.5 Compaction
  - 3.5.6 Thickness

- 3.5.7 Finishing
- 3.5.8 Smoothness
- 3.6 TRAFFIC
- 3.7 MAINTENANCE
- 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02722A

GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE  
05/01

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

- AASHTO T 180 (1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
- AASHTO T 224 (1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C 88 (1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- ASTM C 117 (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- ASTM C 127 (1988; R 1993e1) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
- ASTM C 128 (1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
- ASTM C 131 (1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- ASTM C 136 (1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- ASTM D 75 (1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
- ASTM D 2487 (2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- ASTM D 2922 (1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

### 1.2.1 Graded-crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. GCA produces a base course with higher strength and stability.

### 1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Plant, Equipment, and Tools

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

#### Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Sampling and testing Field Density Tests

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

#### 1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

##### 1.4.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.4.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

###### 1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

###### 1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

###### 1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

###### 1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

#### 1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

#### 1.4.2.6 Soundness

Soundness tests shall be made on GCA in accordance with ASTM C 88.

#### 1.4.3 Testing Frequency

##### 1.4.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

- a. Sieve Analysis.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.
- e. Soundness.

##### 1.4.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted GCA. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

- a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.
- b. Sieve Analysis shall be performed for every 500 tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

#### 1.4.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted GCA.

#### 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or

other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

## 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AGGREGATES

The GCA shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved material. GCA shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

#### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

- a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.
- b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

##### 2.1.1.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. GCA coarse aggregate shall not exhibit a loss greater than 40 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 20 percent for the fraction retained on the 1/2 inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

#### 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each

source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2.1 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

GCA fine aggregate shall consist of angular particles produced by crushing stone, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing only particles larger than No. 4 sieve in size. The fine aggregate shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of particles having two or more freshly fractured faces in the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 10 sieve, and in the portion passing the No. 10 sieve and retained on the No. 40 sieve.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 1-1/2 inches and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
2 inch	100	----	----
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	----
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inch shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the GCA is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

### 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregates shall be obtained from offsite sources.

### 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

### 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the GCA, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the GCA, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300a EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the GCA. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing GCA into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the GCA is placed.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

#### 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory GCA meeting

all requirements of this specification.

### 3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the GCA is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable GCA.

### 3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed GCA shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required GCA thickness so that the finished GCA with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

### 3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The GCA shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 5 feet wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of GCA in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 2 foot width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of GCA. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

### 3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the GCA shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory GCA. Any materials that are found to be

unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

#### 3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 6 inches nor be less than 3 inches in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the GCA course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the GCA course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

#### 3.5.7 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of GCA shall be finished after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of GCA is 1/2 inch or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches and new material shall be blended in and compacted, to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

#### 3.5.8 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

#### 3.6 TRAFFIC

Traffic shall not be allowed on the completed GCA course. Completed portions of the GCA course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

#### 3.7 MAINTENANCE

The GCA shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as

necessary to keep the area intact. Any GCA that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of GCA that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

### 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT
- 1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT
- 1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS
  - 1.6.1 Receiving Hopper
- 1.7 ROLLERS
- 1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 995 (1995b) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-AO" designation; submittals not having a "G-AO" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G-AO" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G-AO .

Proposed JMF.

Contractor Quality Control; G-AO; .

Quality control plan.

## SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates.  
QC Monitoring.

Aggregate and QC test results.

## SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder.

Copies of certified test data.

## 1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Truck Scales. The asphalt mixture shall be weighed on approved certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

b. Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.

c. Inspection of Plant. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. The Contractor shall provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

d. Storage Bins. Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

(1) The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.

(2) The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

## 1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

## 1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

### 1.6.1 Receiving Hopper

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

## 1.7 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

## 1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
Less than 3	45

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE

The bituminous pavement shall be as specified in Division 402 of the latest edition of the New Jersey Department of Transportation specifications for road and bridge construction.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE

Installation of the bituminous surface course material shall be in accordance with Division 402 of the latest edition of The New Jersey Department of Transportation specifications for road and bridge construction, except that Section entitled "Compensation" does not apply and payment shall be included in entire lump sum payment for job.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02753A

## CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS

01/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK AND PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS
  - 1.4.1 Pavement Lots
  - 1.4.2 Acceptance of Lots
  - 1.4.3 Evaluation
  - 1.4.4 Additional Sampling and Testing
  - 1.4.5 Air Content Tests
  - 1.4.6 Slump Tests
  - 1.4.7 Surface Smoothness
    - 1.4.7.1 Smoothness Requirements
    - 1.4.7.2 Testing Method
  - 1.4.8 Edge Slump and Joint Face Deformation
    - 1.4.8.1 Edge Slump
    - 1.4.8.2 Joint Face Deformation
    - 1.4.8.3 Determination of Edge Slump
    - 1.4.8.4 Excessive Edge Slump
  - 1.4.9 Plan Grade
    - 1.4.9.1 Plan Grade Tolerances
    - 1.4.9.2 Grade Conformance Tests
  - 1.4.10 Flexural Strength
    - 1.4.10.1 Sampling and Testing
    - 1.4.10.2 Computations
  - 1.4.11 Thickness
    - 1.4.11.1 Drilling, Measuring, and Computations
    - 1.4.11.2 Evaluation and Payment Adjustment for Thickness
  - 1.4.12 Partial Lots
  - 1.4.13 Areas Defective in Plan Grade or Smoothness
- 1.5 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK
- 1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS
  - 1.6.1 Aggregates
  - 1.6.2 Chemical Admixtures
  - 1.6.3 Curing Compound
  - 1.6.4 Epoxy-Resin Material
  - 1.6.5 Cements, Pozzolans, and GGBF Slag
- 1.7 TESTING BY CONTRACTOR DURING CONSTRUCTION
  - 1.7.1 Contractor's Testing Requirements
  - 1.7.2 Cementitious Materials
- 1.8 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS
  - 1.9.1 Bulk Cementitious Materials
    - 1.9.1.1 Transportation
    - 1.9.1.2 Storage Requirements

- 1.9.1.3 Separation of Materials
- 1.9.2 Aggregate Materials
  - 1.9.2.1 Storage
  - 1.9.2.2 Handling
- 1.9.3 Other Materials
- 1.10 EQUIPMENT
  - 1.10.1 Batching and Mixing Plant
    - 1.10.1.1 Location of Batching and Mixing Plant
    - 1.10.1.2 Type and Capacity of Batching and Mixing Plant
    - 1.10.1.3 Equipment Requirements
    - 1.10.1.4 Scales
    - 1.10.1.5 Batching Tolerances
    - 1.10.1.6 Moisture Control
    - 1.10.1.7 Recorders
  - 1.10.2 Concrete Mixers
    - 1.10.2.1 Truck Mixers
    - 1.10.2.2 Mixing Time and Uniformity
  - 1.10.3 Transporting Equipment
  - 1.10.4 Transfer and Spreading Equipment
  - 1.10.5 Paver-Finisher
    - 1.10.5.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms
    - 1.10.5.2 Slipform Paver-Finisher
    - 1.10.5.3 Longitudinal Mechanical Float
    - 1.10.5.4 Nonrotating Pipe Float
    - 1.10.5.5 Other Types of Finishing Equipment
  - 1.10.6 Curing Equipment
  - 1.10.7 Texturing Equipment
    - 1.10.7.1 Fabric Drag
  - 1.10.8 Sawing Equipment
  - 1.10.9 Straightedge
  - 1.10.10 Profilograph

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Portland Cement
  - 2.1.2 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
    - 2.1.2.1 Fly Ash
- 2.2 AGGREGATES
  - 2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate
    - 2.2.1.1 Material Composition
    - 2.2.1.2 Quality
    - 2.2.1.3 Particle Shape Characteristics
    - 2.2.1.4 Size and Grading
    - 2.2.1.5 Deleterious Materials - Airfield Pavements
    - 2.2.1.6 Testing Sequence Deleterious Materials -- Airfields Only
    - 2.2.1.7 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing
    - 2.2.1.8 Resistance to Abrasion
    - 2.2.1.9 Deleterious Material-Road Pavements
  - 2.2.2 Fine Aggregate
    - 2.2.2.1 Composition
    - 2.2.2.2 Particle Shape
    - 2.2.2.3 Grading
    - 2.2.2.4 Deleterious Material
    - 2.2.2.5 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing
- 2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
  - 2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixtures
  - 2.3.2 Accelerator
  - 2.3.3 Retarder

- 2.3.4 Water-Reducer
- 2.4 CURING MATERIALS
  - 2.4.1 Membrane Forming Curing Compound
  - 2.4.2 Burlap
- 2.5 WATER
- 2.6 JOINT MATERIALS
  - 2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material
  - 2.6.2 Slip Joint Material
  - 2.6.3 Contraction Joint Inserts
- 2.7 REINFORCING
  - 2.7.1 Reinforcing Bars and Bar Mats
  - 2.7.2 Welded Wire Fabric
  - 2.7.3 Deformed Wire Fabric
- 2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS
  - 2.8.1 Dowels
  - 2.8.2 Tie Bars
- 2.9 EPOXY RESIN
- 2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES
  - 2.10.1 Specified Flexural Strength
  - 2.10.2 Concrete Temperature
  - 2.10.3 Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance
- 2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS BY CONTRACTOR
  - 2.11.1 Composition
  - 2.11.2 Concrete Proportioning Studies, Pavement Concrete
    - 2.11.2.1 Water-Cement Ratio
    - 2.11.2.2 Trial Mixture Studies
    - 2.11.2.3 Mixture Proportioning for 90-day Flexural Strength
  - 2.11.3 Contractor Quality Control for Average Flexural Strength
    - 2.11.3.1 Average CQC Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING
- 3.2 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL
  - 3.2.1 General Procedures
  - 3.2.2 Traffic on Underlying Material
- 3.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
  - 3.3.1 Placement and Protection During Inclement Weather
  - 3.3.2 Paving in Hot Weather
  - 3.3.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
  - 3.3.4 Paving in Cold Weather
- 3.4 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
  - 3.4.1 Batching and Mixing Concrete
  - 3.4.2 Transporting and Transfer - Spreading Operations
- 3.5 PAVING
  - 3.5.1 General Requirements
  - 3.5.2 Consolidation
  - 3.5.3 Operation
  - 3.5.4 Required Results
  - 3.5.5 Fixed Form Paving
    - 3.5.5.1 Forms for Fixed-Form Paving
    - 3.5.5.2 Form Removal
  - 3.5.6 Slipform Paving
    - 3.5.6.1 General
    - 3.5.6.2 Guideline for Slipform Paving
    - 3.5.6.3 Laser Controls
  - 3.5.7 Placing Reinforcing Steel
  - 3.5.8 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars
    - 3.5.8.1 Contraction Joints

- 3.5.8.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving
- 3.5.8.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete
- 3.5.8.4 Expansion Joints
- 3.6 FINISHING
  - 3.6.1 Longitudinal Floating
  - 3.6.2 Other Types of Finishing Equipment
  - 3.6.3 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms
  - 3.6.4 Machine Finishing With Slipform Pavers
  - 3.6.5 Surface Correction and Testing
  - 3.6.6 Hand Finishing
    - 3.6.6.1 Equipment
    - 3.6.6.2 Finishing and Floating
  - 3.6.7 Texturing
    - 3.6.7.1 Fabric Drag Surface Finish
    - 3.6.7.2 Broom Texturing
    - 3.6.7.3 Wire-Comb Texturing
    - 3.6.7.4 Surface Grooving
  - 3.6.8 Edging
  - 3.6.9 Outlets in Pavement
- 3.7 CURING
  - 3.7.1 Protection of Concrete
  - 3.7.2 Membrane Curing
  - 3.7.3 Moist Curing
  - 3.7.4 Impervious Sheet Curing
- 3.8 JOINTS
  - 3.8.1 General Requirements for Joints
  - 3.8.2 Longitudinal Construction Joints
  - 3.8.3 Transverse Construction Joints
  - 3.8.4 Expansion Joints
  - 3.8.5 Slip Joints
  - 3.8.6 Contraction Joints
    - 3.8.6.1 Sawed Joints
  - 3.8.7 Thickened Edge Joints
  - 3.8.8 Sealing Joints
- 3.9 REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS
  - 3.9.1 General Criteria
  - 3.9.2 Slabs with Cracks Thru Interior Areas
    - 3.9.2.1 Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth of Slab
    - 3.9.2.2 Cracks That Extend Full Depth of Slab
  - 3.9.3 Cracks close to and Parallel to Transverse Joints
    - 3.9.3.1 Full Depth Cracks Present, Original Joint Not Opened
    - 3.9.3.2 Full Depth Cracks, Original Joint Also Cracked
  - 3.9.4 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs
  - 3.9.5 Removal and Replacement of Partial Slabs
  - 3.9.6 Repairing Spalls Along Joints
- 3.10 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR
  - 3.10.1 Removal of Existing Pavement Slab
  - 3.10.2 Edge Repair
    - 3.10.2.1 Spall Repair
    - 3.10.2.2 Underbreak Repair
    - 3.10.2.3 Underlying Material
- 3.11 PAVEMENT PROTECTION
- 3.12 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.12.1 Testing and Inspection by Contractor
  - 3.12.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements
    - 3.12.2.1 Fine Aggregate
    - 3.12.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
    - 3.12.2.3 Quality of Aggregates
    - 3.12.2.4 Scales, Batching and Recording

- 3.12.2.5 Batch-Plant Control
- 3.12.2.6 Concrete Mixture
- 3.12.2.7 Concrete Strength Testing for CQC
- 3.12.2.8 Inspection Before Placing
- 3.12.2.9 Paving
- 3.12.2.10 Vibrators
- 3.12.2.11 Curing Inspection
- 3.12.2.12 Cold-Weather Protection
- 3.12.2.13 Mixer Uniformity
- 3.12.2.14 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02753A

CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS  
01/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

- ACI 211.1 (1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
- ACI 214.3R (1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
- ACI 305R (1999) Hot Weather Concreting

## AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

- AASHTO M 182 (1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A 184/A 184M (2001) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
- ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
- ASTM A 497 (1999) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
- ASTM A 53/A 53M (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- ASTM A 615/A 615M (2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- ASTM A 616/A 616M (1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- ASTM A 617/A 617M (1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- ASTM C 1064/C 1064M (1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 123	(1998) Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 142	(1978; R 1997) Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 174/C 174M	(1997) Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 295	(1998) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(2001a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 330	(2000) Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 470/C 470M	(1998) Molds for Forming Concrete Test Cylinders Vertically
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined

	Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 3665	(1999) Random Sampling of Construction Materials

## NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44	(1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices
------------	--

## NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards
----------------	---------------------------------

## STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

CDT Test 526	(1978) Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles
--------------	--

## U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 100	(1975) Method of Sampling Concrete Aggregate and Aggregate Sources, and Selection of Material for Testing
COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 114	(1997) Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Freezing and Thawing of Concrete Specimens
COE CRD-C 119	(1991) Standard Test Method for Flat or Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
COE CRD-C 130	(1989) Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregate Particles

COE CRD-C 171	(1995) Test Method for Determining Percentage of Crushed Particles in Aggregate
COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 540	(1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type
COE CRD-C 55	(1992) Test Method for Within-Batch Uniformity of Freshly Mixed Concrete

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-24441/20	(Rev. A) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, Green Primer, Formula 150, Type III
------------------	--

## 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section is intended to stand alone for construction of concrete (rigid) pavement. However, where the construction covered herein interfaces with other sections, the construction at each interface shall conform to the requirements of both this section and the other section, including tolerances for both.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Proposed Techniques; G-AE

- a. A description of the placing and protection methods proposed prior to construction of the test section, if concrete is to be placed in or exposed to hot or cold weather conditions.
- b. A detailed plan of the proposed paving pattern showing all planned construction joints.
- c. Data on the curing media and methods to be used.

#### Samples for Mixture Proportioning Studies

The results of the Contractor's mixture proportioning studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate

size and the proportions of all ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of concrete at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an independent commercial testing laboratory, inspected by the Government, and approved in writing, showing that mixture proportioning studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture proportions without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

#### Delivery, Storage, and Handling of Materials

Copies of waybills or delivery tickets for cementitious material during the progress of the work. Before the final payment is allowed, waybills and certified delivery tickets shall be furnished for all cementitious material used in the construction.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Sampling and Testing; G-AE

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including all test data, for cement, pozzolan, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project. These tests shall be made by an approved commercial laboratory or by a laboratory maintained by the manufacturers of the materials. No material shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site.

#### 1.4 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK AND PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS

Concrete samples shall be taken by the Contractor in the field to determine the slump, air content, and strength of the concrete. Test beams and test cylinders shall be made for determining conformance with the strength requirements of these specifications. Any pavement not meeting the requirement for 'specified strength' shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. The air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M. Test beams and cylinders shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and as specified below. Steel molds shall be used for molding the beams specimens. Molds for cylinder test specimens shall conform to ASTM C 470/C 470M. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Laboratory curing facilities for test specimens shall include furnishing and operating water tanks equipped with temperature-control devices that will automatically maintain the temperature of the water at 73 plus or minus 5 degrees F. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site boxes or other facilities suitable for storing the specimens while in the mold at a temperature of 73 plus or minus 10 degrees F. Tests of the fresh concrete and of the hardened concrete specimens shall be made by and at the expense of the Contractor.

#### 1.4.1 Pavement Lots

Appropriate adjustment in Payment for individual lots of concrete pavement will be made in accordance with the following paragraphs. No such adjustment in payment will be made for any material other than concrete. A lot will be that quantity of construction that will be evaluated for compliance with specification requirements. A lot will be equal to 8 hour's production. In order to evaluate thickness, each lot will be divided into four equal sublots. Grade and surface smoothness (and condition) determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. However, any pavement not meeting the required 'specified strength' shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Strength will be evaluated but will not be considered for payment adjustment. Edge slump requirements will be applied to each individual slab into which the primary paving lanes are divided by transverse joints and will not be considered for payment adjustment. Samples for determining aggregate grading for finished aggregate and each size of coarse aggregate shall be taken as the aggregate bins discharge into the weigh hoppers. Results of tests on aggregates shall be used to control aggregate production and concreting operations, specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, but will not be used for payment adjustment. Samples for determining air content and slump and for fabricating strength specimens shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172 during or immediately following delivery of the concrete immediately in front of the paver or transfer spreader. Results of strength tests shall be used to control concreting operations, but will not be used for payment adjustment. Cores for thickness determination shall be drilled and evaluated as specified. Location of all samples shall be as directed and will be deliberately selected on a truly random basis, not haphazard, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness, employing randomizing tables or computer programs, in accordance with ASTM D 3665.

#### 1.4.2 Acceptance of Lots

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements, that lot will be accepted at a reduced price or shall be removed and replaced.

#### 1.4.3 Evaluation

The Contractor shall provide facilities for and, where directed, personnel to assist in obtaining samples for any Government testing, all at no additional cost to the Government. Such testing will in no way relieve the Contractor of any specified testing responsibilities. The Contractor shall provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance at its expense. Such sampling and testing shall be performed by a commercial testing laboratory inspected by the Government and approved in writing. The laboratory performing the tests shall be on-site and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete or the constituents of concrete as required in this specification shall be certified as American Concrete Institute (ACI) Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I, or shall have otherwise demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer other training providing knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum requirements for certification. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall be certified as ACI Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II, or have otherwise demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer other training providing knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum requirements for certification. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least

once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

#### 1.4.4 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the subplot or lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a subplot or lot, but shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 1.4.5 Air Content Tests

Air content of the concrete shall be controlled as specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL and will not be considered for payment adjustment.

#### 1.4.6 Slump Tests

Slump of the concrete shall be controlled as specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL and will not be considered for payment adjustment.

#### 1.4.7 Surface Smoothness

The Contractor shall use either of the following methods to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative. Detailed notes shall be kept of the results of the testing and a copy furnished to the Government immediately after each day's testing. The profilograph method shall be used for all longitudinal and transverse testing, except where the runs would be less than 200 feet in length and at the ends where the straightedge shall be used. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.4.7.1 Smoothness Requirements

- a. Straightedge Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/8 inch or more, and all pavements shall be within the limits specified in Table 1 when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge.

TABLE 1  
STRAIGHTEDGE SURFACE SMOOTHNESS--PAVEMENTS

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Limits Inches
Runways and Taxiways	Longitudinal	1/8
	Transverse	1/4
Calibration Hardstands & Compass Swinging Bases	Longitudinal	1/8
	Transverse	1/8
All Other Airfield and Helicopter Paved Areas	Longitudinal	1/4
	Transverse	1/4

TABLE 1  
STRAIGHTEDGE SURFACE SMOOTHNESS--PAVEMENTS

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Limits Inches
Roads and Streets	Longitudinal	3/16
	Transverse	1/4
Parking Areas, Open Storage Areas	Longitudinal	1/4
	Transverse	1/4

- b. Profilograph Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/8 inch or more, and all pavement shall have a Profile Index not greater than specified in Table 2 when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. If the extent of the pavement in either direction is less than 200 feet, that direction shall be tested by the straightedge method and shall meet requirements specified for such.

TABLE 2  
PROFILOGRAPH SURFACE SMOOTHNESS--PAVEMENTS

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Maximum Specified Profile Index Inch per mile
Runways	Longitudinal	7
	Transverse	9
Taxiways	Longitudinal	9
	Transverse	(Use Straightedge)
Calibration Hardstands and Compass Swinging Bases		(Use Straightedge)
All Other Airfield and Helicopter Paved Areas	Longitudinal	9
	Transverse	9
Roads and Streets	Longitudinal	9
	Transverse	(Use Straightedge)
Parking Areas, Open Storage Areas	Longitudinal	11
	Transverse	11

#### 1.4.7.2 Testing Method

After the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit walking thereon, but not later than 36 hours after placement, the surface of the pavement in each entire lot shall be tested by the Contractor in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. However, transverse profilograph testing of multiple paving lanes shall be performed at the timing directed. Separate testing of individual sublots is not required. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. The transverse lines shall be 15 feet or less apart, as directed.

The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane shown on the drawings, regardless of whether the Contractor is allowed to pave two lanes at a time, and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Other areas having obvious deviations shall also be tested. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints. Transverse testing lines for pilot lanes shall be carried to construction joint lines and for fill-in lanes shall be carried 24 inches across construction joints, and the readings in this area applied to the fill-in lane. Straightedge testing of the longitudinal edges of slipformed pilot lanes shall also be performed before paving fill-in lanes as specified in paragraph "Edge Slump and Joint Face Deformation".

- a. Straightedge Testing: The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points.
- b. Profilograph Testing: Profilograph testing shall be performed using approved equipment and procedures described in CDT Test 526. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. The "blanking band" shall be 0.2 inches wide and the "bump template" shall span 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. The profilograph shall be operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. A copy of the reduced tapes shall be furnished the Government at the end of each day's testing.

#### 1.4.8 Edge Slump and Joint Face Deformation

The following requirements on testing and evaluation of edge slump and joint face deformation apply only to pavements 10 inches or more in thickness. Use of slip-form paving equipment and procedures that fail to consistently provide edges within the specified tolerances on edge slump and joint face deformation shall be discontinued and the pavements shall be constructed by means of standard paving procedures using fixed forms. Slabs having more than the allowable edge slump shall be removed and replaced as specified in subparagraph "Excessive Edge Slump" before the adjacent lane is placed. Edge slump and joint face deformation will not be applied to payment adjustment.

##### 1.4.8.1 Edge Slump

When slip-form paving is used, not more than 15.0 percent of the total free edge of any slab of the pavement, as originally constructed, shall have an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch, and no slab shall have an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch as determined in accordance with the measurements as specified in paragraph "Determination of Edge Slump." (The total free edge of the pavement will be considered to be the cumulative total linear measurement of pavement edge originally constructed as non-adjacent to any existing pavement; i.e., 100 feet of pilot lane, a paving lane originally constructed as a separate lane, will have 200 feet of free edge; 100 feet of fill-in lane will have no free edge, etc.). The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge shall not exceed 18 inches back from the edge.

1.4.8.2 Joint Face Deformation

In addition to the edge slump limits specified above, the vertical joint face shall have a surface within the maximum limits shown below:

Offset from Straightedge Applied Longitudinally To Pavement Surface 1 Inch Back From Joint Line	Offset From Straightedge Applied Longitudinally to Vertical Face	Offset From Straightedge Applied Top to Bottom Against the Joint Face	Abrupt Offset in Any Direction	Offset of Joint Face From True Vertical	
Airfield Pavement	1/8 inch	1/4 inch	3/8 inch	1/8 inch	1 inch per 12 inches
All other Pavement	1/4 inch	All other items same as airfield pavement.			

1.4.8.3 Determination of Edge Slump

Immediately after the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit walking thereon, the pavement surface shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Testing shall be performed with a straightedge to reveal irregularities exceeding the edge slump tolerance specified above. The edge slump shall be determined at each free edge of each slipformed paving lane constructed. The straightedge shall be placed transverse to the direction of paving and the end of the straightedge located at the edge of the paving lane. Measurements shall be made at 5 to 15 foot spacings, as directed, commencing at the header where paving was started. Initially measurements shall be made at 5 foot intervals in each lane. When no deficiencies are present, the Contracting Officer may approve an increase in the interval. When any deficiencies exist, the interval will be returned to 5 feet. In no case shall the interval exceed 15 feet. In addition to the transverse edge slump determination above, the Contractor, at the same time, shall check the longitudinal surface smoothness of the joint on a continuous line 1 inch back from the joint line using the straightedge advanced one-half its length for each reading. Other tests of the exposed joint face shall be made as directed to ensure that a uniform, true vertical joint face is attained. These tests shall include longitudinal straightedge testing of the vertical face and vertical testing of the face for both smoothness and angle. The measurements shall be made by the Contractor, shall be properly referenced in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and a report given to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours after measurement is made. The report shall also identify areas requiring replacement in accordance with paragraph "Excessive Edge Slump" as well as the cumulative percentage of total free edge of pavement constructed to date which has an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch.

1.4.8.4 Excessive Edge Slump

When edge slump exceeding the limits specified above is encountered on either side of the paving lane, additional straightedge measurements shall be made, if required, to define the linear limits of the excessive slump. The concrete for the entire width of the paving lane within these limits of

excessive edge slump or joint deformation shall be removed and replaced in conformance with paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OR SLABS. Partial slabs removed and replaced shall extend across the full width of the pavement lane, parallel to the transverse joints, and both the section of the slab removed and the section remaining in place shall have a minimum length of 10 feet to the nearest scheduled transverse joint. If less than 10 feet remains, the entire slab shall be removed and replaced. Adding concrete or paste to the edge or otherwise manipulating the plastic concrete after the sliding form has passed, or patching the hardened concrete, shall not be used as a method for correcting excessive edge slump.

#### 1.4.9 Plan Grade

##### 1.4.9.1 Plan Grade Tolerances

The finished surfaces of pavements shall conform, within the tolerances shown below, to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. The finished surfaces of airfield runway, taxiway, and apron pavements shall vary not more than 1/2 inch above or below the plan grade line or elevation indicated. The surfaces of other pavements shall vary not more than 3/4 inch. Plan grade shall be checked on the lot as a whole and when more than 5.0 and less than 10.0 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the specified tolerance, the computed percent payment for that lot will be 95 percent. When more than 10.0 percent are outside the specified tolerances, the computed percent payment for the lot will be 75 percent. However, in any areas where the deviation from grade exceeds the specified tolerances by 50 percent or more, the deficient area shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. However, the above deviations from the approved grade line and elevation will not be permitted in areas where closer conformance with the planned grade and elevation is required for the proper functioning of appurtenant structures. The finished surfaces of new abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture.

##### 1.4.9.2 Grade Conformance Tests

Each pavement category shall be checked by the Contractor for conformance with plan grade requirements. For the purpose of making grade conformance tests, the pavements will be subdivided into the same lots used for all other payment adjustment items. Within 5 days after paving of each lot, the finished surface of the pavement area in each lot shall be tested by the Contractor, in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer, by running lines of levels at intervals corresponding with every longitudinal and transverse joint to determine the elevation at each joint intersection. The results of this survey shall be recorded and a copy given to the Government at the completion of the survey of each lot.

##### 1.4.10 Flexural Strength

Each lot of pavement will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with the following procedures. The Contractor shall be responsible for all testing required herein. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory. Results of strength tests will not be used for payment adjustment.

###### 1.4.10.1 Sampling and Testing

One composite sample of concrete from each subplot shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 from one batch or truckload. Test cylinders, 6

x 12 in. shall be fabricated and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M; and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Two test cylinders per subplot (8 per lot) shall be fabricated and cured for compressive strength, and two tested at 14-day age and two at 28-day age. The remaining four shall be tested at the ages directed. At the same time 2 additional test cylinders per subplot to be used for CQC tests shall be fabricated and cured; and tested as specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Two beams for flexural strength shall be fabricated and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78 for every 2500 cubic yards of concrete. These shall be tested at the ages directed.

1.4.10.2 Computations

The following computations shall be performed:

- a. Average the eight 14-day compressive strength tests for the lot and also compute the standard deviation(s) for the eight tests.
- b. Convert the 14-day average compressive strength for the lot to equivalent 90-day average flexural strength for the lot, using the Correlation Ratio determined during mixture design studies.
- c. Report results of strength tests to the Contracting Officer daily. These values will be used for acceptance, but will not be used for payment adjustment.

1.4.11 Thickness

Each lot of pavement will be evaluated for acceptance and payment adjustment in accordance with the following procedure. The Contractor shall be responsible for drilling the cores, measuring the cores in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, and for filling the core holes as directed.

1.4.11.1 Drilling, Measuring, and Computations

Two cores, between 3 and 6 in. in diameter, shall be drilled from the pavement, per subplot (8 per lot). The Contractor shall fill the core holes with concrete containing an expanding admixture, as directed. The cores shall be evaluated for thickness of the pavement in accordance with ASTM C 174/C 174M. The pavement thickness from the 8 cores for the lot shall be averaged and the standard deviation for the 8 thickness measurements shall be computed.

1.4.11.2 Evaluation and Payment Adjustment for Thickness

Using the Average Thickness of the lot, the computed percent payment for thickness shall be determined by entering the following table:

Pavements Over 8 inches In Thickness

Deficiency in Thickness Determined by Cores Inches	Computed Percent Payment for Thickness
0.00 to 0.24	100

Pavements Over 8 inches In Thickness

---

Deficiency in Thickness Determined by Cores Inches	Computed Percent Payment for Thickness
0.25 to 0.49	75
0.50 to 0.74	50
0.75 or greater	0

Pavements 8 inches or Less In Thickness

---

Deficiency in Thickness Determined by Cores Inches	Computed Percent Payment for Thickness
0.00 to 0.24	100
0.25 to 0.49	65
0.50 or greater	0

Where 0 percent payment is indicated, the entire lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Where either of the two cores from a subplot show a thickness deficiency of 0.75 inch or greater, two more cores shall be drilled in the subplot and the average thickness of the four cores computed. If this average shows a thickness deficiency of 0.75 inch or more and 0.50 inch for pavements 8 inches or less in thickness, the entire subplot shall be removed.

#### 1.4.12 Partial Lots

When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, the following procedure shall be used to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they shall constitute a lot and acceptance criteria adjusted accordingly. Where one or two sublots have been completed, they shall be incorporated into the next lot or the previous lot, as directed, and the total number of sublots shall be used and acceptance criteria adjusted accordingly.

#### 1.4.13 Areas Defective in Plan Grade or Smoothness

In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, high areas shall be reduced to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. High areas shall be reduced either by hand rubbing the freshly finished concrete with a silicon carbide brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 14 days or more old. Rubbing with a silicon carbide brick and water shall be discontinued as soon as contact with the coarse aggregate is made, and all further necessary reduction shall be accomplished by grinding the hardened concrete with a surface-grinding machine after it is 14 days old. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and shall not exceed 1 percent of the total area of any subplot. The depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. All pavement areas requiring plan grade or

surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above, shall be removed and replaced in conformance with paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS. In pavement areas given a wire comb or tined texture, areas exceeding 25 square feet that have been corrected by rubbing or grinding shall be retextured by transverse grooving using an approved grooving machine of standard manufacture. The grooves shall be 1/8 inch deep by 1/4 inch wide on 2 inch centers and shall be carried into, and tapered to zero depth within the non-corrected surface, or shall match any existing grooves in the adjacent pavement. All areas in which rubbing or grinding has been performed will be subject to the thickness tolerances specified in paragraph Thickness. Any rubbing or grinding performed on individual slabs with excessive deficiencies shall be performed at the Contractor's own decision without entitlement to additional compensation if eventual removal of the slab is required.

#### 1.5 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Government and by the Contractor's approved commercial laboratory or the supplier's approved laboratory, all as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing. If the results of the Government and Contractor tests vary by less than 2.0 percent, of the Government's test results, the results of the Contractor's tests will be used. If the results of the Government and Contractor tests vary by 2.0 percent or more, but less than 4.0 percent, the average of the two will be considered the value to be used. If these vary by 4.0 percent or more, each sampling and testing procedure shall be carefully evaluated and both the Government and the Contractor shall take another series of tests on duplicate samples of material. If these vary by 4.0 percent or more, the results of the tests made by the Government shall be used and the Government will continue check testing of this item on a continuous basis until the two sets of tests agree within less than 4.0 percent on a regular basis. Testing performed by the Government will in no way at any time relieve the Contractor from the specified testing requirements.

#### 1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payment or extension of time because of delays caused by sampling and testing additional sources, or samples, necessitated by failure of any samples.

##### 1.6.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be sampled by the Contractor in the presence of a Government representative. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with COE CRD-C 100 and of the size indicated therein, or larger if specified in paragraph Testing Sequence Deleterious Materials -- Airfields Only and shall be representative of the materials to be used for the project. Testing of samples shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory. Test results shall be submitted 7 days before commencing paving. No material shall be used unless test results show that it meets all requirements of these specifications.

##### 1.6.2 Chemical Admixtures

The Contractor shall provide satisfactory facilities for ready procurement of adequate test samples. All sampling and testing of an admixture will be

by and at the expense of the Government. Tests will be conducted with materials proposed for the project. An air-entraining admixture that has been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or that has been subjected to freezing will be retested at the expense of the Contractor when considered appropriate and shall be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

#### 1.6.3 Curing Compound

The Contractor shall provide satisfactory facilities for ready procurement of adequate test samples. The sampling and testing will be by and at the expense of the Government.

#### 1.6.4 Epoxy-Resin Material

At least 30 days before the material is used, the Contractor shall submit certified copies of test results showing that the specific lots or batches from which the material will be furnished to this project have been tested by the manufacturer and that the material conforms to the requirements of these specifications. When epoxy resin arrives at the job site, the Contractor shall assist the Government to sample the material. The Government will test the sample or will retain it in storage for possible future testing, as considered appropriate.

#### 1.6.5 Cements, Pozzolans, and GGBF Slag

Preconstruction sampling and testing of cement, pozzolan, and GGBF slag shall conform to the requirements specified for sampling and testing during construction except that test results showing that each material meets specification requirements shall be available at least 5 days before start of paving operations.

### 1.7 TESTING BY CONTRACTOR DURING CONSTRUCTION

#### 1.7.1 Contractor's Testing Requirements

During construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for sampling and testing aggregates, cementitious materials (cement and pozzolan), and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. All sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial laboratory, or for cementitious materials, the manufacturer's laboratory. Samples of aggregate shall be obtained as the bins discharge into the weigh hopper. Samples of concrete shall be obtained at the point of delivery to the paver. The Government will sample and test concrete and ingredient materials as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Testing by the Government will in no way relieve the Contractor of the specified testing requirements.

#### 1.7.2 Cementitious Materials

Cement and pozzolan will be accepted on the basis of manufacturer's certification of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports showing that the material in each shipment meets the requirements of the specification under which it is furnished. No cementitious material shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given by the Contracting Officer. Cementitious material may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the mill, at transfer points, or at the project site.

## 1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

All Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades (or shall have approved written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs):

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I  
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II  
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

The foreman or lead journeyman of the finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher, or equal. Written documentation shall be furnished for each workman in the above groups.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

### 1.9.1 Bulk Cementitious Materials

All cementitious material shall be furnished in bulk. The temperature of the cementitious material, as delivered to storage at the site, shall not exceed 150 degrees F.

#### 1.9.1.1 Transportation

When bulk cementitious material is not unloaded from primary carriers directly into weather-tight hoppers at the batching plant, transportation from the railhead, mill, or intermediate storage to the batching plant shall be accomplished in adequately designed weather-tight trucks, conveyors, or other means that will protect the cementitious material from exposure to moisture.

#### 1.9.1.2 Storage Requirements

Immediately upon receipt at the site of the work, cementitious materials shall be stored in a dry and properly ventilated structure. All storage facilities shall be subject to approval and shall allow easy access for inspection and identification. Sufficient cementitious materials shall be in storage to sustain continuous operation of the concrete mixing plant while the pavement is being placed. To prevent cement from becoming unduly aged after delivery, any cement that has been stored at the site for 60 days or more shall be used before using cement of lesser age.

#### 1.9.1.3 Separation of Materials

Separate facilities shall be provided which will prevent any intermixing during unloading, transporting, storing, and handling of each type of cementitious material.

### 1.9.2 Aggregate Materials

#### 1.9.2.1 Storage

Aggregate shall be stored at the site of the batching and mixing plant avoiding breakage, segregation, or contamination by foreign materials. Each size of aggregate from each source shall be stored separately in free-draining stockpiles. Fine aggregate and the smallest size coarse

aggregate shall remain in free-draining storage for at least 24 hours immediately prior to use. Sufficient aggregate shall be maintained at the site at all times to permit continuous uninterrupted operation of the mixing plant at the time concrete pavement is being placed.

#### 1.9.2.2 Handling

Aggregate shall be handled avoiding segregation or degradation. Vehicles used for stockpiling or moving aggregate shall be kept clean of foreign materials. Tracked equipment shall not be allowed on coarse aggregate stockpiles. Stockpiles shall be built up and worked avoiding segregation in the piles and preventing different sizes of aggregate from being mixed during storage or batching. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed and unused.

#### 1.9.3 Other Materials

Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports. Other materials shall be stored avoiding contamination and deterioration. Chemical admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall ensure that materials can be accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

### 1.10 EQUIPMENT

All plant, equipment, tools, and machines used in the work shall be maintained in satisfactory working conditions at all times.

#### 1.10.1 Batching and Mixing Plant

##### 1.10.1.1 Location of Batching and Mixing Plant

The batching and mixing plant shall be located off Government promises no more than 15 minutes haul time from the placing site. There shall be operable telephonic or radio communication between the batching plant and the placing site at all times concreting is taking place.

##### 1.10.1.2 Type and Capacity of Batching and Mixing Plant

The batching and mixing plant shall be a stationary-type plant. The plant shall be designed and operated to produce concrete within the specified tolerances, and shall have a capacity of at least 250 cu. yd. per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

##### 1.10.1.3 Equipment Requirements

The batching controls shall be either semiautomatic or automatic. Semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and each cementitious material. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale, provided the fine aggregate is weighed first. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both cement and pozzolan are used, they may be batched cumulatively,

provided portland cement is batched first. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Water batcher filling and discharging valves shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. An accurate mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each chemical admixture shall be provided. Each dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching cycle and discharged automatically to obtain uniform distribution throughout the batch in the specified mixing period. Different chemical admixtures shall not be combined before introduction in water and cement. The plant shall be arranged to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment.

#### 1.10.1.4 Scales

Adequate facilities shall be provided for the accurate measurement and control of each of the materials entering each batch of concrete. The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be within 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring device. Each weighing unit shall include a visible springless dial, which shall indicate the scale load at all stages of the weighing operation or shall include a beam scale with a beam balance indicator that will show the scale in balance at zero load and at any beam setting. The indicator shall have an over and under travel equal to at least 5 percent of the capacity of the beam. Approved electronic digital indicators and load cells may also be used. The weighing equipment shall be arranged to allow the concrete plant operator to conveniently observe the dials or indicators.

#### 1.10.1.5 Batching Tolerances

The following tolerances shall apply.

Materials	Percentage of Required Mass
Cement (and Pozzolan)	plus or minus 1
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Admixture	plus or minus 3

For volumetric batching equipment for water and admixtures, the above numeric tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched. Concentrated admixtures shall be uniformly diluted, if necessary, to provide sufficient volume per batch to ensure that the batchers will consistently operate within the above tolerance.

#### 1.10.1.6 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture contents of the aggregates and to change the quantities of the materials being batched.

#### 1.10.1.7 Recorders

A graphic or digital recorder conforming to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB

100 shall be furnished and kept operational at the batching plant.

#### 1.10.2 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be truck mixers. Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Mixer blades or paddles shall be replaced when worn down more than 10 percent of their depth when compared with the manufacturer's dimension for new blades or paddles.

##### 1.10.2.1 Truck Mixers

The only truck mixers used for mixing or transporting paving concrete shall be those designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low-slump paving concrete. Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity and testing thereof shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters which will show the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Concrete completely mixed in a truck mixer shall be mixed 70 to 100 revolutions at the designated mixing speed after all ingredients, including mixing water, have been charged into the drum. Concrete first partially mixed in a concrete plant mixer (shrink-mixed) a minimum time, as required to combine the ingredients, shall then be completely mixed in a truck mixer. The number of revolutions between 70 to 100 for truck-mixed concrete and the number of revolutions for shrink-mixed concrete shall be determined by uniformity tests as specified in ASTM C 94/C 94M and in requirements for mixer performance stated in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. If requirements for the uniformity of concrete are not met with 100 revolutions of mixing after all ingredients including water are in the truck mixer drum, the mixer shall not be used until the condition is corrected. Additional revolutions beyond the number determined to produce the required uniformity shall be at the designated agitating speed. Water shall not be added after the initial introduction of mixing water except, when on arrival at the job site, the slump is less than specified and the water-cement ratio is less than that given as a maximum in the approved mixture. Additional water may be added to bring the slump within the specified range provided the approved water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Water shall be injected into the head of the mixer (end opposite the discharge opening) drum under pressure, and the drum or blades shall be turned a minimum of 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed. Water shall not be added to the batch at any later time.

##### 1.10.2.2 Mixing Time and Uniformity

- a. Stationary Mixers: For stationary mixers, before uniformity data are available, the mixing time for each batch after all solid materials are in the mixer, provided that all of the mixing water is introduced before one-fourth of the mixing time has elapsed, shall be 1 minute for mixers having a capacity of 1 cubic yard. For mixers of greater capacity, this minimum time shall be increased 20 seconds for each additional 1.33 cubic yard or fraction thereof. After results of uniformity tests are

available, the mixing time may be reduced to the minimum time required to meet uniformity requirements; but if uniformity requirements are not being met, the mixing time shall be increased as directed. Mixer performance tests at new mixing times shall be performed immediately after any change in mixing time. When regular testing is performed, the concrete shall meet the limits of any five of the six uniformity requirements listed in Table 4, below. When abbreviated testing is performed, the concrete shall meet only those requirements listed for abbreviated testing. The concrete proportions used for uniformity tests shall be as used on the project. Regular testing shall consist of performing all six tests on three batches of concrete. The range for regular testing shall be the average of the ranges of the three batches. Abbreviated testing shall consist of performing the three required tests on a single batch of concrete. The range for abbreviated testing shall be the range for one batch. If more than one mixer is used and all are identical in terms of make, type, capacity, condition, speed of rotation, etc., the results of tests on one of the mixers shall apply to the others, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. All mixer performance (uniformity) testing shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with COE CRD-C 55 and with paragraph titled TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

TABLE 4  
UNIFORMITY REQUIREMENTS--STATIONARY MIXERS

Parameter	Regular Tests Allowable Maximum Range for Average of 3 Batches	Abbreviated Tests Allowable Maximum Range for 1 Batch
Unit weight of air-free mortar, lb/cubic ft	2.0	2.0
Air content, percent	1.0	--
Slump, inches	25	--
Coarse aggregate, percent	6.0	6.0
Compressive strength at 7 days, percent	10.0	10.0
Water content, percent	1.5	--

- b. Truck Mixers: Mixer performance (uniformity) tests for truck mixers shall be made by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

#### 1.10.3 Transporting Equipment

Concrete shall be transported to the paving site in nonagitating equipment conforming to ASTM C 94/C 94M in approved truck mixers designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low slump concrete or in approved agitators. All transporting equipment shall be designed and operated to deliver and discharge the required concrete mixture completely without segregation.

#### 1.10.4 Transfer and Spreading Equipment

Equipment for transferring concrete from the transporting equipment to the paving lane in front of the paver shall be specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer equipment which will accept the concrete outside the paving lane and will transfer and spread it evenly across the paving lane in front of the paver and strike off the surface evenly to a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently. The traveling surge hopper shall be a specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer-placer which will operate in front of the paver and accept the concrete from the transporting equipment outside the paving lane, store it as necessary, and feed it out evenly across the lane in front of the paver at a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently. The capacity shall be such that concrete is always available in front of the paver, to prevent the need for stopping the paver. It shall be designed to always discharge the oldest concrete remaining in the hopper before the fresher concrete.

#### 1.10.5 Paver-Finisher

The paver-finisher shall be a heavy-duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement. The paver-finisher shall weigh at least 2200 lb. per foot of lane width, and shall be powered by an engine having at least 6.0 horsepower per foot of lane width. The paver-finisher shall spread, consolidate, and shape the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. The mechanisms for forming the pavement shall be easily adjustable in width and thickness and for required crown. In addition to other spreaders required by paragraph Transfer and Spreading Equipment, the paver-finisher shall be equipped with a full width knock-down auger or paddle mechanism, capable of operating in both directions, which will evenly spread the fresh concrete in front of the screed or extrusion plate. Immersion vibrators shall be gang mounted at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete, as required. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they will be immediately stopped as forward motion of the paver ceases. The spacing of the immersion vibrators across the paving lane shall be as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, but the clear distance between vibrators shall not exceed 30 inches. Spud vibrators shall operate at a frequency of not less than 8000 impulses per minute and an amplitude of not less than 0.03 inch and tube vibrators at a frequency of not less than 5000 impulses per minute and an amplitude of not less than 0.03 inch, as determined by COE CRD-C 521. The paver-finisher shall be equipped with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface and shall so finish the surface that no significant amount of hand finishing, except use of cutting straightedges, is required. The screed or extrusion plate shall be constructed to provide adjustment for crown in the pavement. The entire machine shall provide adjustment for variation in lane width or thickness and to prevent more than 8 inches of the screed or extrusion plate extending over previously placed concrete on either end when paving fill-in lanes. Machines that cause displacement of properly installed forms or cause ruts or indentations in the prepared underlying materials and machines that cause frequent delays due to mechanical failures shall be replaced as directed.

##### 1.10.5.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms

The paver-finisher shall be equipped with wheels designed to keep it

aligned with the forms and to spread the load so as to prevent deformation of the forms.

#### 1.10.5.2 Slipform Paver-Finisher

The slipform paver-finisher shall be automatically controlled and crawler mounted with four padded tracks so as to be completely stable under all operating conditions. The paver-finisher shall finish the surface and edges so that no edge slump beyond allowable tolerance occurs. Horizontal alignment shall be electronically referenced to a taut wire guideline. Vertical alignment shall be electronically referenced on both sides of the paver to a taut wire guideline, to an approved laser control system, or, only where permitted by paragraph Slipform Paving, to a ski operating on a completed lane. Suitable moving side forms shall be provided that are adjustable and will produce smooth, even edges, perpendicular to the top surface and meeting specification requirements for alignment and freedom from edge slump.

#### 1.10.5.3 Longitudinal Mechanical Float

A longitudinal mechanical float shall be specially designed and manufactured to smooth and finish the pavement surface without working excess paste to the surface. It shall be rigidly attached to the rear of the paver-finisher or to a separate self-propelled frame spanning the paving lane. The float plate shall be at least 5 feet long by 8 inches wide and shall automatically be oscillated in the longitudinal direction while slowly moving from edge to edge of the paving lane, with the float plate in contact with the surface at all times.

#### 1.10.5.4 Nonrotating Pipe Float

A pipe float if used, shall be a nonrotating pipe 6 to 10 inches in diameter and sufficiently long to span the full paving width when oriented at an angle of approximately 60 degrees with the centerline. The pipe float shall be mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. No means of applying water to the surface shall be incorporated in the pipe float.

#### 1.10.5.5 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Clary screeds or other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers, shall not be allowed on the project. Concrete finishing equipment of types other than specified above may be demonstrated on a test section outside the production pavement if approved in writing. If the Contracting Officer's representative decides from evaluation of the test section that the equipment is better than the specified finishing equipment, its use will be permitted as long as it continues to perform better than the specified equipment.

#### 1.10.6 Curing Equipment

Equipment for applying membrane-forming curing compound shall be mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. The reservoir for curing compound shall be constantly mechanically (not air) agitated during operation and shall contain means for completely draining the reservoir. The spraying system shall consist of a mechanically powered pump which will maintain constant pressure during operation, an operable pressure gauge, and either a series of spray nozzles evenly spaced across the lane to give uniformly overlapping coverage or a single spray nozzle which is mounted on

a carriage which automatically traverses the lane width at a speed correlated with the forward movement of the overall frame. All spray nozzles shall be protected with wind screens. Any hand-operated sprayers allowed by paragraph Membrane Curing shall be compressed air supplied by a mechanical air compressor. If the curing machine fails to apply an even coating of compound at the specified rate, it shall immediately be replaced.

#### 1.10.7 Texturing Equipment

Texturing equipment shall be as specified below. Before use, the texturing equipment shall be demonstrated on a test section, and the equipment shall be modified as necessary to produce the texture directed.

##### 1.10.7.1 Fabric Drag

A fabric drag shall consist of a piece of material as long as the lane width securely attached to a separate wheel mounted frame spanning the paving lane or to one of the other similar pieces of equipment. Width of the material shall provide 12 to 18 inches dragging flat on the pavement surface. Length shall be at least equal to the width of the slab plus 24 inches. The material shall be clean, reasonably new burlap, completely saturated with water before attachment to the frame and always resaturated before start of use and kept clean and saturated during use. Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182, Class 3 or 4.

#### 1.10.8 Sawing Equipment

Equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete shall be standard diamond-type concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis which can be easily guided to follow the required alignment. Blades shall be diamond tipped. If demonstrated to operate properly, abrasive blades may be used. All saws shall be capable of sawing to the full depth required.

#### 1.10.9 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the job site, in good condition, one 12 foot straightedge for each paving train for testing the hardened portland cement concrete surfaces. These straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles for operation on the pavement.

#### 1.10.10 Profilograph

The Contractor shall furnish a 25 foot profilograph for testing the finished pavement surface. The profilograph shall produce a record on tape of the results of testing the pavement surface and shall automatically mark the Profile Index of each section tested as well as indicate and measure each "must grind" point, all in accordance with CDT Test 526 and as required by paragraph Surface Smoothness.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolon, and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Temperature of cementitious materials as supplied to the

project shall not exceed 150 degrees F.

#### 2.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I.

#### 2.1.2 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

##### 2.1.2.1 Fly Ash

Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A in ASTM C 618. The fly ash shall meet the optional requirements on limits of alkalis in Table 1A of ASTM C 618. Fly ash shall be used only at a rate between 15 and 35 percent of the total cementitious material by mass.

#### 2.2 AGGREGATES

In addition to the grading requirements specified for coarse aggregate and for fine aggregate, the combined aggregate grading shall meet the following requirements.

- a. If necessary, a blending aggregate shall be used to meet the required combined grading. This blending aggregate shall be batched separately. The combined grading of all aggregates used, in the proportions selected, shall be computed on the basis of cumulative percent retained on each sieve specified for fine and coarse aggregate.
- b. The materials selected and the proportions used shall be such that when the Coarseness Factor (CF) and the Workability Factor (W) are plotted on a diagram as described in d. below, the point thus determined shall fall within the parallelogram described therein.
- c. The Coarseness Factor (CF) shall be determined from the following equation:

$$CF = (\text{cumulative percent retained on the } 3/8 \text{ in. sieve}) (100) / (\text{cumulative percent retained on the No. 8 sieve})$$

The Workability Factor (W) is defined as the cumulative percent passing the No. 8 sieve. However, W shall be adjusted, upwards only, by 2.5 percentage points for each 94 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard greater than 564 pounds per cubic yard.

- d. A diagram shall be plotted using a rectangular scale with W on the Y-axis with units from 20 (bottom) to 45 (top), and with CF on the X-axis with units from 80 (left side) to 30 (right side). On this diagram a parallelogram shall be plotted with corners at the following coordinates (CF-75, W-28), (CF-75, W-40), (CF-45, W-32.5), and (CF-45, W-41). If the point determined by the intersection of the computed CF and W does not fall within the above parallelogram, the grading of each size of aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary.
- e. In addition, the individual percent retained on each sieve shall be plotted for the combined aggregate grading, on either rectangular or semi-log graph paper. The graph shall show a relative smooth transition between coarse and fine aggregate and

shall have no major valleys or peaks in the area smaller than the No. 8 sieve. If this plot does not meet the above criteria, the grading of each size aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary.

#### 2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall have a satisfactory service record of at least 5 years successful service in three paving projects or, if a new source is used, shall meet the requirements when tested for resistance to freezing and thawing.

##### 2.2.1.1 Material Composition

Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel or crushed stone. Crushed gravel shall contain not less than 75 percent of crushed particles by mass in each sieve size, as determined by COE CRD-C 171.

##### 2.2.1.2 Quality

Aggregates as delivered to the mixers shall consist of clean, hard, uncoated particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33 and other requirements specified herein. Coarse aggregate shall be washed. Washing shall be sufficient to remove dust and other coatings.

##### 2.2.1.3 Particle Shape Characteristics

Particles of the coarse aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape. The quantity of flat and elongated particles in any size group shall not exceed 20 percent by weight as determined by COE CRD-C 119. A flat particle is defined as one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3.

##### 2.2.1.4 Size and Grading

The nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 0.8 inches and shall meet the size groups below. When the nominal maximum coarse size is greater than 1 inch, the aggregates shall be furnished in two size groups as follows:

Nominal Maximum Size Inches	Size Group
3/4	ASTM C 33 --No.67 (No. 4 to 3/4 inch)
1-1/2	ASTM C 33 --No. 4 (3/4 to 1-1/2 inch)

The grading of the coarse aggregate within the separated size groups shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33, Sizes 67 and 4 as delivered to the mixer.

##### 2.2.1.5 Deleterious Materials - Airfield Pavements

The amount of deleterious material in each sieve size of coarse aggregate

shall not exceed the limits shown in Table 5 below, determined in accordance with the test methods shown.

TABLE 5  
LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE AGGREGATE  
FOR AIRFIELD PAVEMENTS  
Percentage by Mass

Materials	Areas	Areas	Areas	Areas
	with Major Popouts	with Major Popouts	with Minor Popouts	with Minor Popouts
	Severe Weather	Moderate Weather	Severe Weather	Moderate Weather
Clay lumps and friable particles (ASTM C 142)	0.2	0.2	2.0	2.0
Shale (a) (ASTM C 295)	0.1	0.2	1.0	1.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve (b) (ASTM C 117)	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0
Lightweight particles (c) (ASTM C 123)	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.5
Clay ironstone (d) (ASTM C 295)	0.1	0.5	1.0	1.0
Chert and cherty stone (less than density SSD 2.40 Sp. Gr.) (e) (ASTM C 295)	0.1	0.5	1.0	5.0
Claystone, mudstone, and siltstone (f) (ASTM C 295)	0.1	0.1	1.0	1.0
Shaly and argillaceous limestone (g) (ASTM C 295)	0.2	0.2	1.0	1.0
Other soft particles COE CRD-C 130	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.0
Total of all deleterious substances exclusive of material finer than No. 200 sieve	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0

- a. Shale is defined as a fine-grained, thinly laminated or fissile sedimentary rock. It is commonly composed of clay or silt or both. It has been indurated by compaction or by cementation, but not so much as to have become slate.
- b. Limit for material finer than No. 200 sieve will be increased to 1.5 percent for crushed aggregates if the fine material consists of crusher dust that is essentially free from clay or shale.
- c. The separation medium shall have a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0.

This limit does not apply to coarse aggregate manufactured from blast-furnace slag unless contamination is evident.

- d. Clay ironstone is defined as an impure variety of iron carbonate, iron oxide, hydrous iron oxide, or combinations thereof, commonly mixed with clay, silt, or sand. It commonly occurs as dull, earthy particles, homogeneous concretionary masses, or hard-shell particles with soft interiors. Other names commonly used for clay ironstone are "chocolate bars" and limonite concretions.
- e. Chert is defined as a rock composed of quartz, chalcedony or opal, or any mixture of these forms of silica. It is variable in color. The texture is so fine that the individual mineral grains are too small to be distinguished by the unaided eye. Its hardness is such that it scratches glass but is not scratched by a knife blade. It may contain impurities such as clay, carbonates, iron oxides, and other minerals. Other names commonly applied to varieties of chert are: flint, jasper, agate, onyx, hornstone, porcellanite, novaculite, sard, carnelian, plasma, bloodstone, touchstone, chrysoprase, heliotrope, and petrified wood. Cherty stone is defined as any type of rock (generally limestone) that contains chert as lenses and nodules, or irregular masses partially or completely replacing the original stone.
- f. Claystone, mudstone, or siltstone, is defined as a massive fine-grained sedimentary rock that consists predominantly of indurated clay or silt without laminations or fissility. It may be indurated either by compaction or by cementation.
- g. Shaly limestone is defined as limestone in which shale occurs as one or more thin beds or laminae. These laminae may be regular or very irregular and may be spaced from a few inches down to minute fractions of an inch. Argillaceous limestone is defined as a limestone in which clay minerals occur disseminated in the stone in the amount of 10 to 50 percent by weight of the rock; when these make up from 50 to 90 percent, the rock is known as calcareous (or dolomitic) shale (or claystone, mudstone, or siltstone).

#### 2.2.1.6 Testing Sequence Deleterious Materials -- Airfields Only

The size of the sample shall be at least 200 pounds for the 3/4 to 1-1/2 inch size and 25 pounds for the No. 4 to 3/4 inch coarse aggregate and 10 pounds for the fine aggregate. The Contractor shall provide facilities for the ready procurement of representative test samples. Samples shall be taken and tested by and at the expense of the Contractor, using appropriate Corps of Engineers laboratory and ASTM test methods. Additional tests and analyses of aggregates at various stages in the processing and handling operations may be made by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Such Government testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of its testing responsibilities. The testing procedure on each sample of coarse aggregate for compliance with limits on deleterious materials shall be as follows:

Step 1: Test approximately one-fifth of sample for material finer than the No. 200 sieve.

Step 2: Wash off material finer than No. 200 sieve from the remainder of the sample and recombine the remainder with material retained on the No. 200

sieve from Step 1.

Step 3: Test remaining full sample for clay lumps and friable particles and remove.

Step 4: Test remaining full sample for lightweight particles and remove, and then for chert and/or cherty stone with SSD density of less than Sp. Gr. 2.40 and remove.

Step 5: Test remaining sample for clay-ironstone, shale, claystone, mudstone, siltstone, shaly and/or argillaceous limestone, and remove.

Step 6: Test approximately one-fifth of remaining full sample for other soft particles.

Determination of deleterious materials listed in Steps 4 and 5 shall be performed by an individual specifically trained in petrographic identification. The individual selected to perform the identification of these deleterious materials shall be subject to approval and, at least 10 days before any individual is proposed to commence this type of work, the Contractor shall submit a written resume, sum, of the individual's training and experience for approval by the contracting Laboratory. The Contractor will not be entitled to any extension of time or additional payment due to any delays caused by the testing, evaluation, or personnel requirements.

#### 2.2.1.7 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing

Coarse aggregate not having a satisfactory demonstrable service record shall have a durability factor of 50 or more when subjected to freezing and thawing in concrete in accordance with COE CRD-C 114.

#### 2.2.1.8 Resistance to Abrasion

Coarse aggregate shall not show more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131.

#### 2.2.1.9 Deleterious Material-Road Pavements

The amount of deleterious material in each sieve size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits in the following table when tested as indicated.

LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE  
AGGREGATE FOR ROAD PAVEMENTS  
Percentage by Mass

Clay lumps and friable particles (ASTM C 142)	2.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve (ASTM C 117)	1.0
Lightweight particles (ASTM C 123)	1.0
Other soft particles (ASTM C 330)	2.0

The total of all deleterious substances shall not exceed 5.0 percent of the mass of the aggregate. The percentage of material finer than the No. 200

sieve shall not be included in this total. The limit for material finer than the No. 200 sieve will be increased to 1.5 percent for crushed aggregates consisting of crusher dust that is essentially free from clay or shale. The separation medium for lightweight particles shall have a density of Sp. Gr. 2.0. This limit does not apply to coarse aggregate manufactured from blast-furnace slag unless contamination is evident.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall have a service record of at least 5 years satisfactory service in three paving projects or, if a new source is used, shall meet the requirements for resistance to freezing and thawing.

2.2.2.1 Composition

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, and shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles. Irrespective of the source from which it is obtained, all fine aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33. Each type of fine aggregate shall be stockpiled and batched separately. Any degree of contamination will be cause for the rejection of the entire stockpile.

2.2.2.2 Particle Shape

Particles of the fine aggregate shall be generally spherical or cubical in shape.

2.2.2.3 Grading

Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33. In addition, the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall have a fineness modulus of not less than 2.50 nor more than 3.00. The grading of the fine aggregate also shall be controlled so that the fineness moduli of at least nine of every set of ten consecutive samples of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, will not vary more than 0.15 from the average fineness moduli of all samples previously taken. The fineness modulus shall be determined by COE CRD-C 104.

2.2.2.4 Deleterious Material

The amount of deleterious material in the fine aggregate shall not exceed the following limits by mass:

Material	Percentage by Mass
Clay lumps and friable particles ASTM C 142	1.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve ASTM C 117	3.0
Lightweight particles ASTM C 123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	0.5
Total of all above	3.0

2.2.2.5 Resistance to Freezing and Thawing

Fine aggregate not having a satisfactory demonstrable service record shall

have a durability factor of 50 or more when subjected to freezing and thawing in concrete in accordance with COE CRD-C 114.

## 2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

### 2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixtures

The air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entraining admixture shall be in a solution of suitable concentration for field use.

### 2.3.2 Accelerator

An accelerator shall be used only when specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES and shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material used. Accelerator shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

### 2.3.3 Retarder

A retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived. The use of the admixture is at the option of the Contractor, but shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material.

### 2.3.4 Water-Reducer

A water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A or D except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived. The admixture may be added to the concrete mixture only when its use is approved or directed, and only when it has been used in mixture proportioning studies to arrive at approved mixture proportions.

## 2.4 CURING MATERIALS

### 2.4.1 Membrane Forming Curing Compound

Membrane forming curing compound shall be a white pigmented compound conforming to COE CRD-C 300.

### 2.4.2 Burlap

Burlap used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182, Class 3 or 4. Materials shall be new or shall be clean materials never used for anything other than curing concrete.

## 2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

## 2.6 JOINT MATERIALS

### 2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material

Expansion joint filler shall be a preformed material conforming to ASTM D

1751 or ASTM D 1752 Type I. Expansion joint filler shall be 3/4 inch thick.

#### 2.6.2 Slip Joint Material

Slip joint material shall be 1/4 inch thick expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752.

#### 2.6.3 Contraction Joint Inserts

Sawable contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540.

### 2.7 REINFORCING

All reinforcement shall be free from loose, flaky rust, loose scale, oil, grease, mud, or other coatings that might reduce the bond with concrete. Removal of thin powdery rust and tight rust is not required. However, reinforcing steel which is rusted to the extent that it does not conform to the required dimensions or mechanical properties shall not be used.

#### 2.7.1 Reinforcing Bars and Bar Mats

Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, billet-steel, Grade 60. Bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M. The bar members shall be billet steel.

#### 2.7.2 Welded Wire Fabric

Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185.

#### 2.7.3 Deformed Wire Fabric

Welded deformed steel wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 497.

### 2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS

#### 2.8.1 Dowels

Dowels shall be single piece bars fabricated or cut to length at the shop or mill before delivery to the site. Dowels shall be free of loose, flaky rust and loose scale and shall be clean and straight. Dowels may be sheared to length provided that the deformation from true shape caused by shearing does not exceed 0.04 inch on the diameter of the dowel and does not extend more than 0.04 inch from the end of the dowel. Dowels shall be plain (non-deformed) steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60; ASTM A 616/A 616M, Grade 50 or 60; or ASTM A 617/A 617M, Grade 40 or 60; or shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, extra strong, as indicated. If split dowels are proposed for use, a complete description of the materials and installation procedures shall be submitted for approval at least 15 days before start of construction. Paint for dowels shall conform to MIL-DTL-24441/20.

#### 2.8.2 Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M, Grade 6, and of the sizes and dimensions indicated. Deformed rail steel bars and high-strength billet or axle steel bars, Grade 60 or higher, shall not be used for bars that are bent and straightened during construction.

## 2.9 EPOXY RESIN

All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.
- b. Material for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls, wide cracks, and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.
- c. Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.
- d. Material for bonding freshly mixed portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

## 2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES

### 2.10.1 Specified Flexural Strength

Specified flexural strength, R, for concrete is 650 psi at 90 days, as determined by tests made in accordance with ASTM C 78 of beams fabricated and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M or as determined by equivalent flexural strength for acceptance as specified in paragraph, Flexural Strength. Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.50. The water-cementitious material ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag by the mass equivalency method described in ACI 211.1. The concrete shall be air-entrained with a total air content of 5-1/2 plus or minus 1.5 percentage points, at the point of placement. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The maximum allowable slump of the concrete at the point of placement shall be 2 inches for pavement constructed with fixed forms. For slipformed pavement, at the start of the project, the Contractor shall select a maximum allowable slump which will produce in-place pavement meeting the specified tolerances for control of edge slump.

### 2.10.2 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall conform to the requirements of paragraphs, Paving in Hot Weather and Paving in Cold Weather. Temperature of concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M.

### 2.10.3 Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance

The strength of the concrete will be considered acceptable when the average equivalent 28-day Flexural strengths for each lot are above the 'Specified Flexural Strength' as determined by correlation with 14-day compressive strength tests specified in paragraph MIXTURE PROPORTIONS BY CONTRACTOR for 28-day flexural Strength, and no individual set (2 cylinders per subplot) in the lot are 25 psi or more below the equivalent 'Specified Flexural Strength'. If any lot or subplot, respectively, fails to meet the above criteria, the lot or subplot shall be removed and replaced at no additional

cost to the Government. This is in addition to and does not replace the average strength required for day-to-day CQC operations as specified in paragraph Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures.

## 2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS BY CONTRACTOR

### 2.11.1 Composition

Concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregates, and admixtures. The cementitious material shall be portland cement; or only portland cement in combination with pozzolan. Pozzolan, if used, shall consist of not less than 20 percent of the cementitious material by mass and not more than 35 percent. The total cementitious material content shall be at least 517 lb./cu. yd. Admixtures shall consist of air entraining admixture and may also include, as approved, accelerator, retarder, water-reducing admixture. If water-reducer is used, it shall be used only at the dosage determined during mixture proportioning studies. High range water-reducing admixtures and admixtures to produce flowable concrete shall not be used.

### 2.11.2 Concrete Proportioning Studies, Pavement Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportioning studies shall be performed by a commercial laboratory, inspected by the Government, and approved in writing. The laboratory performing the mixture proportioning shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Strength requirements during mixture proportioning studies shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use on the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, slumps, and air content suitable for the work shall be based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

#### 2.11.2.1 Water-Cement Ratio

At least three different water-cement ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing that required on the project, shall be used. The maximum allowable water-cement ratio required in paragraph Maximum Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the mass ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the mass of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the mass of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by mass of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content.

#### 2.11.2.2 Trial Mixture Studies

Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for

use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any placing method proposed which requires special properties. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding. Concrete proportioning studies shall be performed using the following procedures:

#### 2.11.2.3 Mixture Proportioning for 90-day Flexural Strength

The following step by step procedure shall be followed:

- a. Fabricate all beams and cylinders for each mixture from the same batch or blend of batches. Fabricate and cure all beams and cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M, using 6 x 6 inch beams and 6 x 12 inch cylinders.
- b. Test beams in accordance with ASTM C 78, cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M.
- c. Fabricate and cure test beams from each mixture for 7, 14, 28 and 90-day flexural tests; 6 beams to be tested per age.
- d. Fabricate and cure test cylinders from each mixture for 7, 14, 28 and 90-day compressive strength tests; 6 cylinders to be tested per age.
- e. Using the average strength for each w/c at each age, plot all results from each of the three mixtures on separate graphs for w/c versus:

7-day flexural strength  
14-day flexural strength  
28-day flexural strength

7-day compressive strength  
14-day compressive strength  
28-day compressive strength

- f. From these graphs select a w/c that will produce a mixture giving a 90-day flexural strength equal to the required strength determined in accordance with paragraph "Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures."
- g. Using the above selected w/c, select from the graphs the expected 7, 14, and 28-day flexural strengths and the expected 7, 14, 28 and 90-day compressive strengths for the mixture.
- h. From the above expected strengths for the selected mixture determine the following Correlation Ratios:
  - (1) Ratio of the 14-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 28-day flexural strength of the mixture (for acceptance).
  - (2) Ratio of the 7-day compressive strength of the selected

mixture to the 28-day flexural strength of the mixture (for CQC control).

- i. If there is a change in materials, additional mixture design studies shall be made using the new materials and new Correlation Ratios shall be determined.
- j. No concrete pavement shall be placed until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's mixture proportions.

### 2.11.3 Contractor Quality Control for Average Flexural Strength

The Contractor's day to day production shall be Controlled (CQC) in accordance with the criteria herein, in the following subparagraphs, and in par. 'Concrete Strength Testing for CQC'. This is entirely different from the acceptance requirements of par. 'Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance', and it is mandatory that both sets of requirements must be met. If at any time, the 'equivalent average 90-day flexural strength', for any lot, as determined by correlation with results of 7-day compressive test specimens, is 69 psi or more below the 'required equivalent average 90-day flexural strength', as specified below, the paving operation shall be stopped and the Contractor shall take necessary steps to improve the mixture proportioning, materials, or the batching and mixing to increase the strength. The paving operations shall not recommence until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's Proposed changes in writing.

#### 2.11.3.1 Average CQC Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

In order to ensure meeting, the strength requirements specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES, during production, the mixture proportions selected during mixture proportioning studies and used during construction shall produce a required average CQC flexural strength exceeding the specified strength, R, by the amount indicated below. This required average CQC flexural strength, Ra, will be used only for CQC operations as specified in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL and as specified in the previous paragraph. During production, the required Ra shall be adjusted (increased or decreased), as appropriate and as approved, based on the standard deviation of equivalent 90-day strengths being attained during paving.

- a. From Previous Test Records: Where a concrete production facility has previous test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected, shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified flexural strength or strengths within 150 psi of the 90-day flexural strength specified for the proposed work, and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two specimens made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 90 days. Required average CQC flexural strength, Ra, used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the value from the equation that follows, using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$Ra = R + 1.34S$$

Where: S = standard deviation  
 R = specified flexural strength  
 Ra = required average flexural strength

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

- b. Without Previous Test Records: When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength, Ra, shall be determined by adding 15 percent to the specified flexural strength, R.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING

Before commencing paving, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be prepared as specified below. If used, forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported. Any reinforcing steel needed shall be at the paving site. All transporting and transfer equipment shall be ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for spreading, consolidating, screeding, finishing, and texturing concrete shall be at the paving site, clean and in proper working order. All equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the paving site, in proper working condition, and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during paving appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the paving site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

#### 3.2 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

##### 3.2.1 General Procedures

Underlying material, subgrade, base course, or subbase course, upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to setting forms or placement of concrete, the underlying material shall be well drained and shall have been satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted in accordance with the applicable Section of these specifications. The surface of the subgrade or base course shall be tested as to crown, elevation, and density in advance of setting forms or of concrete placement using slip-form techniques. High areas shall be trimmed to proper elevation. Low areas shall be filled and compacted to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade, or filled with concrete

monolithically with the pavement. Where low areas are filled with concrete, the areas shall be marked, as approved, and cores for thickness determinations as required by paragraph, Flexural Strength and Thickness shall not be drilled in those areas. Any underlying material disturbed by construction operations shall be reworked and recompacted to specified density immediately in front of the paver. If a slipform paver is permitted and is used, the same underlying material under the paving lane shall be continued beyond the edge of the lane a sufficient distance and shall be thoroughly compacted and true to grade to provide a suitable trackline for the slipform paver and firm support for the edge of the paving lane. Where an open-graded granular base is required under the concrete, the Contractor shall select paving equipment and procedures which will operate properly on the base course without causing displacement or other damage.

### 3.2.2 Traffic on Underlying Material

After the underlying material has been prepared for concrete placement, no equipment shall be permitted thereon. Subject to specific approval, crossing of the prepared subgrade or base course at specified intervals for construction purposes may be permitted, provided rutting or indentations do not occur; however, if traffic has been allowed to use the prepared subgrade or base course, the surface shall be reworked and reprepared to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer before concrete is placed.

## 3.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

### 3.3.1 Placement and Protection During Inclement Weather

The Contractor shall not commence placing operations when heavy rain or other damaging weather conditions appear imminent. At all times when placing concrete, the Contractor shall maintain on-site sufficient waterproof cover and means to rapidly place it over all unhardened concrete or concrete that might be damaged by rain. Placement of concrete shall be suspended whenever rain or other damaging weather commences to damage the surface or texture of the placed unhardened concrete, washes cement out of the concrete, or changes the water content of the surface concrete. All unhardened concrete shall be immediately covered and protected from the rain or other damaging weather. Any pavement damaged by rain or other weather shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as specified in paragraph, Repair, Removal, Replacement of Slabs.

### 3.3.2 Paving in Hot Weather

When the ambient temperature during paving is expected to exceed 90 degrees F, the concrete shall be properly placed and finished in accordance with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. An approved retarder may be used to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcing shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Transporting and placing equipment shall be cooled or protected if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature. Concrete shall be placed continuously and rapidly at a rate of not less than 100 feet of paving lane per hour. The finished surfaces of the newly laid pavement shall be kept damp by applying a fog spray (mist) with approved spraying

equipment until the pavement is covered by the curing medium. If necessary, wind screens shall be provided to protect the concrete from an evaporation rate in excess of 0.2 lb./square foot per hour, as determined by method shown in Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305R.

#### Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature in Degrees F
Greater than 60	90
40-60	85
Less than 40	80

#### 3.3.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, the Contractor shall develop and institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition to the protective measures specified in the previous paragraph, the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding, or wet covering. When such water treatment is stopped, curing procedures shall be immediately commenced. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

#### 3.3.4 Paving in Cold Weather

Special protection measures, as submitted and approved, and as specified herein, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air at the placing site and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less 40 degrees F. However, placement may begin when both the ambient temperature and the temperature of the underlying material are at least 35 degrees F and rising. When the ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F, the temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, chemical admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M Type C or E may be used provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used at any time. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Pavement damaged by freezing shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as specified in paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS.

#### 3.4 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

Batching, mixing, and transporting equipment shall have a capacity

sufficient to maintain a continuous, uniform forward movement of the paver of not less than 2.5 feet per minute. Concrete shall be deposited in front of the paver within 45 minutes from the time cement has been charged into the mixing drum, except that if the ambient temperature is above 90 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 30 minutes. No water shall be added to the concrete after it is batched except that, if truck mixers are permitted, water may be added at the paving site to adjust the slump as approved, provided the maximum allowable w/c is not exceeded. Such water shall be injected under pressure as described in subparagraph, Truck Mixers. Every load of concrete delivered to the paving site shall be accompanied by a batch ticket from the operator of the batching plant. Tickets shall be on approved forms and shall show at least the mass, or volume, of all ingredients in each batch delivered, the water meter and revolution meter reading on truck mixers and the time of day. Tickets shall be delivered to the placing foreman who shall keep them on file and deliver them to the Government weekly.

#### 3.4.1 Batching and Mixing Concrete

The batching and mixing equipment and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and as specified herein. All equipment shall be kept clean and in operable condition at all times. Scale pivots and bearings shall be kept clean and free of rust. Any equipment which fails to perform as specified shall immediately be removed from use until properly repaired and adjusted, or replaced.

#### 3.4.2 Transporting and Transfer - Spreading Operations

The transporting and transfer equipment and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and as specified herein. All equipment shall be kept clean and in operable condition at all times. Non-agitating equipment shall be used only on smooth roads and for haul time less than 15 minutes at all times during the work day. No transporting equipment shall be allowed to operate on the prepared and compacted underlying material in front of the paver-finisher. Equipment shall be allowed to operate on the underlying material only if approved in writing and only if no damage is done to the underlying material and its degree of compaction. Any disturbance to the underlying material that does occur shall be corrected, as approved, before the paver-finisher or the deposited concrete reaches the location of the disturbance and the equipment shall be replaced or procedures changed to prevent any future damage. An approved transfer spreader shall be used to transfer the concrete from hauling equipment outside the paving lane and to spread it evenly and strike it off to approximate grade in front of the paver-finisher. A traveling surge hopper shall be used to accept the concrete from the transporting equipment, store it as necessary, and feed it evenly across the paving lane at a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently and at a rate that permits the paver to have a continuous forward movement. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the paving lane. All equipment shall be operated to discharge and transfer concrete without segregation. In no case shall dumping of concrete in discrete piles be permitted. No transfer or spreading operation which requires the use of front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment to distribute the concrete will be permitted. All batching and mixing, transporting, transferring, paving, and finishing shall be properly coordinated and controlled such that the paver-finisher has a continuous forward movement at a reasonably uniform speed from beginning to end of each paving lane, except for inadvertent equipment breakdown. Failure to achieve this shall require the Contractor to halt

operations, regroup, and modify operations to achieve this requirement.

### 3.5 PAVING

#### 3.5.1 General Requirements

The paving and finishing equipment and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and as specified herein. All equipment shall be kept clean and properly operable at all times. Pavement shall be constructed with paving and finishing equipment utilizing rigid fixed forms or by use of slipform paving equipment. Paving and finishing equipment and procedures shall be capable of constructing paving lanes of the required width at a rate of at least 100 feet of paving lane per hour on a routine basis. Paving equipment and its operation shall be controlled, and coordinated with all other operations, such that the paver-finisher has a continuous forward movement, at a reasonably uniform speed, from beginning to end of each paving lane, except for inadvertent equipment breakdown. Workmen with foreign material on their footwear or construction equipment that might deposit foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the plastic concrete.

#### 3.5.2 Consolidation

Concrete shall be consolidated with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. Gang-mounted vibrator spuds shall be spaced so as to thoroughly consolidate the entire paving lane, but not more than 30 inch spacing, and with the outside vibrators not more than 12 inches from the edge of the lane. The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete to a depth that will provide the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches. The vibrators or any tamping units in front of the paver shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped immediately as forward motion ceases. Excessive vibration shall not be permitted. If the vibrators cause visible tracking in the paving lane, the paving operation shall be stopped and equipment and operations modified to prevent it. Concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in isolated locations inaccessible to the gang-mounted vibration equipment shall be vibrated with an approved hand-operated immersion vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete. Hand-operated vibrators shall not be operated in the concrete at one location for more than 20 seconds. For each paving train, at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators shall be maintained at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) shall require the immediate stopping of the paving operation and approved adjustment of the equipment or procedures.

#### 3.5.3 Operation

When the paver approaches a header at the end of a paving lane, a sufficient amount of concrete shall be maintained ahead of the paver to provide a roll of concrete which will spill over the header. The amount of extra concrete shall be sufficient to prevent any slurry that is formed and carried along ahead of the paver from being deposited adjacent to the header. The spud vibrators in front of the paver shall be brought as close to the header as possible before they are lifted. Additional consolidation shall be provided adjacent to the headers by hand-manipulated vibrators. When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed

pavement (fill-in lanes), provisions shall be made to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement. Transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates shall overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 8 inches. These screeds or extrusion plates shall be electronically controlled from the previously placed pavement so as to prevent them from applying pressure to the existing pavement and to prevent abrasion of the pavement surface. The overlapping area of existing pavement surface shall at all times be kept completely free of any loose or bonded foreign material as the paver-finisher operates across it. When the paver travels on existing pavement, approved provisions shall be made to prevent damage to the existing pavement. Pavers using transversely oscillating screeds shall not be used to form fill-in lanes that have widths less than a full width for which the paver was designed or adjusted.

#### 3.5.4 Required Results

The paver-finisher, and its gang-mounted vibrators, together with its operating procedures shall be adjusted and operated and coordinated with the concrete mixture being used to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. The screed or the extrusion plate shall be properly adjusted to produce a pavement surface true to line and grade. Any necessary adjustment to compensate for surging behind the screed or for inadequate height of surface after paving shall be carefully made and checked frequently. The paver-finishing operation shall produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and any other discontinuities. It shall produce only a very minimum of paste at the surface; never more than 3/32 inch cover over the top layer of coarse aggregate. The paver-finisher shall make only one pass across the pavement; multiple passes will not be permitted. The equipment and its operation shall produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. If any equipment or operation fails to produce the above results, the paving shall be stopped, the equipment shall be replaced or properly adjusted, the operation shall be appropriately modified, or the mixture proportions modified, in order to produce the required results before recommencing paving. No water, other than true fog sprays (mist) as specified in paragraph, Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking, shall be applied to the concrete or the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

#### 3.5.5 Fixed Form Paving

Paving equipment for fixed-form paving and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT, all requirements specified above under paragraph PAVING and as specified herein.

##### 3.5.5.1 Forms for Fixed-Form Paving

- a. Forms shall be steel, except that wood forms may be used for curves having a radius of 150 feet or less, and for fillets. Forms shall be equal in depth to the edge thickness of the slab as shown on the drawings. Forms shall be in one piece for the full depth required, except as permitted below. Under no conditions shall forms be adjusted by filling or excavating under the forms to an elevation other than the bottom of the pavement slab. Where the project requires several different slab thicknesses, forms may be built up with metal or wood to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. The required form depth may be obtained by securely bolting or welding to the bottom of the form a tubular metal section of the proper thickness or by securely bolting wood

planks to the bottom of the form. The tubular metal section or wood planks shall completely cover the underside of the base of the form and shall extend beyond the edge of the base a sufficient distance to provide the necessary stability. The base width of the one-piece form, or built-up form, shall be not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that forms 8 inches or less in vertical height shall have a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Forms shall not be built-up by adding to the top. The top surface of each form section shall not vary more than 1/16 inch in 12 feet from a true line. The face of the form shall not vary more than 3/16 inch in 12 feet from a true plane. Forms with battered top surfaces or distorted faces or bases shall be removed from the project. Where keyway forms are required, they shall be rigidly attached to the main form so no displacement can take place. Metal keyway forms shall be tack-welded to steel forms. Keyway forms shall be so aligned that there is no variation over 1/4 inch either vertically or horizontally, when tested with a 12 foot template after forms are set, including tests across form joints.

- b. Steel forms shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet in length, except that on curves having a radius of 150 feet or less, the length of the sections shall be 5 feet unless the sections are flexible or curved to the proper radius. Each 10 foot length of form shall be provided with at least three form braces and pin sockets so spaced that the form will be rigidly braced throughout its length. Lock joints between form sections shall be free from play or movement. Forms shall be free of warps, bends, or kinks.
- c. Wood forms for curves and fillets shall be made of well-seasoned, surfaced plank or plywood, straight, and free from warp or bend. Wood forms shall be adequate in strength and rigidly braced.
- d. The forms shall be set on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire length and base width. Underlying material shall be thoroughly compacted and trimmed to grade before forms are set in place. Setting forms on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material will be not permitted under any condition. The form sections shall be staked into position and tightly locked together. The length of pins and quantity provided in each section shall be sufficient to hold the form at the correct line and grade. When tested with a straightedge, the top of the installed form shall conform to the requirements specified for the finished surface of the concrete, and the longitudinal axis of the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the straightedge. Conformity to the alignment and grade elevations shown on the drawings shall be checked and necessary corrections shall be made immediately prior to placing the concrete. Forms shall be set well in advance of concrete placement. The forms shall be cleaned and oiled each time before concrete is placed. No concrete shall be placed until setting of forms has been checked and approved by the CQC team.

#### 3.5.5.2 Form Removal

Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. When conditions are such that the early strength gain of the

concrete is delayed, the forms shall be left in place for a longer time, as directed. Forms shall be removed by procedures that do not injure the concrete. Bars or heavy metal tools shall not be used directly against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found to be defective after form removal shall be repaired promptly, using procedures specified hereinafter or as directed.

### 3.5.6 Slipform Paving

#### 3.5.6.1 General

Paving equipment for slipform paving and the operation thereof shall conform to the requirement of paragraph EQUIPMENT, all requirements specified above in subparagraphs, General, Consolidation, Operation, and Required Results, and as specified herein. The slipform paver shall shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section, meeting all tolerances, in one pass. The slipform paver shall finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum isolated amount of hand finishing is required. If the paving operation does not meet the above requirements and the specified tolerances, the operation shall be immediately stopped, and the Contractor shall regroup and replace or modify any equipment as necessary, modify paving procedures or modify the concrete mix, in order to resolve the problem. The slipform paver shall be automatically electronically controlled from a taut wire guideline for horizontal alignment and on both sides from a taut wire guideline for vertical alignment, except that electronic control from a ski operating on a previously constructed adjoining lane shall be used where applicable for either or both sides. Automatic, electronic controls for vertical alignment shall always be used on both sides of the lane. Control from a slope-adjustment control or control operating from the underlying material shall never be used. If approved by the Contracting Officer after a preconstruction demonstration, automatic laser controls may be used in lieu of or to supplement the taut wire guidelines. Side forms on slipform pavers shall be properly adjusted so that the finished edge of the paving lane meets all specified tolerances. Dowels in longitudinal construction joints shall be installed as specified below. The installation of these dowels by dowel inserters attached to the paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete shall not be permitted. If a keyway is required, a 26 gauge thick metal keyway liner shall be installed as the keyway is extruded. The keyway liner shall be protected and shall remain in place and become part of the joint.

#### 3.5.6.2 Guideline for Slipform Paving

Guidelines shall be accurately and securely installed well in advance of concrete placement. Supports shall be provided at necessary intervals to eliminate all sag in the guideline when properly tightened. The guideline shall be high strength wire set with sufficient tension to remove all sag between supports. Supports shall be securely staked to the underlying material or other provisions made to ensure that the supports will not be displaced when the guideline is tightened or when the guideline or supports are accidentally touched by workmen or equipment during construction. The appliances for attaching the guideline to the supports shall be capable of easy adjustment in both the horizontal and vertical directions. When it is necessary to leave gaps in the guideline to permit equipment to use or cross underlying material, provisions shall be made for quickly and accurately replacing the guideline without any delay to the forward progress of the paver. Supports on either side of the gap shall be secured in such a manner as to avoid disturbing the remainder of the guideline when

the portion across the gap is positioned and tightened. The guideline across the gap and adjacent to the gap for a distance of 200 feet shall be checked for horizontal and vertical alignment after the guideline across the gap is tightened. Vertical and horizontal positioning of the guideline shall be such that the finished pavement shall conform to the alignment and grade elevations shown on the drawings within the specified tolerances for grade and smoothness. The specified tolerances are intended to cover only the normal deviations in the finished pavement that may occur under good supervision and do not apply to setting of the guideline. The guideline shall be set true to line and grade.

#### 3.5.6.3 Laser Controls

If the Contractor proposes to use any type of automatic laser controls, a detailed description of the system shall be submitted and a trial field demonstration shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer at least one week prior to start of paving. Approval of the control system will be based on the results of the demonstration and on continuing satisfactory operation during paving.

#### 3.5.7 Placing Reinforcing Steel

The type and amount of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings. For pavement thickness of 12 inches or more, the reinforcement steel shall be installed by the strike-off method wherein a layer of concrete is deposited on the underlying material, consolidated, and struck to the indicated elevation of the steel reinforcement. The reinforcement shall be laid upon the prestruck surface, and the remaining concrete shall then be placed and finished in the required manner. When placement of the second lift causes the steel to be displaced horizontally from its original position, provisions shall be made for increasing the thickness of the first lift and depressing the reinforcement into the unhardened concrete to the required elevation. The increase in thickness shall be only as necessary to permit correct horizontal alignment to be maintained. Any portions of the bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer shall be removed and replaced with newly mixed concrete without additional cost to the Government. For pavements less than 12 inches thick, the reinforcement shall be positioned on suitable chairs securely fastened to the subgrade prior to concrete placement. Concrete shall be vibrated after the steel has been placed. Regardless of placement procedure, the reinforcing steel shall be free from coatings which could impair bond between the steel and concrete, and laps in the reinforcement shall be as indicated. In lieu of the above, automatic reinforcement depressing attachments may be used to position the reinforcement, either bar mats or welded wire fabric, provided the entire operation is approved by the Contracting Officer. Regardless of the equipment or procedures used for installing reinforcement, the Contractor shall ensure that the entire depth of concrete is adequately consolidated.

#### 3.5.8 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars

The method used in installing and holding dowels in position shall ensure that the error in alignment of any dowel from its required alignment after the pavement has been completed will not be greater than 1/8 in. per ft. Except as otherwise specified below, location of dowels shall be within a horizontal tolerance of plus or minus 5/8 inch. The Contractor shall furnish an approved template for checking the alignment and position of the dowels. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or

expansion cap shall be painted with one coat of the specified paint. When dry, the painted portion shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil before the concrete is placed. Pipe used as dowels shall be filled with a stiff sand-asphalt mixture or portland-cement mortar. Dowels and tie bars in joints shall be omitted when the center of the dowel or tie bar is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

#### 3.5.8.1 Contraction Joints

Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place, as indicated, by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The assemblies shall consist of a framework of metal bars or wires arranged to provide rigid support for the dowels and the tie bars throughout the paving operation, with a minimum of four continuous bars or wires extending along the joint line. The dowels and tie bars shall be welded to the assembly or held firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from rising, sliding out, or becoming distorted during paving operations. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. At the Contractor's option, in lieu of the above, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints shall be installed near the front of the paver by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures. Approval will be based on the results of a preconstruction demonstration which the Contractor shall conduct, showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances.

#### 3.5.8.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving

Installation of dowels and tie bars shall be by the bonded-in-place method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels and tie bars shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms. If split dowels are approved and used, the female portion of the split dowel shall be bonded in the initially placed pavement lane. The female portion of the split dowel shall be securely fastened to the pavement form and shall maintain the proper position and alignment of the dowel during concrete placement so that no mortar or other foreign material will enter the socket or coupling. Before the split dowels are assembled, the external and internal threads shall be cleaned thoroughly to remove all cement, cement mortar, grit, dirt, and other foreign matter. In the final assembly, a minimum torque of 200 ft-lbs shall be applied. The spacing of dowels and tie bars in construction joints shall be as indicated, except that, where the planned spacing cannot be maintained because of form length or interference with form braces, closer spacing with additional dowels or tie bars shall be used.

#### 3.5.8.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete

Dowels installed in hardened concrete, such as in longitudinal construction joints for slipform paving, in joints between new and existing pavement, and similar locations, shall be installed by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. The installation of dowels in longitudinal construction joints by dowel inserters attached to a slipform paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic

concrete shall not be permitted. However, when paving two lanes together with a longitudinal contraction joint between, any dowels required may be installed in this joint with an approved inserter. Holes approximately 1/8 inch greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete with rotary core drills to receive the dowels. In lieu of rotary drills, the contractor may use percussion drills, provided that spalling at the collar of the hole does not occur. Regardless of the type of drill used, the drill shall be held rigidly in exact alignment by means of a stable jig or framework, solidly supported; gang drills meeting this are acceptable. Any damage to the concrete face during drilling shall be repaired as directed; continuing damage shall require modification of the equipment and operation. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel shall not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. The vertical alignment of the dowels shall be checked by placing a straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel. The horizontal alignment shall be checked with a framing square. Dowels required to be installed in any joints between new and existing concrete shall be grouted in holes drilled in the existing concrete, all as specified above. Where tie bars are required in longitudinal construction joints of slipform pavement, bent tie bars shall be installed at the paver, in front of the transverse screed or extrusion plate. If tie bars are required, a standard keyway shall be constructed, and the bent tie bars shall be inserted into the plastic concrete through a 26 gauge thick metal keyway liner. Tie bars shall not be installed in preformed holes. The keyway liner shall be protected and shall remain in place and become part of the joint. When bending tie bars, the radius of bend shall not be less than the minimum recommended for the particular grade of steel in the appropriate material standard. Before placement of the adjoining paving lane, the tie bars shall be straightened, using procedures which will not spall the concrete around the bar.

#### 3.5.8.4 Expansion Joints

Dowels in expansion joints shall be installed as shown using appropriate procedures specified above.

### 3.6 FINISHING

The finishing machine, or paver-finisher, shall meet all requirements specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT and herein. Finishing operations shall be a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver and the machines shall be designed and operated to strike off, screed, and consolidate the concrete. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, texturing, and then edging of joints. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only infrequently and only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. When approved, the hand finishing method may also be used for separate, isolated slabs during removal and replacement type repair operations. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to

an absolute minimum. Equipment to be used for supplemental hand finishing shall primarily be 10 to 12 feet cutting straightedges; only very sparing use of bull floats shall be allowed. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Every effort shall be made to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface and any operations which produce more than 3/32 inch of paste (mortar, water, laitance, etc.) over the top layer of coarse aggregate shall be halted immediately and the equipment, mixture, or procedures modified as necessary. Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Surface checks shall be made regularly and paving operations immediately halted and adjustments made whenever compensation is inadequate. Screed and float adjustments of the machines shall be checked at the start of each day's paving operations and more often if required. Machines that cause frequent delays due to mechanical failure shall be replaced. When machines ride the edge of a previously constructed slab, the edge shall be kept clean and provision shall be made to protect the surface of the slab. Clary screeds, "bridge deck" finishers, or other rotating pipe or tube type equipment will not be permitted. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way, except for fog (mist) sprays specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking.

### 3.6.1 Longitudinal Floating

When the equipment contains a mechanical, longitudinal, oscillating float, the float shall be operated to smooth and finish the pavement immediately behind the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The float shall be operated maintaining contact with the surface at all times. Care shall be taken to prevent working paste to the surface in excess of the amount specified above.

### 3.6.2 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Concrete finishing equipment of types other than those specified above may be used on a trial basis, when specifically approved, except that rotating pipe or tubes or bridge deck finishers will not be permitted. Approval will be given after demonstration on a test section prior to start of construction, and provided the Contracting Officer determines that the pavement produced is better than that produced by the specified equipment. The use of equipment that fails to produce finished concrete of the required quality, using concrete proportions and slump as specified, shall be discontinued, and the concrete shall be finished with specified equipment and in the manner specified above. Vibrating screeds or pans shall be used only for isolated slabs where hand finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved. Slipform paving equipment shall not be operated on fixed forms unless approved in writing prior to use.

### 3.6.3 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms

The machine shall be designed to ride the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over

each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

#### 3.6.4 Machine Finishing With Slipform Pavers

The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled nonrotating pipe float may be used if the Contractor desires while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. The pipe float shall be 6 to 10 inches in diameter and sufficiently long to span the full paving width when oriented at an angle of approximately 60 degrees with the center line. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. If there is sufficient concrete slurry or fluid paste on the surface that it runs over the edge of the pavement, the paving operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, or operation modified to prevent formation of such slurry. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens. Slabs having areas of edge slump in excess of the specified tolerances shall be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph, REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS; repair operations on such areas will not be permitted.

#### 3.6.5 Surface Correction and Testing

After all other finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of cutting straightedges. Such straightedges shall be 12 feet in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is free from observable departure from the straightedge and conforms to the surface requirements specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK AND PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be used very sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. If frequent use of bull floats is necessary, the paving operation shall be stopped and the equipment, mixture or procedures adjusted to eliminate the surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overfinishing joints and edges. The surface finish of the pavement shall be produced essentially by the finishing machine and not by subsequent hand finishing operations. All hand finishing operations shall be subject to approval and shall be modified when directed. No water shall be added to the pavement surface during

these operations.

### 3.6.6 Hand Finishing

Hand finishing operations shall be used only as specified above.

#### 3.6.6.1 Equipment

In addition to approved mechanical internal vibrators for consolidating the concrete, a strike-off and tamping template and a longitudinal float shall be provided for hand finishing. The template shall be at least 1 foot longer than the width of pavement being finished, of an approved design, and sufficiently rigid to retain its shape, and shall be constructed of metal or other suitable material shod with metal. The longitudinal float shall be at least 10 feet long, of approved design, and rigid and substantially braced, and shall maintain a plane surface on the bottom. Grate tampers (jitterbugs) shall not be used.

#### 3.6.6.2 Finishing and Floating

As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. In addition to previously specified complete coverage with handheld immersion vibrators, the entire surface shall be tamped with the strike-off and tamping template, and the tamping operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished (grate tampers shall not be used). Immediately following the final tamping of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be used very sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. If frequent use of bull floats is necessary, the operation shall be stopped and adjusted to eliminate the surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overfinishing joints and edges. No water shall be added to the pavement during finishing operations.

#### 3.6.7 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, the surface of the pavement shall be given a texture as described herein. After curing is complete, all textured surfaces shall be thoroughly power broomed to remove all debris. Any type of transverse texturing shall produce grooves in straight lines across each lane within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/2 inch of a true line.

##### 3.6.7.1 Fabric Drag Surface Finish

Surface texture shall be applied by dragging the surface of the pavement, in the direction of the concrete placement, with an approved fabric drag. The drag shall be operated with the fabric moist, and the fabric shall be cleaned or changed as required to keep clean. The dragging shall be done so as to produce a uniform finished surface having a fine sandy texture without disfiguring marks.

### 3.6.7.2 Broom Texturing

Surface texture shall be applied using an approved mechanical stiff bristle broom drag of a type that will uniformly score the surface. The broom shall be operated to score the surface transverse to the pavement center line. The broom shall be capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Successive passes of the broom shall be overlapped the minimum necessary to obtain a uniformly textured surface. Brooms shall be washed thoroughly at frequent intervals during use. Worn or damaged brooms shall be removed from the job site. Brooming should be completed before the concrete has hardened to the point where the surface will be unduly torn or roughened, but after hardening has progressed enough so that the mortar will not flow and reduce the sharpness of the scores. Specific requirements for the texturing will be given on the drawings, but, if not given, the scores shall be uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inch in depth but not more than 1/8 inch in depth. Hand brooming will be permitted only on isolated odd shaped slabs or slabs where hand finishing is permitted. For hand brooming, the brooms shall have handles longer than half the width of slab to be finished. The hand brooms shall be drawn transversely across the surface from the center line to each edge with slight overlapping strokes.

### 3.6.7.3 Wire-Comb Texturing

Surface texture shall be applied using an approved mechanical wire comb drag. The wire comb drag shall be operated to comb the surface transverse to the pavement center line. The comb shall be capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Successive passes of the comb shall be overlapped the minimum necessary to obtain a continuous and uniformly textured surface. Texturing shall be completed before the concrete has hardened to the point where the surface and edges will be unduly torn, but after hardening has progressed to the point where the serrations will not close up. Specific requirements for the texturing shall be as indicated on the drawings, but if not shown, the serrations shall be 1/16 to 3/16 inch deep 1/16 to 1/8 inch wide, and spaced 3/8 inch apart.

### 3.6.7.4 Surface Grooving

The areas indicated on the drawings shall be grooved with a spring tine drag producing individual grooves 1/4 inch deep and 1/4 inch wide at a spacing between groove centerlines of 2 inches. These grooves shall be cut perpendicular to the centerline. Before grooving begins, the concrete shall be allowed to attain sufficient strength to prevent aggregate spalling. Grooves shall not be cut within 6 inches of a transverse joint or crack and they shall not be cut through neoprene compression seals.

### 3.6.8 Edging

After texturing has been completed, the edge of the slabs along the forms, along the edges of slipformed lanes, and at the joints shall be carefully finished with an edging tool to form a smooth rounded surface of 1/8 inch radius. Tool marks shall be eliminated, and the edges shall be smooth and true to line. No water shall be added to the surface during edging. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent overworking the concrete.

### 3.6.9 Outlets in Pavement

Recesses for the tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement shall be constructed to conform to the details and dimensions shown. The concrete in these areas shall be carefully finished to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area that will be within the requirements for plan grade and surface smoothness.

## 3.7 CURING

### 3.7.1 Protection of Concrete

Concrete shall be continuously protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the completion of finishing operations. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Sufficient sheet material to protect unhardened concrete from rain shall be at the paver at all times. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, the damaged pavement shall be removed and replaced, and another method of curing shall be employed as directed. Curing shall be accomplished by one of the following methods.

### 3.7.2 Membrane Curing

A uniform coating of white-pigmented, membrane-forming, curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon as the free water has disappeared from the surface after finishing. If evaporation is high and no moisture is present on the surface even though bleeding has not stopped, fog sprays shall be used to keep the surface moist until setting of the cement occurs and bleeding is complete. Curing compound shall then be immediately applied. Along the formed edge faces, it shall be applied immediately after the forms are removed. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water, and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. The curing compound shall be applied to the finished surfaces by means of an approved automatic spraying machine. The spraying machine shall be self-propelled and shall span the newly paved lane. The machine shall have one or more spraying nozzles that can be controlled and operated to completely and uniformly cover the pavement surface with the required amount of curing compound. The curing compound in the drum used for the spraying operation shall be thoroughly and continuously agitated mechanically throughout the full depth of the drum during the application. Air agitation may be used only to supplement mechanical agitation. Spraying pressure shall be sufficient to produce a fine spray as necessary to cover the surface thoroughly and completely with a uniform film. Spray equipment shall be kept clean and properly maintained and the spray nozzle or nozzles shall have adequate wind shields. The curing compound shall be applied with an overlapping coverage that will give a two-coat application at a coverage of 400 square feet per gallon, plus or minus 5.0 percent for each coat. A one-coat application may be applied provided a uniform application and coverage of 200 square feet per gallon, plus or minus 5.0 percent is obtained. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers will be permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs where indicated and on concrete surfaces exposed by the

removal of forms. When the application is made by hand-operated sprayers, the second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, cohesive film that will not check, crack, or peel and that will be free from pinholes and other discontinuities. If pinholes, abrasions, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be immediately resprayed. The surfaces adjacent to joint sawcuts shall be cleaned and resprayed with curing compound immediately after cutting. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at an accessible location at the job site for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

### 3.7.3 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, or until curing compound is applied, commencing immediately after finishing. If forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day and that the entire surface is wet.

### 3.7.4 Impervious Sheet Curing

All surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and then completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

## 3.8 JOINTS

### 3.8.1 General Requirements for Joints

Joints shall conform to the details indicated and shall be perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement. All joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge or end to end of the pavement with no abrupt offset and no gradual deviation greater than 1/2 inch. Before commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit for approval a control plan and equipment to be used for ensuring that all joints are straight from edge to

edge of the pavement within the above tolerances. Where any joint fails to meet these tolerances, the slabs adjacent to the joint shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. No change from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings shall be made without written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sealing of joints shall be in accordance with Section 02760a or 02762a.

### 3.8.2 Longitudinal Construction Joints

Longitudinal construction joints between paving lanes shall be located as indicated. Dowels, keys, or tie bars shall be installed in the longitudinal construction joints, or the edges shall be thickened as indicated. Dowels and tie bars shall be installed in conformance with paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars. When the concrete is placed using stationary forms, metal keyway forms securely fastened to the concrete form shall be used to form a keyway in the plastic concrete. When the concrete is placed using slipform pavers, a keyway shall be formed in the plastic concrete by means of metal forms permanently attached to the side forms or by means of preformed metal keyway liners, which are inserted during the slipform operations and may be left in place. The dimensions of the keyway forms shall not vary more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from the dimensions indicated and shall not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch from the mid-depth of the pavement. There shall be no abrupt offset either horizontally or vertically in the completed keyway. If any length of completed keyway of 5 feet or more fails to meet the above tolerances, dowels shall be installed in that part of the joint by drilling holes in the hardened concrete and grouting the dowels in place with epoxy resins using approved materials and procedures. After the end of the curing period, longitudinal construction joints shall be sawed to provide a groove at the top for sealant conforming to the details and dimensions indicated.

### 3.8.3 Transverse Construction Joints

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for 30 minutes or longer. When concrete placement cannot be continued, the transverse construction joint shall be installed at a planned transverse joint, if possible. Transverse construction joints shall be constructed by utilizing headers and the very minimum amount of hand placement and finishing techniques. Pavement shall be constructed with the paver as close to the header as possible, and the paver shall be run out completely past the header. Transverse construction joints installed at a planned transverse joint shall be constructed as shown or, if not shown otherwise, shall be dowelled. Those not at a planned transverse joint shall be constructed with tie bars and shall not be sawed or sealed.

### 3.8.4 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed where indicated, and about any structures and features that project through or into the pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated, and shall be installed to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the pavement. The filler shall be attached to the original concrete placement with adhesive or other fasteners and shall extend the full slab depth. Adjacent sections of filler shall be fitted tightly together, and the filler shall extend across the full width of the paving lane or other complete distance in order to prevent entrance of concrete into the expansion space. Edges of the concrete at the joint face shall be finished with an edger with a

radius of 1/8 inch. The joint filler strips shall be installed 3/4 inch below the pavement surface with a slightly tapered, dressed-and-oiled wood strip or other approved material temporarily secured to the top of the filler to form a recess to be filled with joint sealant. The wood strip shall be removed soon after the concrete has set and the reservoir temporarily filled with an approved material to protect the reservoir until the joint sealer is installed. Expansion joints shall be constructed with dowels for load transfer.

#### 3.8.5 Slip Joints

Slip joints shall be installed where indicated using the specified materials. Preformed joint filler material shall be attached to the face of the original concrete placement with adhesive or other fasteners. Bituminous material shall be applied to cover the entire surface of the face of the original concrete placement to a depth of 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch. Only a material which will remain in place on the vertical surface shall be used. In each case a 3/4 inch deep reservoir for joint sealant shall be constructed at the top of the joint. Edges of the joint face shall be finished with an edger with a radius of 1/8 inch.

#### 3.8.6 Contraction Joints

Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints shall be of the weakened-plane or dummy type and shall be constructed as indicated. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw in conformance with requirements for sawed joints, unless otherwise approved in writing. Transverse contraction joints shall be constructed in conformance with requirements for sawed joints.

##### 3.8.6.1 Sawed Joints

Sawed contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing an initial groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the indicated depth. During sawing of joints, and again 24 hours later, the CQC team shall inspect all exposed lane edges for development of cracks below the saw cut, and shall immediately report results to the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer determines that there are more uncracked joints than desired, the Contractor will be directed to saw succeeding joints 25 percent deeper than originally indicated at no additional cost to the Government. After expiration of the curing period, the upper portion of the groove shall be widened by sawing to the width and depth indicated for the joint sealer. The time of initial sawing shall vary depending on existing and anticipated weather conditions and shall be such as to prevent uncontrolled cracking of the pavement. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting the concrete without chipping, spalling, or tearing. The sawed faces of joints will be inspected for undercutting or washing of the concrete due to the early sawing, and sawing shall be delayed if undercutting is sufficiently deep to cause structural weakness or excessive roughness in the joint. The sawing operation shall be carried on as required during both day and night regardless of weather conditions. The joints shall be sawed at the required spacing consecutively in the sequence of the concrete placement. A chalk line or other suitable guide shall be used to mark the alignment of the joint. Before sawing a joint, the concrete shall be examined closely for cracks, and the joint shall not be sawed if a crack has occurred near the planned joint location. Sawing shall be discontinued when a crack develops ahead of the saw cut. Workmen and inspectors shall wear clean, rubber-soled

footwear, and the number of persons walking on the pavement shall be limited to those actually performing the sawing operation. Immediately after the joint is sawed, the saw cut and adjacent concrete surface shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all waste from sawing is removed from the joint. The surface shall be resprayed with curing compound as soon as free water disappears. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, but that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed with cord, backer rod, or other approved material before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period and shall prevent infiltration of foreign material until removed immediately before sawing joint sealant reservoir. The sawing equipment shall be adequate in the number of units and the power to complete the sawing at the required rate. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started and at all times during sawing. At least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operation.

### 3.8.7 Thickened Edge Joints

Thickened edge joints shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Underlying material in the transition area shall be graded as shown and shall meet the requirements for smoothness and compaction specified for all other areas of the underlying material.

### 3.8.8 Sealing Joints

Joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Sawing or other removal of filler type joint formers shall be accomplished immediately before sealing of the joints. Joints shall be sealed as specified in Section 02760a or 02762a COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS.

## 3.9 REPAIR, REMOVAL, REPLACEMENT OF SLABS

### 3.9.1 General Criteria

New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as specified hereinafter at no cost to the Government. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Where removal of partial slabs is permitted, as specified, removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the paving lane, and the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and not less than 10 feet from each original transverse joint (i.e., removal portion shall be at least 10 feet longitudinally, and portion to remain in place shall be at least longitudinally; thus, if original slab length is less than 20 feet, the entire slab shall be removed). The Contracting Officer will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Such cores shall be at least 6 inch diameter, shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with epoxy resin, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Government. All epoxy resin used in this work shall conform to paragraph EPOXY RESIN, Type and Grade as specified.

### 3.9.2 Slabs with Cracks Thru Interior Areas

Interior area is defined as that area more than 24 inches from either adjacent original transverse joint. Slabs with any cracks that extend into the interior area, regardless of direction, shall be treated by one of the following procedures.

#### 3.9.2.1 Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth of Slab

These cracks, and similar cracks within the areas 24 inches each side of transverse joints, shall be cleaned and then pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using procedures as approved. The procedure shall not widen the crack during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.9.2.2 Cracks That Extend Full Depth of Slab

Where there is any full depth crack at any place within the interior area, the full slab shall be removed. However, if the cracked area all lies within 10 feet of one original transverse joint, only a partial slab need be removed provided all criteria specified above for distance from each original transverse joint is met.

### 3.9.3 Cracks close to and Parallel to Transverse Joints

All cracks essentially parallel to original transverse joints, extending full depth of the slab, and lying wholly within 24 inches either side of the joint shall be treated as specified hereinafter. Any crack extending more than 24 inches from the transverse joint shall be treated as specified above for Slabs With Cracks Through Interior Areas. Any cracks which do not extend full depth of the slab shall be treated as specified above in subparagraph, Cracks That Do Not Extend Full Depth Of Slab, and the original transverse joint constructed as originally designed.

#### 3.9.3.1 Full Depth Cracks Present, Original Joint Not Opened

When the original transverse joint has not opened, the crack shall be routed and sealed, and the original transverse joint filled with epoxy resin. The crack shall be routed with an easily guided, wheel mounted, vertical shaft, powered rotary router designed so the routing spindle will caster as it moves along the crack, or with a small diameter saw designed for this use. The reservoir for joint sealant in the crack shall be formed by routing to a depth of 3/4 inch, plus or minus 1/16 inch, and to a width of 5/8 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Any equipment or procedure which causes raveling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent such raveling or spalling. The joint sealant shall be a liquid sealant as specified for rigid pavement joints. Installation of joint seal shall be as specified for sealing joints or as directed. The uncracked transverse joint shall be filled with epoxy resin. If the joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures. If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures. If filler material (joint insert) has been used to form a weakened plane in the transverse joint, it shall be completely sawed out and the saw cut pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures. Where a parallel crack goes part way across the paving lane

and then intersects and follows the original transverse joint which is cracked only for the remainder of the width, it shall be treated as follows: The area with the separate crack shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

#### 3.9.3.2 Full Depth Cracks, Original Joint Also Cracked

At a transverse joint, if there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, a section of the slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced for the full lane width and at least 10 feet long. If this partial slab removal places the limit of removal less than 10 feet from the next transverse joint, the entire slab shall be removed. If the parallel crack crosses the transverse joint line, a similar area shall be removed and replaced in both slabs.

#### 3.9.4 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs

Where it is necessary to remove full slabs, unless there are keys or dowels present, all edges of the slab shall be cut full depth with a concrete saw. All saw cuts shall be perpendicular to the slab surface. If keys, dowels, or tie bars are present along any edges, these edges shall be sawed full depth 6 inches from the edge if only keys are present, or just beyond the end of dowels or tie bars if they are present. These joints shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within 1 inch of the depth of the dowel or key. The main slab shall be further divided by sawing full depth, at appropriate locations, and each piece lifted out and removed. Suitable equipment shall be used to provide a truly vertical lift, and approved safe lifting devices used for attachment to the slabs. The narrow strips along keyed or doweled edges shall be carefully broken up and removed using light, hand-held jackhammers, 30 lb or less, or other approved similar equipment. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to the dowels, tie bars, or keys or to concrete to remain in place. The joint face below keys or dowels shall be suitably trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset in any direction greater than 1/2 inch and no gradual offset greater than 1 inch when tested in a horizontal direction with a straightedge. No mechanical impact breakers, other than the above hand-held equipment shall be used for any removal of slabs. If underbreak between 1-1/2 and 4 inches deep occurs at any point along any edge, the area shall be repaired as directed before replacing the removed slab. Procedures directed will be similar to those specified for surface spalls, modified as necessary. If underbreak over 4 inches deep occurs, the entire slab containing the underbreak shall be removed and replaced. Where there are no dowels, tie bars, or keys on an edge, or where they have been damaged, dowels of the size and spacing as specified for other joints in similar pavement shall be installed by epoxy grouting them into holes drilled into the existing concrete using procedures as specified in paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars. Original damaged dowels or tie bars shall be cut off flush with the joint face. Protruding portions of dowels shall be painted and lightly oiled. All four edges of the new slab shall thus contain dowels or original keys or original tie bars. Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. Prior to placement of new concrete, the underlying material shall be recompacted and shaped as specified in the appropriate section of these specifications, and the surfaces of all four joint faces shall be cleaned of all loose material and contaminants and coated with a double application of membrane forming curing compound as bond breaker. Care shall be taken to prevent any curing compound from contacting dowels or tie bars. The resulting joints around the new slab shall be prepared

and sealed as specified for original construction.

### 3.9.5 Removal and Replacement of Partial Slabs

Where the above criteria permits removal of partial slabs, removal and replacement operations shall be as specified for full slabs, except that the joint between the removed area and the partial slab to remain in place shall consist of a full depth saw cut across the full lane width and perpendicular to the centerline of the paving lane. Replacement operations shall be the same as specified above, except that, at the joint between the removed area and the partial slab to remain, deformed tie bars shall be epoxy resin grouted into holes drilled into the slab to remain in place. Size and spacing of the tie bars shall be as specified for dowels. Drilling of holes and installation of tie bars shall be as specified for dowels in paragraph, Placing Dowels and Tie Bars, except that no portion of the tie bars shall be painted or oiled. No curing compound shall be used on this joint face and, immediately before placing new concrete, the joint surface of the partial slab remaining in place shall be coated with epoxy resin, Type V, Grade 2.

### 3.9.6 Repairing Spalls Along Joints

Where directed, spalls along joints of new slabs, along edges of adjacent existing concrete, and along parallel cracks shall be repaired by first making a vertical saw cut at least 1 inch outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches. Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas. The concrete between the saw cut and the joint, or crack, shall be chipped out to remove all unsound concrete and at least a depth of 1/2 inch of visually sound concrete. The cavity thus formed shall be thoroughly cleaned with high pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air to remove all loose material. Immediately before filling the cavity, a prime coat shall be applied to the dry cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face. The prime coat shall be applied in a thin coating and scrubbed into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Prime coat for portland cement repairs shall be a neat cement grout and for epoxy resin repairs shall be epoxy resin, Type III, Grade 1. The cavity shall be filled with low slump portland cement concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar. Portland cement concrete shall be used for larger spalls, those more than 1/3 cu. ft. in size after removal operations; portland cement mortar shall be used for spalls between 0.03 cu. ft. and 1/3 cu. ft.; and epoxy resin mortar or Type III, Grade 3 epoxy resin for those spalls less than 0.03 cu. ft. in size after removal operations. Portland cement concretes and mortars shall be very low slump mixtures, 1/2 inch slump or less, proportioned, mixed, placed, consolidated by tamping, and cured, all as directed. Epoxy resin mortars shall be made with Type III, Grade 1, epoxy resin, using proportions and mixing and placing procedures as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. The epoxy resin materials shall be placed in the cavity in layers not over 2 inches thick. The time interval between placement of additional layers shall be such that the temperature of the epoxy resin material does not exceed 140 degrees F at any time during hardening. Mechanical vibrators and hand tampers shall be used to consolidate the concrete or mortar. Any repair material on the surrounding surfaces of the existing concrete shall be removed before it hardens. Where the spalled area abuts a joint, an insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at the joint face. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints, or as required to be routed for cracks. The reservoir shall be thoroughly cleaned and then sealed with the sealer specified for

the joints. If any spall penetrates half the depth of the slab or more, the entire slab, or 10 foot portion thereof, shall be removed and replaced as previously specified. In lieu of sawing, spalls not adjacent to joints, and popouts, both less than 6 inches in maximum dimension, may be prepared by drilling a core 2 inches in diameter greater than the size of the defect, centered over the defect, and 2 inches deep or 1/2 inch into sound concrete, whichever is greater. The core hole shall be repaired as specified above for other spalls.

### 3.10 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR

Existing concrete pavement shall be removed as indicated and as specified in Section 02220 DEMOLITION, modified, and expanded as specified herein. Repairs shall be made as indicated and as specified herein. All operations shall be carefully controlled to prevent damage to the concrete pavement and to the underlying material to remain in place. All saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface, and forming rectangular areas.

#### 3.10.1 Removal of Existing Pavement Slab

When existing concrete pavement is to be removed and adjacent concrete is to be left in place, the joint between the removal area and adjoining pavement to stay in place, including dowels, tie bars or keys, shall first be cut full depth with a standard diamond-type concrete saw. If keys or dowels are present at this joint, the saw cut shall be made full depth at 6 inches from the joint if only keys are present, or just beyond the end of dowels if dowels are present. The edge shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within 1 inch of the top of the dowel or key. Next, a full depth saw cut shall be made parallel to the joint at least 24 inches from the joint and at least 6 inches from the end of any dowels. This saw cut shall be made with a wheel saw as specified in paragraph SAWING EQUIPMENT. All pavement to be removed beyond this last saw cut shall be removed using equipment and procedures specified in Section 02220 DEMOLITION and as approved. All pavement between this last saw cut and the joint line shall be removed by carefully pulling pieces and blocks away from the joint face with suitable equipment and then picking them up for removal. In lieu of this method, this strip of concrete may be carefully broken up and removed using hand-held jackhammers, 30 lb or less, or other approved light-duty equipment which will not cause stress to propagate across the joint saw cut and cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. In lieu of the above specified removal method, the slab may be sawcut full depth to divide it into several pieces and each piece lifted out and removed. Suitable equipment shall be used to provide a truly vertical lift, and safe lifting devices used for attachment to the slab. Where dowels or keys are present, care shall be taken to produce an even, vertical joint face below the dowels or keys. This joint face shall be trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset in any direction greater than 1/2 inch and no gradual offset greater than 1 inch when tested in a horizontal direction with a straightedge. If the Contractor is unable to produce such a joint face, or if underbreak or other distress occurs, the Contractor shall saw the dowels or keys flush with the joint. The Contractor shall then install new dowels, of the size and spacing used for other similar joints, by epoxy resin bonding them in holes drilled in the joint face as specified in paragraph, Placing dowels and Tie-bars. All this shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.10.2 Edge Repair

The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts

shall be protected from damage at all times. Areas which are damaged during construction shall be repaired at no cost to the Government.

#### 3.10.2.1 Spall Repair

Spalls along joints and along cracks shall be repaired where indicated and where directed. Repair materials and procedures shall be as previously specified in subparagraph, Repairing Spalls Along Joints.

#### 3.10.2.2 Underbreak Repair

All underbreak shall be repaired. First, all delaminated and loose material shall be carefully removed. Next, the underlying material shall be recompact, without addition of any new material. Finally, the void shall be completely hand-filled with paving concrete mixture, thoroughly consolidated. Care shall be taken to produce an even joint face from top to bottom. Prior to placing concrete, the underlying material shall be thoroughly moistened. After placement, the exposed surface shall be heavily coated with curing compound. All this shall be done at least 24 hours before placing the new paving concrete against the joint.

#### 3.10.2.3 Underlying Material

The underlying material adjacent to the edge of and under the existing pavement which is to remain in place shall be protected from damage or disturbance during removal operations and until placement of new concrete, and shall be shaped as shown on the drawings or as directed. Sufficient underlying material shall be kept in place outside the joint line to completely prevent disturbance of material under the pavement which is to remain in place. Any material under the portion of the concrete pavement to remain in place which is disturbed or loses its compaction shall be carefully removed and replaced with concrete as specified above under Underbreak Repair. The underlying material outside the joint line shall be thoroughly compacted and shall be moist when new concrete is placed.

### 3.11 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

The Contractor shall protect the pavement against all damage prior to final acceptance of the work by the Government. Aggregates rubble, or other similar construction materials shall not be piled on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least 14 days old, or for a longer period if so directed. As a construction expedient in paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for 7 days and the joints have been sealed or otherwise protected. Also, the subgrade planer, concrete paving and finishing machines, and similar equipment may be permitted to ride upon the edges of previously constructed slabs when the concrete has attained a minimum flexural strength of 400 psi and approved means are furnished to prevent damage to the slab edge. All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be continuously kept completely clean, and spillage of concrete or other materials shall be cleaned up immediately upon occurrence. Special care shall be used where Contractor's traffic uses or crosses active airfield pavement. In these areas, if necessary in order to accomplish this, full-time workmen with hand brooms shall be used at anytime there is traffic. Other existing pavements used by the Contractor shall be power broomed at least daily when traffic operates. For fill-in lanes, equipment shall be used that will not damage

or spall the edges or joints of the previously constructed pavement.

### 3.12 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.12.1 Testing and Inspection by Contractor

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below, and based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and submit reports as required. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the paving operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease. The laboratory performing the tests shall be on-site and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete or the constituents of concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077. This testing shall be performed by the Contractor regardless of any other testing performed by the Government, either for pay adjustment purposes or for any other reason.

#### 3.12.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements

##### 3.12.2.1 Fine Aggregate

- a. Grading. At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits.
- b. Corrective Action for Fine Aggregate Grading. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, paving shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

##### 3.12.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

- a. Grading. At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt approved limits for control coarser than the specification limits

for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling.

- b. Corrective Action for Grading. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer, and steps taken to correct the grading. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer, paving shall be stopped, and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

#### 3.12.2.3 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests specified for aggregate quality, including deleterious materials. In addition, after the start of paving, the Contractor shall perform similar tests for aggregate quality at least once every month, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Testing interval may be increased to three months when the previous two tests indicate the aggregate meets all quality requirements. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

#### 3.12.2.4 Scales, Batching and Recording

- a. Weighing Accuracy. The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every month for conformance with specified requirements. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors.
- b. Batching and Recording Accuracy. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required mass, recorded mass, and the actual mass batched. The Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately.
- c. Corrective Action. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

#### 3.12.2.5 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of all constituent materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate masses and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water masses per cubic yard, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water

masses per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

#### 3.12.2.6 Concrete Mixture

- a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two other tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of paving. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which are kept current and shall, at all times, be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an average line is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content shall be taken at the paving site. The Contractor shall deliver the concrete to the paving site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the paving site, correlation samples shall be taken at the paving site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.
- b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to insure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart (single test or result of two tests made concurrently, as specified above) reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the paving operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when paving is restarted.
- c. Slump Testing. Slump tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least four other slump tests shall be

made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond the upper action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control chart for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. An upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump on separate control charts for slump used for each type of mixture as specified in paragraph, SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES, and an upper action limit line shall be set at the maximum allowable slump, as specified in the same paragraph for fixed form paving or as selected by the Contractor at the start of the project for slipform paving. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 1-1/2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the paving site. The Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the paving site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the paving site, correlation samples shall be taken at the paving site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

- d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an approved adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch masses of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a slump result (average of two tests made concurrently, as specified above) exceeds the upper action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the paving site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch masses, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the paving operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take approved steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.
- e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

#### 3.12.2.7 Concrete Strength Testing for CQC

Contractor Quality Control operations for concrete strength shall consist

of the following steps:

- a. Take samples for strength tests at the paving site. Fabricate and cure test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M; test them in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M.
- b. Fabricate and cure 2 test cylinders per subplot from the same batch or truckload and at the same time acceptance cylinders are fabricated and test them for compressive strength at 7-day age.
- c. Average all 8 compressive tests per lot. Convert this average 7-day compressive strength per lot to equivalent 90-day flexural strength using the Correlation Ratio determined during mixture proportioning studies.
- d. Compare the equivalent 28-day flexural strength from the conversion to the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures from paragraph of same title.
- e. If the equivalent average 28-day strength for the lot is below the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures by 20 psi flexural strength or more, at any time, adjust the mixture to increase the strength, as approved.
- f. If the equivalent average 28-day strength is above the Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures by 20 psi flexural strength or more for 2 consecutive days, the Contractor will be permitted to adjust the mixture to decrease the strength, as approved.
- g. The Contractor's CQC testing agency shall maintain up-to-date control charts for strength, showing the 7-day CQC compressive strength, the 14-day compressive strength (from acceptance tests) and the 28-day equivalent flexural strength of each of these for each lot.

#### 3.12.2.8 Inspection Before Placing

Underlying materials, construction joint faces, forms, reinforcing, dowels, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each paving operation in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

#### 3.12.2.9 Paving

- a. Paving Inspection. The placing foreman shall supervise all placing and paving operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete is placed in each location as shown and that finishing is performed as specified; shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume of concrete placed, and method of paving and any problems encountered.
- b. Placing and Paving Corrective Action. The paving foreman shall not permit batching and paving to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Paving shall not be continued

if piles of concrete exist or if the concrete is inadequately consolidated or if surface finish is not satisfactory. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

#### 3.12.2.10 Vibrators

- a. **Vibrator Testing and Use.** The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when paving is in progress. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing.
- b. **Vibrator Corrective Action.** Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of subparagraphs, Paver-Finisher and Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

#### 3.12.2.11 Curing Inspection

- a. **Moist Curing Inspections.** At least twice each shift, and not less than four times per day (never more than 7 hours apart) on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.
- b. **Moist Curing Corrective Action.** When any inspection finds an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for the area shall be extended by 1 day.
- c. **Membrane Curing Inspection.** No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each day's operation, the quantity of compound used shall be determined by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered; the Contractor shall then compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon and shall also note whether or not coverage is uniform. All this shall be reported daily.
- d. **Membrane Curing Corrective Action.** When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.
- e. **Sheet Curing Inspection.** At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.
- f. **Sheet Curing Corrective Action.** When a daily inspection report

lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

#### 3.12.2.12 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

#### 3.12.2.13 Mixer Uniformity

- a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 4 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 50,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the longest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 55. The original test shall be a Regular Test. After the mixing operation has been tested and approved, subsequent tests shall be Abbreviated Tests.
- b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 4 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.
- c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved. After adjustments have been made, another uniformity test shall be made.

#### 3.12.2.14 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02760A

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS

03/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SAFETY
- 1.4 TEST REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 EQUIPMENT
  - 1.5.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
    - 1.5.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool
    - 1.5.1.2 Concrete Saw
    - 1.5.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment
    - 1.5.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment
    - 1.5.1.5 Hand Tools
  - 1.5.2 Sealing Equipment
    - 1.5.2.1 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Machine Mix Sealing Equipment
    - 1.5.2.2 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Hand-Mix Sealing Equipment
- 1.6 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEALANTS
- 2.2 PRIMERS
- 2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
  - 3.1.1 Existing Sealant Removal
  - 3.1.2 Sawing
    - 3.1.2.1 Facing of Joints
    - 3.1.2.2 Refacing of Random Cracks
  - 3.1.3 Sandblasting
  - 3.1.4 Back-Up Material
  - 3.1.5 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation
- 3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT
  - 3.2.1 Type M Sealants
  - 3.2.2 Type H Sealants
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT
  - 3.3.1 Time of Application
  - 3.3.2 Sealing Joints
- 3.4 INSPECTION
  - 3.4.1 Joint Cleaning
  - 3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment
  - 3.4.3 Joint Sealant

3.5 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02760A

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS  
03/97

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by the basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 509 (1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM D 789 (1998) Determination of Relative Viscosity and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)

## U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS SS-S-200 (Rev E; Am 2) Sealant, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-03 Product Data

## Manufacturer's Recommendations; G-AE

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of these recommendations, 60 days prior to use on the project. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

## Construction Equipment List

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 60 days prior to use on the project.

## SD-04 Samples

## Materials

Samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 60 days prior to the beginning of work. No material will be allowed to be used until it has been approved.

### 1.3 SAFETY

Joint sealant shall not be placed within 25 feet of any liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping. Joints in this area shall be thoroughly cleaned and left unsealed.

### 1.4 TEST REQUIREMENTS

The joint sealant and backup or separating material shall be tested for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification. Testing of the materials shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory and certified copies of the test reports shall be submitted and approved 60 days prior to the use of the materials at the job site. Samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified will not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Final acceptance will be based on the performance of the in-place materials.

### 1.5 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

#### 1.5.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

##### 1.5.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool

The routing tool used for removing old sealant from the joints shall be of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

##### 1.5.1.2 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades will be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

##### 1.5.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch. The air compressor shall be portable and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cubic feet per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Compressor capability under job

conditions must be demonstrated before approval. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

#### 1.5.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment

Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjustable as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in pounds per square inch at which the equipment is operating.

#### 1.5.1.5 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

#### 1.5.2 Sealing Equipment

##### 1.5.2.1 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Machine Mix Sealing Equipment

The equipment used for proportioning, mixing, and installing FS SS-S-200 Type M joint sealants shall be designed to deliver two semifluid components through hoses to a portable mixer at a preset ratio of 1 to 1 by volume using pumps with an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent for the quantity of each component. The reservoir for each component shall be equipped with mechanical agitation devices that will maintain the components in a uniform condition without entrapping air. Provisions shall be incorporated to permit thermostatically controlled indirect heating of the components, when required. However, immediately prior to proportioning and mixing, the temperature of either component shall not exceed 90 degrees F. Screens shall be provided near the top of each reservoir to remove any foreign particles or partially polymerized material that could clog fluid lines or otherwise cause misproportioning or improper mixing of the two components. The equipment shall be capable of thoroughly mixing the two components through a range of application rates of 10 to 60 gallons per hour and through a range of application pressures from 50 to 1500 psi as required by material, climatic, or operating conditions. The mixer shall be designed for the easy removal of the supply lines for cleaning and proportioning of the components. The mixing head shall accommodate nozzles of different types and sizes as may be required by various operations. The dimensions of the nozzle shall be such that the nozzle tip will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval.

##### 1.5.2.2 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Hand-Mix Sealing Equipment

Mixing equipment for FS SS-S-200 Type H sealants shall consist of a slow-speed electric drill or air-driven mixer with a stirrer in accordance

with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 1.6 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section of at least 200 feet long shall be prepared using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, the test section shall be inspected to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. All other joints shall be prepared and sealed in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the job site shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall be provided by the Contractor at the job site for maintaining materials at the temperatures and conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 50 degrees F and rising at the time of application of the materials. Sealant shall not be applied if moisture is observed in the joint.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SEALANTS

Materials for sealing joints and cracks not utilizing compression seals shall be FS SS-S-200 Type H or M.

#### 2.2 PRIMERS

Primers, when their use is recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

#### 2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS

The backup material shall be a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material and shall be nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C 509. The backup material shall be 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before the installation of the sealant, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, and old sealant from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed.

#### 3.1.1 Existing Sealant Removal

The in-place sealant shall be cut loose from both joint faces and to the depth shown on the drawings, using the tractor-mounted routing equipment, concrete saw or waterblaster as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Depth shall be sufficient to accommodate any separating or backup material that is required to maintain the depth of new sealant to be installed. Prior to further cleaning operations, all loose old sealant remaining in the joint opening shall be removed by blowing with compressed air. Hand tools may be required to remove sealant from random cracks. Chipping, spalling, or otherwise damaging the concrete will not be allowed.

#### 3.1.2 Sawing

##### 3.1.2.1 Facing of Joints

Facing of joints shall be accomplished using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT to saw through sawed and filler-type joints to loosen and remove material until the joint is clean and open to the full specified width and depth. The blade shall be stiffened with a sufficient number of suitable dummy (used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

##### 3.1.2.2 Refacing of Random Cracks

Sawing of the cracks shall be accomplished using a power-driven concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. The saw blade shall be 6 inches or less in diameter to enable the saw to follow the trace of the crack. The blade shall be stiffened as necessary with suitable dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the crack opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

#### 3.1.3 Sandblasting

The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 1/2 inch from the joint edges shall be sandblasted clean. A multiple-pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, filler, old sealant residue, or any foreign debris that might prevent the bonding of the sealant to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water.

#### 3.1.4 Back-Up Material

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, the lower portion of the joint opening shall be plugged or sealed off using a back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Care shall be taken to ensure that the backup

material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

### 3.1.5 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

The stages of joint preparation which include sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material shall be limited to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

## 3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

### 3.2.1 Type M Sealants

The FS SS-S-200 Type M sealant components and containers shall be inspected prior to use. Any materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory shall be rejected. Settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools shall not be cause for rejection. Prior to transfer of the components from the shipping containers to the appropriate reservoir of the application equipment, the materials shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure homogeneity of the components and incorporation of all constituents at the time of transfer. When necessary for remixing prior to transfer to the application equipment reservoirs, the components shall be warmed to a temperature not to exceed 90 degrees F by placing the components in heated storage or by other approved methods but in no case shall the components be heated by direct flame, or in a single walled kettle, or a kettle without an oil bath.

### 3.2.2 Type H Sealants

The FS SS-S-200 Type H sealant components shall be mixed either in the container furnished by the manufacturer or a cylindrical metal container of volume approximately 50 percent greater than the package volume. The base material shall be thoroughly mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The cure component shall then be slowly added during continued mixing until a uniform consistency is obtained.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

### 3.3.1 Time of Application

Joints shall be sealed immediately following final cleaning of the joint walls and following the placement of the separating or backup material. Open joints that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

### 3.3.2 Sealing Joints

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the joint sealing operations, a final cleaning with compressed air shall be performed. The joints shall be filled from the bottom up to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch below the pavement surface. Excess or spilled sealant shall be removed from the pavement by approved methods and shall be discarded. The sealant shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, it shall be applied evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

### 3.4 INSPECTION

#### 3.4.1 Joint Cleaning

Joints shall be inspected during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

#### 3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to ensure conformance to temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set shall be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

#### 3.4.3 Joint Sealant

The joint sealant shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.5 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site and the pavement shall be left in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02762A

COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SAFETY
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 TEST REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 EQUIPMENT
  - 1.5.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
    - 1.5.1.1 Concrete Saw
    - 1.5.1.2 Sandblasting Equipment
    - 1.5.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment
  - 1.5.2 Sealing Equipment
- 1.6 TRIAL JOINT SEAL AND LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE INSTALLATION
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPRESSION SEALS
- 2.2 LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
  - 3.1.1 Sawing
  - 3.1.2 Sandblast Cleaning
  - 3.1.3 Waterblast Cleaning
  - 3.1.4 Rate of Progress
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSION SEAL
  - 3.2.1 Time of Installation
  - 3.2.2 Sequence of Installation
- 3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS
- 3.4 CLEAN-UP
- 3.5 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS
  - 3.5.1 Application Equipment
  - 3.5.2 Procedures
    - 3.5.2.1 Quality Control Inspection
    - 3.5.2.2 Conformance to Stretching and compression Limitations
    - 3.5.2.3 Pavement Temperature
  - 3.5.3 Product

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02762A

## COMPRESSION JOINT SEALS FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

11/01

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2628	(1991; R 1998) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 2835	(1989; R 1998) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

## 1.2 SAFETY

Compression joint seals shall not be placed within 25 feet of liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-03 Product Data

## Equipment

List of proposed equipment to be used in the performance of construction work, including descriptive data, 60 days prior to use on the project.

## Manufacturer's Instructions

Where installation procedures are required in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of manufacturers' instructions, 60 days prior to use on the project.

## SD-04, Samples

## Compression Seals; G-AE

Regardless of testing responsibility, 4 foot long samples of the

materials, 60 days prior to use on the project. Printed directions from the manufacturer on recommended installation criteria shall be furnished with the samples plus the manufacturer's certification that the selected seal is recommended for the installation on this project.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Test Requirements

Certified copies of test results, 60 days prior to use of material on the project.

#### 1.4 TEST REQUIREMENTS

Each lot of compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive shall be sampled, identified, and tested for conformance with the applicable material specification. A lot of compression seal shall consist of 1 day's production or 20,000 linear feet for each cross section, whichever is less. A lot of lubricant/adhesive shall consist of 1 day's production. Testing of the compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive material shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory, and certified copies of the test reports shall be submitted for approval 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Samples of each lot of material shall also be submitted and will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. The Contractor shall furnish additional samples of materials, in sufficient quantity to be tested, upon request. Final acceptance will be based on conformance to the specified test requirements and the performance of the in-place materials.

#### 1.5 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

##### 1.5.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

###### 1.5.1.1 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond saw blades shall be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified and for removing filler, existing old joint seal, or other material embedded in the joints or adhered to the joint faces.

###### 1.5.1.2 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and a long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape, and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch. The air compressor shall be portable and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cubic feet per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint about 1 inch above the pavement surface and will direct the blast to clean the joint walls. The height, angle of inclination, and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to ensure satisfactory

results.

#### 1.5.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment

Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, a wand with safety release cutoff controls, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary water resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The pumps, hoses, wand, and nozzle shall be of sufficient capacity to permit the cleaning of both walls of the joint and the pavement surface for a width of at least 1/2 inch on either side of the joint. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in psi at which the equipment is operating.

#### 1.5.2 Sealing Equipment

Equipment used to install the compression seal shall place the compression seal to the prescribed depths within the specified tolerances without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise damaging the seal. The equipment shall be capable of placing the seal with not more than two percent longitudinal stretch or compression of the seal during installation. The machine shall be an automatic self-propelled joint seal application equipment and engine powered. The machine shall include a reservoir for the lubricant/adhesive, a device for conveying the lubricant/adhesive in the proper quantities to the sides of the compression seal or the sidewalls of the joints, a reel capable of holding one full spool of compression seal, and a power-driven apparatus for feeding the joint seal through a compression device and inserting the seal into the joint. The equipment shall also include a guide to maintain the proper course along the joint being sealed. The machine shall at all times be operated by an experienced operator.

#### 1.6 TRIAL JOINT SEAL AND LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section at least 200 feet long shall be prepared at a designated location in the project pavement, using the specified materials and the approved equipment to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the trial length and before any other joint is sealed, the trial joints will be inspected by the Government to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If materials or installation do not meet requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be re-cleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. No other joints shall be sealed until the test installation has been approved. If the trial section is approved, it may be incorporated into the permanent work. Other joints shall be sealed in the manner approved for sealing the trial joint.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the jobsite shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall protect materials from weather and shall maintain materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall

shall be at least 35 degrees F and rising at the time of installation of the materials. Sealant installation will not be allowed if moisture or foreign material is observed in the joint.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPRESSION SEALS

Compression joint seal materials shall be a vulcanized elastomeric compound using polychloroprene as the only base polymer. The material and manufactured seal shall conform to ASTM D 2628 and COC CRD-C 548 where jet fuel and/or heat blast potential is present. The joint seal shall be a labyrinth type seal. The uncompressed depth of the face of the compression seal (that is to be bonded to the joint wall) shall be greater than the uncompressed width of the seal, except that for seals 1 inch or greater in width, the depth need be only 1 inch or greater. The actual width of the uncompressed seal for construction and contraction joints shall be 1 inch and for expansion joints shall be 1.25 inches. The tolerance on the seal shall be plus 1/8 inch or minus 1/16 inch.

### 2.2 LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE

Lubricant/adhesive used for the compression elastomeric joint seal shall be a one-component compound conforming to ASTM D 2835.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before installation of the compression joint seal, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove laitance, filler, existing sealer, foreign material and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall be by sandblasting or waterblasting and shall extend along pavement surfaces at least 1/2 inch on either side of the joint. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the selected cleaning operation meets the cleanliness requirements. Any irregularity in the joint face which would prevent uniform contact between the joint seal and the joint face shall be corrected prior to the installation of the joint seal.

#### 3.1.1 Sawing

Joints shall be cleaned and opened to the specified width and depth by sawing. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint faces and opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove saw cuttings or debris remaining on the faces or in the joint opening. Compression seal shall be installed within 3 calendar days of the time the joint cavity is sawed. Depth of the joint cavity shall be per manufacturer's instructions. The saw cut for the joint seal cavity shall be centered over the joint line. The nominal width of the sawed joint seal cavity shall be as follows; the actual width shall be within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch:

- a. If a nominal 13/16 inch wide compression seal is furnished, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be 6 inches when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between -0.4 and 134.6 degrees F. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is

above this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be decreased 1/16 inch. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be increased 1/16 inch.

- b. If a nominal 1 inch wide compression seal is furnished, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be 7 inches when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between -0.4 and 134.6 degrees F. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be decreased 1/16 inch. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, the nominal width of the saw cut shall be increased 1/16 inch.
- c. The pavement temperature shall be measured in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Measurement shall be made each day before commencing sawing and at any other time during the day when the temperature appears to be varying from the allowable sawing range.

### 3.1.2 Sandblast Cleaning

A multiple pass sandblasting technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or any residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete.

### 3.1.3 Waterblast Cleaning

A multiple pass waterblast technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or any residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete.

### 3.1.4 Rate of Progress

Sandblasting or waterblasting of joint faces shall be limited to the length of joint that can be sealed during the same workday.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSION SEAL

### 3.2.1 Time of Installation

Joints shall be sealed immediately within 3 calendar days of sawing the joint seal cavity and following concrete cure and the final cleaning of the joint walls. Open joints ready for sealing that cannot be sealed under the specified conditions shall be provided with an approved temporary seal to prevent infiltration of foreign material. When rain interrupts the sealing operations, the joints shall be washed, air pressure cleaned, and allowed to dry prior to installing the lubricant/adhesive and compression seal.

### 3.2.2 Sequence of Installation

Longitudinal joints shall be sealed first, followed by transverse joints. Seals in longitudinal joints shall be installed so that all transverse joint seals will be intact from edge to edge of the pavement. Intersections shall be made monolithic by use of joint seal adhesive and care in fitting the intersection parts together. Extender pieces of seal shall not be used at intersections. Any seal falling short at the intersection shall be removed and replaced with new seal at no additional

cost to the Government. Seals that are required to change direction by more than 20 degrees, may require a poured sealant at the intersection. Poured sealant shall be per compression seal manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS

The sides of the joint seal or the sides of the joint shall be covered with a coating of lubricant/adhesive and the seal installed as specified. Butt joints and seal intersections shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant/adhesive. Lubricant/adhesive spilled on the pavement shall be removed immediately to prevent setting on the pavement. The in-place joint seal shall be in an upright position and free from twisting, distortion, and cuts. Adjustments shall be made to the installation equipment and procedure, if the stretch exceeds 1 percent. Any seal exceeding 2 percent stretch shall be removed and replaced. The joint seal shall be placed at a uniform depth within the tolerances specified. In-place joint seal which fails to meet the specified requirements shall be removed and replaced with new joint seal at no cost to the Government. The compression joint seal shall be placed to a depth of 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch, below the pavement surface except when the joint is beveled or has a radius at the surface, or unless otherwise directed. For beveled joints or joints with a radius at the surface, the compression joint seal shall be installed at a depth of 1/8 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch, below the bottom of the edge of the bevel or radius. No part of the seal shall be allowed to project above the surface of the pavement or above the edge of the bevel or radius. The seal shall be installed in the longest practicable lengths in longitudinal joints and shall be cut at the joint intersections to provide continuous installation of the seal in the transverse joints. The lubricant/adhesive in the longitudinal joints shall be allowed to set for 1 hour prior to cutting at the joint intersections to reduce the possibility of shrinkage. For all transverse joints, the minimum length of the compression joint seal shall be the pavement width from edge to edge.

### 3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site, any lubricant/adhesive on the pavement surface shall be removed, and the pavement shall be left in clean condition.

### 3.5 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS

#### 3.5.1 Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to assure uniform application of lubricant/adhesive to the sides of the compression joint seal or the walls of the joint. If any equipment causes cutting, twisting, nicking, excessive stretching or compressing of the seal, or improper application of the lubricant/adhesive, the operation shall be suspended until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

#### 3.5.2 Procedures

##### 3.5.2.1 Quality Control Inspection

Quality control provisions shall be provided during the joint cleaning process to prevent or correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved by the Government prior to installation of the lubricant/adhesive and compression joint seal.

### 3.5.2.2 Conformance to Stretching and compression Limitations

Conformance to stretching and compression limitations shall be determined. The top surface of the compression seal shall be marked at 1 foot intervals in a manner clear and durable to enable length determinations of the seal. After installation, the distance between the marks shall be measured on the seal. If the stretching or compression exceeds 2 percent, the seal shall be removed and replaced with new joint at no additional cost to the Government. The seal shall be removed up to the last correct measurement. The seal shall be inspected a minimum of once per 100 feet of seal for compliance to the shrinkage or compression requirements. Measurements shall also be made at the same interval to determine conformance with depth and width of installation requirements. Compression seal that is not in conformance with specification requirements shall be removed and replaced with new joint seal at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.5.2.3 Pavement Temperature

The pavement temperature shall be determined by placing a thermometer in the initial saw cut for the joint and the reading shall be recorded. The thermometer shall remain in the joint for an adequate time to provide a control reading.

### 3.5.3 Product

The joint sealing system (compression seal and lubricant/adhesive) shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and bonding to the concrete, cuts, twists, nicks and other deficiencies. Seals exhibiting any defects, at any time prior to final acceptance of the project, shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced in a satisfactory manner.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT
  - 1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment
  - 1.4.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment
    - 1.4.2.1 Thermoplastic Material
    - 1.4.2.2 Application Equipment
    - 1.4.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable
  - 1.4.3 Reflective Media Dispenser
  - 1.4.4 Surface Preparation Equipment
    - 1.4.4.1 Sandblasting Equipment
    - 1.4.4.2 Waterblast Equipment
  - 1.4.5 Marking Removal Equipment
    - 1.4.5.1 Shotblasting Equipment
    - 1.4.5.2 Chemical Equipment
  - 1.4.6 Traffic Controls
- 1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES
- 1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
  - 1.6.1 Airfield
  - 1.6.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas
- 1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PAINT
- 2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS
  - 2.2.1 Composition Requirements
  - 2.2.2 Physical Properties
    - 2.2.2.1 Color
    - 2.2.2.2 Drying Time
    - 2.2.2.3 Softening Point
    - 2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity
  - 2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer
  - 2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer
- 2.3 REFLECTIVE MEDIA
- 2.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
  - 3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting
  - 3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings
  - 3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Paint

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

3.2.1.2 Drying

3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds

3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings

3.2.2.2 Primer

3.2.2.3 Markings

3.2.3 Reflective Media

3.3 MARKING REMOVAL

3.3.1 Equipment Operation

3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02763A  
PAVEMENT MARKINGS  
04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 247 (1981; R 1996) Glass Beads Used in Traffic  
Paint

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 792 (1998) Density and Specific Gravity  
(Relative Density) of Plastics by  
Displacement

ASTM E 28 (1999) Softening Point of Resins by Ring  
and Ball Apparatus

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325 (Rev C; Notice 1; Canc. Notice 2) Beads  
(Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)

FS TT-P-1952 (Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and  
Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

### Composition Requirements

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

### Qualifications

Document certifying that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Sampling and Testing

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

### SD-07 Certificates

#### Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

## 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

## 1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

### 1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 5 mph, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. The equipment used to apply the paint binder to airfield pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with an arrangement of atomizing nozzles capable of applying a line width at any one time in multiples of 6 inches, from 6 inches to 36 inches. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include

necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

#### 1.4.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

##### 1.4.2.1 Thermoplastic Material

Thermoplastic material shall be applied to the primed pavement surface by spray techniques or by the extrusion method, wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by, or are part of, suitable equipment for heating and controlling the flow of material. By either method, the markings shall be applied with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe.

##### 1.4.2.2 Application Equipment

- a. Application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of the material. Conveying parts of the equipment between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun shall prevent accumulation and clogging. All parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material shall be easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns shall maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.
- b. The application equipment shall be constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. The applicator shall provide a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and shall provide a method of applying "skiplines". The equipment shall be capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.
- c. The applicator shall be equipped with a drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser shall be automatically operated and shall begin flow prior to the flow of composition to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

##### 1.4.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

The equipment used for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings shall be of two general types: mobile applicator and portable applicator.

- a. Mobile Application Equipment: The mobile applicator shall be defined as a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine that is capable of hot applying thermoplastic by either the extrusion or spray method. The unit shall be equipped to apply the thermoplastic marking material at temperatures exceeding 375 degrees F, at widths varying from 3 to 12 inches and in

thicknesses varying from 0.020 to 0.190 inch and shall have an automatic drop-on bead system. The mobile unit shall be capable of operating continuously and of installing a minimum of 20,000 lineal feet of longitudinal markings in an 8-hour day.

(1) The mobile unit shall be equipped with a melting kettle which holds a minimum of 6000 pounds of molten thermoplastic material. The kettle shall be capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures of 375 to 425 degrees F. A thermostatically controlled heat transfer liquid shall be used. Heating of the composition by direct flame will not be allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges shall be visible at both ends of the kettle.

(2) The mobile unit shall be equipped with an electronic programmable line pattern control system. The control system shall be capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all of the extrusion shoes, or the spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths. In addition, the mobile unit shall be equipped with an automatic counting mechanism capable of recording the number of lineal feet of thermoplastic markings applied to the pavement surface with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

- b. Portable Application Equipment: The portable applicator shall be defined as hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stopbars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines. The portable applicator shall be capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. The portable applicator shall be loaded with hot thermoplastic composition from the melting kettles on the mobile applicator. The portable applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, so as to be capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F, of extruding a line of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thicknesses of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch and of generally uniform cross section.

#### 1.4.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

#### 1.4.4 Surface Preparation Equipment

##### 1.4.4.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

#### 1.4.4.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

#### 1.4.5 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

##### 1.4.5.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

##### 1.4.5.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradable residue.

#### 1.4.6 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

### 1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

#### 1.6.1 Airfield

The performance of work in the controlled zones of airfields shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and with the Flight Operations Officer. Verbal communications shall be maintained with the control tower before and during work in the controlled zones of the airfield. The control tower shall be advised when the work is completed. A radio for

this purpose shall be provided by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for airfields, roads, and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS

The thermoplastic reflectorized pavement marking compound shall be extruded or sprayed in a molten state onto a primed pavement surface. Following a surface application of glass beads and upon cooling to normal pavement temperatures, the marking shall be an adherent reflectorized strip of the specified thickness and width that is capable of resisting deformation by traffic.

2.2.1 Composition Requirements

The binder component shall be formulated as a hydrocarbon resin. The pigment, beads and filler shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder resin. The thermoplastic composition shall be free from all skins, dirt, and foreign objects and shall comply with the following requirements:

Component	Percent by Weight	
	White	Yellow
Binder	17 min.	17 min.
Titanium dioxide	10 min.	-
Glass beads,	20 min.	20 min.

Component	Percent by Weight	
	White	Yellow
Calcium carbonate & inert fillers	49 max.	*
Yellow pigments	-	*

\*Amount and type of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing the other composition requirements of this specification are met.

## 2.2.2 Physical Properties

### 2.2.2.1 Color

The color shall be as indicated.

### 2.2.2.2 Drying Time

When installed at 70 degrees F and in thicknesses between 1/8 and 3/16 inch, the composition shall be completely solid and shall show no damaging effect from traffic after curing 15 minutes.

### 2.2.2.3 Softening Point

The composition shall have a softening point of not less than 194 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM E 28.

### 2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity

The specific gravity of the composition shall be between 1.9 and 2.2 as determined in accordance with ASTM D 792.

## 2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer

The primer for asphalt concrete pavements shall be a thermosetting adhesive with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved and/or dispersed in a volatile organic compound (VOC). Solids content shall not be less than 10 percent by weight at 70 degrees F and 60 percent relative humidity. A wet film thickness of 0.005 inch plus or minus 0.001 inch, shall dry to a tack-free condition in less than 5 minutes.

## 2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer

The primer for Portland cement concrete pavements shall be an epoxy resin primer. The primer shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic composition. Epoxy primers recommended by the manufacturer shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use. Requests for approval shall be accompanied with technical data, instructions for use, and a 1 quart sample of the primer material.

## 2.3 REFLECTIVE MEDIA

Reflective media for airfields shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I,

Gradation A. Reflective media for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A or AASHTO M 247, Type I.

## 2.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

#### 3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

#### 3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

### 3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

On new Portland cement concrete pavements, cleaning operations shall not begin until a minimum of 30 days after the placement of concrete. All new concrete pavements shall be cleaned by either sandblasting or water blasting. When water blasting is performed, thermoplastic and preformed markings shall be applied no sooner than 24 hours after the blasting has been completed. The extent of the blasting work shall be to clean and prepare the concrete surface as follows:

- a. There is no visible evidence of curing compound on the peaks of the textured concrete surface.
- b. There are no heavy puddled deposits of curing compound in the valleys of the textured concrete surface.
- c. All remaining curing compound is intact; all loose and flaking material is removed.
- d. The peaks of the textured pavement surface are rounded in profile and free of sharp edges and irregularities.
- e. The surface to be marked is dry.

## 3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

### 3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

#### 3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

- a. Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on airfield pavement at a rate of 8 and on road and street pavement at a rate of 6 plus or minus 0.5 pounds of glass spheres per gallon of paint.
- b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

#### 3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup,

displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

### 3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds

Thermoplastic pavement markings shall be placed upon dry pavement; surface dry only will not be considered an acceptable condition. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 40 degrees F and rising. Thermoplastics, as placed, shall be free from dirt or tint.

#### 3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings

All centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings shall be applied with a mobile applicator. All special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns shall be placed with a portable applicator, using the extrusion method.

#### 3.2.2.2 Primer

After surface preparation has been completed the asphalt and/or concrete pavement surface shall be primed. The primer shall be applied with spray equipment. Primer materials shall be allowed to "set-up" prior to applying the thermoplastic composition. The asphalt concrete primer shall be allowed to dry to a tack-free condition, usually occurring in less than 10 minutes. The Portland cement concrete primer shall be allowed to dry in accordance with the thermoplastic manufacturer's recommendations. To shorten the curing time of the epoxy resins an infrared heating device may be used on the concrete primer.

- a. Asphalt Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all asphalt concrete pavements at a wet film thickness of 0.005 inch, plus or minus 0.001 inch (265-400 square feet per gallon).
- b. Portland Cement Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all concrete pavements (including concrete bridge decks) at a wet film thickness of between 0.04 to 0.05 inch (320-400 square feet per gallon).

#### 3.2.2.3 Markings

After the primer has "set-up", the thermoplastic shall be applied at temperatures no lower than 375 degrees F nor higher than 425 degrees F at the point of deposition. Immediately after installation of the marking, drop-on glass spheres shall be mechanically applied so that the spheres are held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material.

- a. Extruded Markings: All extruded thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and at a thickness of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch.
- b. Sprayed Markings: All sprayed thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and the thicknesses designated in the contract plans. If the plans do not specify a thickness, centerline markings shall be applied at a wet thickness of 0.090 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch, and edgeline markings at a wet thickness of 0.060 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch.

- c. Reflective Glass Spheres: Immediately following application, reflective glass spheres shall be dropped onto the molten thermoplastic marking at the rate of 1 pound per 20 square feet of compound.

### 3.2.3 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow application of pigmented binder. Drop-on application of glass spheres shall be accomplished to insure that reflective media is evenly distributed at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, operations shall be discontinued immediately until deficiency is corrected.

## 3.3 MARKING REMOVAL

Pavement marking, including plastic tape, shall be removed in the areas shown on the drawings. Removal of marking shall be as complete as possible without damage to the surface. Aggregate shall not be exposed by the removal process. After the markings are removed, the cleaned pavement surfaces shall exhibit adequate texture for remarking as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Contractor shall demonstrate removal of pavement marking in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. The demonstration area will become the standard for the remainder of the work.

### 3.3.1 Equipment Operation

Equipment shall be controlled and operated to remove markings from the pavement surface, prevent dilution or removal of binder from underlying pavement, and prevent emission of blue smoke from asphalt or tar surfaces.

### 3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

The worksite shall be kept clean of debris and waste from the removal operations. Cleanup shall immediately follow removal operations in areas subject to air traffic. Debris shall be disposed of at approved sites.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
  - 1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather
  - 1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather
- 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
  - 1.4.1 General Requirements
  - 1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONCRETE
  - 2.1.1 Air Content
  - 2.1.2 Slump
  - 2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel
- 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
  - 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
  - 2.2.2 Burlap
  - 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
- 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
- 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
  - 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
  - 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
- 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
  - 2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied
  - 2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured
- 2.6 FORM WORK
  - 2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms
  - 2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
  - 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
  - 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
  - 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
- 3.2 FORM SETTING
  - 3.2.1 Sidewalks
  - 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
- 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
  - 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
  - 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
  - 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
  - 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

- 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
  - 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
  - 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
  - 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
  - 3.4.4 Joint Finishing
  - 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
- 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
  - 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
  - 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
  - 3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
- 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
  - 3.6.1 Contraction Joints
  - 3.6.2 Expansion Joints
- 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
  - 3.7.1 General Requirements
    - 3.7.1.1 Mat Method
    - 3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
    - 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
  - 3.7.2 Backfilling
  - 3.7.3 Protection
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.8.1 General Requirements
  - 3.8.2 Concrete Testing
    - 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
    - 3.8.2.2 Air Content
    - 3.8.2.3 Slump Test
  - 3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
  - 3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
- 3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
  - 3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
  - 3.9.2 High Areas
  - 3.9.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS  
03/98

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615/A 615M (2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 616/A 616M (1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 617/A 617M (1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31/C 31M (2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 143 (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173 (1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 (1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 (1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 920 (2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1751 (1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient

## Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 3405 (1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-03 Product Data

## Concrete

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

## SD-06 Test Reports

## Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

## 1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

## 1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

## 1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F

at any time.

#### 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

##### 1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

##### 1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 02753A CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY-DUTY PAVEMENTS except as otherwise specified. Concrete for sidewalks shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Concrete for curb and gutter and dumpster pads shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

##### 2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

##### 2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

##### 2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185 flat sheets only.

#### 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

##### 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

##### 2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

### 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

## 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

## 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

### 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

### 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

### 2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

### 2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

## 2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

### 2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished

sidewalk.

### 2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with this Section.

#### 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

#### 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

#### 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

### 3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

### 3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

### 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

## 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

### 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

### 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

### 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

### 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

## 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

### 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift.

Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

#### 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

#### 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

#### 3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

#### 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

### 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width.

Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

#### 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface

dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

### 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 3/8 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant.

### 3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

## 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

### 3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

### 3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 30 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Joints shall be sealed as specified in Section 02760a FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS.

## 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All

equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

#### 3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

#### 3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

#### 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete

surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

### 3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

### 3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing.

Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

### 3.8.2 Concrete Testing

#### 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

#### 3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231.

ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector.

If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the

plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

#### 3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

#### 3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine.

If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

#### 3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

### 3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

#### 3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

#### 3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

#### 3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02821A

FENCING

**02/02**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

2.2 POSTS

2.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

2.3 BRACES AND RAILS

2.4 WIRE

2.4.1 Tension Wire

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.6 BARBED WIRE

2.7 CONCRETE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.2 EXCAVATION

3.3 POST INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

3.4 RAILS

3.4.1 Bottom Rail

3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

3.6 TENSION WIRES

3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE

3.8.1 General Requirements

3.8.2 Barbed Wire

3.9 GROUNDING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02821A

FENCING  
02/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 121	(1999) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 392	(1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 491	(1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 585	(1997) Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 780	(2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 824	(1995) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F 1043	(2000) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(1997) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 1184	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
ASTM F 626	(1996a) Fence Fittings
ASTM F 900	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

## 2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 1 Class 2, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 1.2 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 2 inch mesh. Fabric height shall be 6 feet. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

## 2.2 POSTS

## 2.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II, roll-formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group III, ASTM F 1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified for the other classes. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

## 2.3 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II, formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

## 2.4 WIRE

## 2.4.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Barbed wire shall be 2 strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire, zinc-coated, Class 3 in accordance with ASTM A 121 or aluminum coated Type I in accordance with ASTM A 585. Barbed wire shall be four-point barbed type steel wire. Barbed wire support arms shall be the V arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified.

## 2.6 BARBED WIRE

Barbed wire shall conform to ASTM A 121 zinc-coated, class 1, gauge wire with 13-1/2 gauge 4-point barbs spaced no more than 6 inches apart.

## 2.7 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C 94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 500 feet. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

### 3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 1 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

### 3.3 POST INSTALLATION

#### 3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 3 feet and shall be protected with drive caps when being set. For high security fences, fence post rigidity shall be tested by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground; post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position; every tenth post shall

be tested for rigidity; when a post fails this test, further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post shall be made; all failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.4 RAILS

#### 3.4.1 Bottom Rail

The bottom rail shall be bolted to double rail ends and double rail ends shall be securely fastened to the posts. Bolts shall be peened to prevent easy removal. Bottom rail shall be installed before chain link fabric.

### 3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 6 feet in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 12 foot fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 6 feet high or less if a top rail is installed.

### 3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the top of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Top tension wires shall be installed within the top 1 foot of the installed fabric. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 6 inches of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

### 3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 15 inch intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 24 inch intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 2 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground. For high security fence, after the fabric installation is complete, the fabric shall be exercised by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 2-1/2 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; all failed panels shall be resecured and retested at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE

#### 3.8.1 General Requirements

Barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire shall be installed as indicated and as recommended by the manufacturer. Supporting arms shall be anchored

to the posts in a manner to prevent easy removal with hand tools. Barbed wire shall be pulled taut and attached to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

### 3.8.2 Barbed Wire

Wire shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Wire shall be pulled taut to provide a smooth uniform appearance, free from sag. Wire shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals unless indicated otherwise.

### 3.9 GROUNDING

Fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Ground conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 3/4 inch by 10 foot long copper-clad steel rod. Electrodes shall be driven into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 12 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall be not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS

06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 INSPECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Concrete
    - 2.1.1.1 Cast-in-Place Concrete
  - 2.1.2 Masonry
  - 2.1.3 Metal
    - 2.1.3.1 Steel
    - 2.1.3.2 Reinforcing Steel
    - 2.1.3.3 Cast Iron
    - 2.1.3.4 Cast Aluminum
    - 2.1.3.5 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals
  - 2.1.4 Wood
    - 2.1.4.1 Treatment
    - 2.1.4.2 Selection
  - 2.1.5 Recycled Material
    - 2.1.5.1 General Requirements
    - 2.1.5.2 High Density Polyethylene
    - 2.1.5.3 Structural Component
  - 2.1.6 Fiberglass
- 2.2 HARDWARE
- 2.3 ANCHORS
- 2.4 FINISH
  - 2.4.1 Coatings
    - 2.4.1.1 Galvanizing
    - 2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder
    - 2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)
  - 2.4.2 Wood Sealants
  - 2.4.3 Paint
  - 2.4.4 Color
- 2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS
  - 2.5.1 Bicycle Racks or Stanchions

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Application of Field Finishes
  - 3.1.2 Parts
  - 3.1.3 Assembly

- 3.1.4 Testing
- 3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
  - 3.2.1 Clean Up
  - 3.2.2 Protection
  - 3.2.3 Disposal of Materials
- 3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02870A

## SITE FURNISHINGS

06/01

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications shall be referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(2001) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 108	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM D 648	(2000) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load
ASTM D 2990	(1995) Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics
ASTM F 1487	(1998) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings.

#### Site Furnishing Standards

Drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

### SD-03 Product Data

#### Site Furnishings

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

#### Installation

Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

#### Materials

A listing indicating the furnishings provided have been in proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

### SD-04 Samples

#### Finish

Two sets of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

### SD-06 Test Reports

#### Recycled Material

A report of site furnishing parts consisting of recycled materials. Product specification data, providing test information for deflection and creep in accordance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990 for site furnishings which use plastic lumber as a component, shall be submitted. The data shall provide a comparison of deflection and creep measurements to other comparable materials.

#### Testing

A report of post-installation test results.

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated.

The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

#### 1.4 INSPECTION

Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable items shall be removed from the job site.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

##### 2.1.1 Concrete

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Types I, II, or III.

##### 2.1.1.1 Cast-in-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete materials and products shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

##### 2.1.2 Masonry

Masonry material and products shall conform to Section 04200 MASONRY.

##### 2.1.3 Metal

Metallic materials and products shall conform to Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Metal components shall be furnished with factory drilled holes. Components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

##### 2.1.3.1 Steel

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 500 and ASTM A 501.

##### 2.1.3.2 Reinforcing Steel

Steel used for reinforcement shall be deformed billet steel Grade 40. Steel shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M.

##### 2.1.3.3 Cast Iron

Cast iron shall conform to ASTM A 48 Class 35 or better. The Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

##### 2.1.3.4 Cast Aluminum

Cast aluminum shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M and ASTM B 108. The

Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

#### 2.1.3.5 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals

Bronze, copper, and other ounce metals shall conform to ASTM B 62.

#### 2.1.4 Wood

The Contractor shall provide premium grade wood free of knots; boards with eased edges and ends; and wood components with factory drilled holes. Components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

##### 2.1.4.1 Treatment

Wood that is not naturally rot and insect resistant shall be treated with standard procedures. Creosote, pentachlorophenol, tributyl tin oxide shall not be used in conformance with ASTM F 1487. Ammonium Copper Quat (ACQ) shall not be used for surfaces likely to contact the skin of small children.

##### 2.1.4.2 Selection

Wood products shall be selected to withstand the climatic conditions of the region in which the site is located.

#### 2.1.5 Recycled Material

##### 2.1.5.1 General Requirements

Recycled materials shall contain a minimum 85 percent recycled post-consumer product and shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Recycled materials shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 1/4 inch deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990.

##### 2.1.5.2 High Density Polyethylene

The Contractor shall provide panels and components molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene, with minimum 1/4 inch wall thickness; exposed edges shall be smoothed, rounded, and free of burrs and points; and the material shall be resistant to fading, cracking, fogging, and shattering. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminants such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain no more than 3 percent air voids. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar radiation heat gain.

##### 2.1.5.3 Structural Component

Recycled materials to include plastic lumber will not be used as structural components of site furnishings.

#### 2.1.6 Fiberglass

Fiberglass shall consist of at least 3 laminations of chopped glass fibers impregnated with polyester resin, with colors and textures molded into all

exposed surfaces so that colors resist fading. Fiberglass shall be resistant to cleaners, fertilizers, high power spray and salt.

## 2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be stainless steel, brass, zinc-plated, zinc-chromate plated or galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware shall match in color and finish. Mounting hardware shall be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

## 2.3 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

## 2.4 FINISH

Finish shall be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces.

### 2.4.1 Coatings

#### 2.4.1.1 Galvanizing

Galvanized components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and exposed edges burnished.

#### 2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

#### 2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)

PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be ultraviolet (UV) stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be a minimum 2/25 inches thick plus or minus 0.020 inches and shall have an 85 durometer hardness with a slip-resistant finish.

### 2.4.2 Wood Sealants

Exposed wood surfaces shall have, as a minimum, two shop coats of paint, varnish, sealer, or other approved preservative. Sealants shall seal all applied surfaces from air.

#### 2.4.3 Paint

Paint shall be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint shall be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

#### 2.4.4 Color

Color of site furnishing components shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

### 2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

#### 2.5.1 Bicycle Racks or Stanchions

Bicycle racks or stanchions shall accommodate locking devices and secure, as a minimum, one wheel and part of the frame simultaneously. The spacing between racks or stanchions shall be a minimum of 24 inches.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings shall be installed plumb and true in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.1.1 Application of Field Finishes

Where indicated, field finishes shall be applied in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

#### 3.1.2 Parts

New parts shall be acquired from the manufacturer. Substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer.

#### 3.1.3 Assembly

When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings shall be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly shall not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

#### 3.1.4 Testing

Each site furnishing shall be tested to determine a secure and correct installation. A correct installation shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: The Contractor shall measure the physical dimensions and clearance of each installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply shall be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant shall be replaced. A written report describing the results of the testing shall be provided.

### 3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

#### 3.2.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

#### 3.2.2 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

#### 3.2.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off Government property.

### 3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following shall be accomplished:

- a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original manufacturer to match.
- b. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - 1.4.1 Delivery
    - 1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
    - 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
    - 1.4.1.3 Pesticides
  - 1.4.2 Inspection
  - 1.4.3 Storage
  - 1.4.4 Handling
  - 1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEED
  - 2.1.1 Seed Classification
  - 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures
  - 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species
  - 2.1.4 Quality
  - 2.1.5 Seed Mixing
  - 2.1.6 Substitutions
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
  - 2.3.1 pH Adjuster
    - 2.3.1.1 Limestone
    - 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
    - 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
  - 2.3.2 Fertilizer
  - 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
  - 2.3.4 Organic Material
    - 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
    - 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
    - 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
    - 2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost
    - 2.3.4.5 Worm Castings
  - 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
    - 2.3.5.1 Sand
    - 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
    - 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
    - 2.3.5.4 Gypsum
    - 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
- 2.4 MULCH
  - 2.4.1 Straw

- 2.4.2 Hay
- 2.5 WATER
- 2.6 PESTICIDE
- 2.7 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL
  - 2.7.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket
  - 2.7.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric
  - 2.7.3 Surface Erosion Control Net
  - 2.7.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals
  - 2.7.5 Hydrophilic Colloids
  - 2.7.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS
  - 3.1.1 Seeding Time
  - 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
  - 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
  - 3.1.4 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
  - 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
  - 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
    - 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
    - 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
    - 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
    - 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
  - 3.2.3 Tillage
  - 3.2.4 Prepared Surface
    - 3.2.4.1 Preparation
    - 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
    - 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
    - 3.2.4.4 Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
  - 3.3.1 Installing Seed
    - 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding
    - 3.3.1.2 Rolling
  - 3.3.2 Hydroseeding
  - 3.3.3 Mulching
    - 3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch
    - 3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor
    - 3.3.3.3 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier
  - 3.3.4 Watering Seed
- 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
  - 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
  - 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding
    - 3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments
    - 3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
- 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
- 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
  - 3.6.1 Technical Representative
  - 3.6.2 Application
- 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
  - 3.7.1 Restoration
  - 3.7.2 Clean Up
- 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
- 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
  - 3.9.1 Commencement
  - 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
    - 3.9.2.1 Lawn Area
    - 3.9.2.2 Field Area

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

- 3.9.3.1 Mowing
- 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
- 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
- 3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall
- 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02921A

SEEDING  
01/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201
--------------	--

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G-AO" designation; submittals not having a "G-AO" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G-AO" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-03 Product Data

Equipment;  
Surface Erosion Control Material; G- AO  
Chemical Treatment Material; G- AO

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery;

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil;

Finished grade status.

Topsoil;

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check;

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period;

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record;

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide;

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

#### SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil;

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments;

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch;

A 10 pound sample.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration;

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test;

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G, AO  
Topsoil;  
pH Adjuster;  
Fertilizer;  
Organic Material;  
Soil Conditioner;  
Mulch;  
Asphalt Adhesive;  
Pesticide;

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Mulch: Composition and source.
- h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.
- i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

#### 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

##### 1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in

paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

#### 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

#### 1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

#### 1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

#### 1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

#### 1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

#### 1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SEED

##### 2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

### 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight
Poa pratensis	Kentucky Bluegrass	100%
Festuca arundinaeca	Tall Fescues	85%

### 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent By Weight
Lolium Per-Enne	Perennial Ryegrass	85%

### 2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

### 2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

### 2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

## 2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

## 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite

shall not be used.

### 2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

#### 2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

#### 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

#### 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

### 2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

### 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

### 2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

#### 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

#### 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones,

sticks, and soil.

#### 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

#### 2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

#### 2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

#### 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

##### 2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

##### 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrile, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

##### 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

#### 2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

#### 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

### 2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

#### 2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

### 2.5 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

### 2.6 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

### 2.7 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

#### 2.7.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

#### 2.7.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

#### 2.7.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds

per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

#### 2.7.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

#### 2.7.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

#### 2.7.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

##### 3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from March 15 to April 30 for spring establishment and from August 20 to October 10 for fall establishment.

##### 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

##### 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

##### 3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

#### 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

#### 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

##### 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

##### 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

##### 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

##### 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

#### 3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

#### 3.2.4 Prepared Surface

##### 3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

#### 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

#### 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

#### 3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

#### 3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

##### 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 6 pounds per 1000 square feet using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

##### 3.3.1.2 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

##### 3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 6 pounds per 1000 square feet. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

### 3.3.3 Mulching

#### 3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre.

Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

#### 3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

#### 3.3.3.3 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

#### 3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

### 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

#### 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

#### 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be 20 pounds per 1000 square yards. When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

##### 3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

### 3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

### 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

### 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

#### 3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

#### 3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

### 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

#### 3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

#### 3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

### 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

#### 3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 6 months after the last day of the seeding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

#### 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

##### 3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

##### 3.9.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

#### 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

##### 3.9.3.1 Mowing

- a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.
- b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 3 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

##### 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02922A

SODDING

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - 1.4.1 Delivery
    - 1.4.1.1 Sod
    - 1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil
    - 1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments
    - 1.4.1.4 Pesticides
  - 1.4.2 Inspection
  - 1.4.3 Storage
    - 1.4.3.1 Sod
    - 1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
  - 1.4.4 Handling
  - 1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SOD
  - 2.1.1 Sod Classification
  - 2.1.2 Grass Species
  - 2.1.3 Quality
  - 2.1.4 Thickness
  - 2.1.5 Anchors
  - 2.1.6 Substitutions
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
  - 2.3.1 pH Adjuster
    - 2.3.1.1 Limestone
    - 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
    - 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
  - 2.3.2 Fertilizer
  - 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
  - 2.3.4 Organic Material
    - 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
    - 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
    - 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
    - 2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost
    - 2.3.4.5 Worm Castings
  - 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
    - 2.3.5.1 Sand
    - 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
    - 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
    - 2.3.5.4 Gypsum

- 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
- 2.4 WATER
- 2.5 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS
  - 3.1.1 Sodding Time
  - 3.1.2 Sodding Conditions
  - 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
  - 3.1.4 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
  - 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
  - 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
    - 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
    - 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
    - 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
    - 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
  - 3.2.3 Tillage
  - 3.2.4 Prepared Surface
    - 3.2.4.1 Preparation
    - 3.2.4.2 Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
  - 3.3.1 Installing Sod
  - 3.3.2 Finishing
  - 3.3.3 Rolling
  - 3.3.4 Watering Sod
- 3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING
  - 3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering
  - 3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
- 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
- 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
  - 3.6.1 Technical Representative
  - 3.6.2 Application
- 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
  - 3.7.1 Restoration
  - 3.7.2 Clean Up
- 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
- 3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
  - 3.9.1 Commencement
  - 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
  - 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
    - 3.9.3.1 Mowing
    - 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
    - 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
    - 3.9.3.4 Repair
    - 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02922A

SODDING  
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Chemical Treatment Material

A listing of equipment to be used for the sodding operation. Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment and chemical treatment material.

Delivery

Delivery schedule

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area installed.

Sod Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the sod establishment period. When there is more than one sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 10 pound sample

Temporary Seeding

Sample of annual seed species and application rate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the sodding operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Sod; G-RE

Topsoil  
pH Adjuster  
Fertilizer  
Organic Material  
Soil Conditioner  
Pesticide

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Sod. Classification, botanical name, common name, mixture percentage of species, percent purity, quality grade, field location and state certification.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

### 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sod material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

##### 1.4.1.1 Sod

Sod shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

##### 1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

##### 1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

#### 1.4.1.4 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

#### 1.4.2 Inspection

Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species. Sod shall be checked for visible broadleaf weeds, and a visible consistency with no obvious patches of foreign grasses that exceed 2 percent of the canopy. Sod that is heating up, dry, moldy, yellow, irregularly shaped, torn, or of uneven thickness shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts, shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

#### 1.4.3 Storage

##### 1.4.3.1 Sod

Sod shall be stored in designated areas and kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist, and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate, preventing internal heat from building up. Sod shall be protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until installed.

##### 1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations, away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with sod operation materials.

#### 1.4.4 Handling

Sod shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

#### 1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sod shall be a maximum 36 hours.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOD

#### 2.1.1 Sod Classification

State-approved sod shall be provided as classified by applicable state laws. Sod section shall be sized to permit rolling and lifting without breaking.

### 2.1.2 Grass Species

Grass species shall be proportioned as follows:

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Mixture Percent</u>
Eremochloa Ophiuroides	Centipede	100
Cynodon Dactylon	Bermuda Grass	100
Tifgreen II	Tifgreen	

### 2.1.3 Quality

Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the sod section.

### 2.1.4 Thickness

Sod shall be machine cut to a minimum 1-3/8 inch thickness. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

### 2.1.5 Anchors

Sod anchors shall be as recommended by the sod supplier.

### 2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

## 2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the sod species specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash, or other material over a maximum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

## 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material, and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

### 2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

#### 2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

#### 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

#### 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

#### 2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

#### 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

#### 2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

##### 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

##### 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

##### 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

#### 2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

#### 2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

#### 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements for topsoil.

##### 2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

##### 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

##### 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

##### 2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

##### 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

## 2.4 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

## 2.5 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS

#### 3.1.1 Sodding Time

Sod shall be installed from March 15 to May 31 for spring establishment; from June 1 to August 31 for summer establishment; and from September 1 to October 31 for fall establishment.

#### 3.1.2 Sodding Conditions

Sodding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the sodding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

#### 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of sodding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. Provide calibration test results within one week of testing.

#### 3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the sod species specified.

### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

#### 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in

accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK.

### 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

#### 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

#### 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

#### 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inches depth.

#### 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 2 inches deep prior to placement of sod.

### 3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inches deep. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inches deep by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

### 3.2.4 Prepared Surface

#### 3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be rolled and completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

#### 3.2.4.2 Protection

Areas within the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sod, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sodded as indicated. Adequate soil moisture shall be ensured prior to sodding by spraying water on the area to be sodded and wetting the soil to a maximum 1 inch depth.

#### 3.3.1 Installing Sod

Rows of sod sections shall be placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Joints shall be staggered laterally. The sod sections shall not be stretched or overlapped. All joints shall be butted tight. Voids and air drying of roots shall be prevented. Sod sections shall be laid across the slope on long slopes. Sod sections shall be laid at right angles to the flow of water in ditches. Sod sections shall be anchored on slopes steeper than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical. Anchoring may be required when surface weight or pressure upon placed sod sections is anticipated to cause lateral movement. Sod anchors shall be placed a minimum 2 feet on center with a minimum 2 anchors per sod section.

#### 3.3.2 Finishing

Displacement of the sod shall be prevented by tamping or rolling the sod in place and knitting the sod to the soil. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed, and holes or missing corners shall be patched with sod.

#### 3.3.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

#### 3.3.4 Watering Sod

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of installing sod. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 1 inch. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

### 3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

The application rate shall be 90 pounds per acre. When directed during contract delays affecting the sodding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded with annual seed in accordance with Section 02936 Turf - Bermuda Grass Seeding (for Fort Bragg and Pope AFB).

#### 3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Sod as required.

### 3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing sod.

### 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area established with sod. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

### 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

#### 3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

#### 3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

### 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

#### 3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sodding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

#### 3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sodded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the sodding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and

providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

### 3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

#### 3.9.1 Commencement

The sod establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall commence on the first day of sodding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 6 months after the last day of sodding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sod establishment period. When there is more than 1 sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described. The sod establishment period should be coordinated with Sections 02936 Turf - Bermuda Grass Seeding (Fort Bragg and Pope AFB). The sod establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

#### 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sodding operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum 2 inch square. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

#### 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sodded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

##### 3.9.3.1 Mowing

Sodded areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

##### 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

##### 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

##### 3.9.3.4 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished which describes the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02936

TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING (For Fort Bragg and Pope AFB)

12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - 1.4.1 Delivery
    - 1.4.1.1 Topsoil
    - 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
    - 1.4.1.3 Pesticide
  - 1.4.2 Inspection
  - 1.4.3 Storage
  - 1.4.4 Handling
    - 1.4.4.1 Materials

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Topsoil
  - 2.1.2 Seed
    - 2.1.2.1 Seed Classification
  - 2.1.3 Soil Amendments
    - 2.1.3.1 Lime
    - 2.1.3.2 Fertilizer
  - 2.1.4 Mulch
    - 2.1.4.1 Straw
    - 2.1.4.2 Hay
    - 2.1.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
    - 2.1.4.4 Wood Chips
    - 2.1.4.5 Paper Fiber Mulch
  - 2.1.5 OMITTED
  - 2.1.6 Water
  - 2.1.7 Erosion Control Material
    - 2.1.7.1 Soil Erosion Control Blanket
    - 2.1.7.2 Soil Erosion Control Net

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SEEDING TIMES AND CONDITIONS
  - 3.1.1 Seeding Time
  - 3.1.2 Turfing Conditions
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
  - 3.2.1 Grading
  - 3.2.2 Topsoil
  - 3.2.3 Tillage
    - 3.2.3.1 Minimum Depth

- 3.3 SEEDING
  - 3.3.1 General
  - 3.3.2 Equipment Calibration
  - 3.3.3 Applying Seed for Lawn Areas
  - 3.3.4 Omitted
  - 3.3.5 Seeding
  - 3.3.6 Compacting
  - 3.3.7 Mulching
  - 3.3.8 Watering
  - 3.3.9 Protection of Seeded Areas
  - 3.3.10 Mowing
- 3.4 EROSION CONTROL
  - 3.4.1 Erosion Control Material
  - 3.4.2 Temporary Turf Cover
    - 3.4.2.1 General
    - 3.4.2.2 Application
- 3.5 ACCEPTANCE
  - 3.5.1 Proper Stand of Turf
  - 3.5.2 Warranty
- 3.6 QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02936

TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING  
(For Fort Bragg and Pope AFB)  
12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This work shall consist of complete ground preparation and establishment of a permanent cover of grass on all open earth areas disturbed under this contract or previously bare. The work shall conform to this specification and shall be carefully coordinated with the site grading operations and erosion control work shown on the drawings and/or as covered in the specifications.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS-01 (Amended thru: Auk 1988) Federal Seed Act Regulations (Part 201-202)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 977 (1991) Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D 2028 (1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1909 (Basic; Notice 1) Fertilizer

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Records and Test Data

A copy of all records and test data required herein and in paragraph QUALITY CONTROL and the records of corrective action taken, shall be furnished the Contracting Officer.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of compliance certifying that materials meet the requirements specified, prior to the delivery of materials. Certified copies of the reports for the following materials shall be included:

Seed

For mixture, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, date tested and state certification.

Fertilizer

For chemical analysis, composition percent.

Agricultural Limestone

For calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

Asphalt Adhesive

For compliance with ASTM D 977 and ASTM D 2028.

Topsoil

For pH, particle size, chemical analysis and mechanical analysis.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

1.4.1.1 Topsoil

A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticide

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site by the Contracting Officer for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in areas designated by the Contracting Officer. Seed, lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment materials shall not be stored with other

landscape materials.

#### 1.4.4 Handling

##### 1.4.4.1 Materials

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Topsoil

If not available onsite, topsoil shall be provided by the Contractor from approved "off site" sources. Topsoil shall be a sandy loam with a dark gray to grayish brown color and very friable, with a minimum organic content of 1 percent, a pH of 4.5 to 6.0 and be taken from the top 12 inches of its site location. The soil shall be free of subsoil, brush, weeds, stones, roots, stumps or any other substance that might harm plant growth. The soils which qualify are those classified by the Soil Conservation Service U.S. Department of Agriculture, as: AaA-Altavista fine sandy loam; By-Byars loam; Cf-Cape Fear loam; Co-Coxville loam; CT-Croatan muck; De-Deloss loam; ExA-Exum loam; Gr-Grantham loam; JT-Johnston loam; Mc-McColl loam; Pg-Pantego loam; Ro-Roanoke and Wahee loams; St-Stallings loamy sand; TR-Torhunta and Lynn Haven soils; WnB-Wickham fine sandy loam; and Wo-Woodington loamy sand. Topsoil shall be tested at several locations over the site to verify if satisfactory organic matter exists. Contractor has the option to add acceptable organic matter to obtain a soil with a minimum organic matter content of 1 percent by analysis. The assistance of the local soil conservation service (USDA), or agricultural extension service (county agent) office is recommended.

#### 2.1.2 Seed

##### 2.1.2.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS-01 and applicable state seed laws. The producer's seed label shall show the minimum percent of pure live seed (which shall be 82.45 for Bermuda, 88 for Rye, and 83 for Kobe Lespedeza, the minimum percent of germination in hard seed and maximum percent of weed seed (no more than 1 percent for Bermuda and Tall Fescue, 0.5 percent for Bahia and Annual Rye). Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U.S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the AMS-01 and applicable State seed laws. Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged shall not be acceptable. Onsite seed mixing shall not be allowed, unless in the presence of the Quality Control Manager.

#### 2.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall consist of lime, fertilizer, organic soil amendments and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements.

#### 2.1.3.1 Lime

Lime shall be agricultural grade, dolomitic limestone meeting requirements of the North Carolina Lime Law.

#### 2.1.3.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforming to CID A-A-1909. Granular fertilizer shall conform to the North Carolina Fertilizer Law and shall bear the manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 10 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphoric acid, and 20 percent potash. When slow release nitrogen forms are used in the fertilizer mixture, they shall be derived from sulfur-coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer-coated prills, or isobutylene diurea. Upon approval by the Contracting Officer, a different analysis of fertilizer may be used, provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis.

#### 2.1.4 Mulch

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch shall be straw, hay, recycled paper or wood cellulose.

##### 2.1.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

##### 2.1.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

##### 2.1.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

##### 2.1.4.4 Wood Chips

Wood chips shall be chips or shredded bark with maximum particle size of 3/16 inch.

##### 2.1.4.5 Paper Fiber Mulch

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

#### 2.1.5 OMITTED

#### 2.1.6 Water

Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

### 2.1.7 Erosion Control Material

Where erosion control is indicated, the erosion control material shall conform to one or more of the following:

#### 2.1.7.1 Soil Erosion Control Blanket

Machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers, covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction, covered with biodegradable plastic mesh, or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

#### 2.1.7.2 Soil Erosion Control Net

Heavy, twisted jute mesh weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SEEDING TIMES AND CONDITIONS

#### 3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be sown from February 15 to April 30 for spring planting and from September 1 to October 31 for fall planting.

#### 3.1.2 Turfing Conditions

Turf operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the turf operations, proposed times shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

#### 3.2.1 Grading

The Contracting Officer shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil and the smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK.

#### 3.2.2 Topsoil

Provide a minimum of 2 inches topsoil either from the existing site or off-site sources. Contractor shall test the topsoil and provide a certification to the Contracting Officer stating which type of material was used and that a minimum layer/thickness of 2 inches was provided. Subsurface soil data boring logs, as shown on the drawings, are for general information for topsoil use. Variation may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

#### 3.2.3 Tillage

##### 3.2.3.1 Minimum Depth

Soil on slopes gentler than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 4 inches. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical

and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 2 inches by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Tillage shall be accomplished by plowing, disking, harrowing, by the use of rototillage machinery or other approved operations until the condition of the soil is acceptable. If topsoil is placed on a cut slope section, then tillage shall break the textural plane of the cut to assure bonding with the cut surface. Undulations or irregularities in the surface shall be leveled before the next specified operation(s).

### 3.3 SEEDING

#### 3.3.1 General

Prior to seeding, any previously prepared seedbed areas compacted or damaged by interim rain, traffic or other cause, shall be reworked to restore the ground condition previously specified. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

#### 3.3.2 Equipment Calibration

The equipment to be used and the methods of turfing shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the Contracting Officer prior to commencement of turfing operations. Immediately prior to the commencement of turfing operations, the Contractor shall conduct turfing equipment calibration tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.3 Applying Seed for Lawn Areas

The kinds of seed, the planting dates, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone shall be as stated on the drawings. All rates shown are in pounds per acre. Some areas may require only temporary cover because eventually they will be paved or be built on. Temporary cover is the 120 pounds of rye grain. (See drawings for location(s) of different types of seeding.)

#### 3.3.4 Omitted

#### 3.3.5 Seeding

Seed shall be broadcast uniformly by hand or by approved seeding equipment. One-half of the seed shall be sown in one direction, and the remainder shall be sown at right angles to the first sowing.

#### 3.3.6 Compacting

Immediately after the seeding operations have been completed, the surface shall be compacted by a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment. The above compaction operations apply, except when hydraulic equipment, in combination with wood cellulose fiber mulch or recycled paper or cardboard product mulch and fertilizer is used for hydroseeding operations.

#### 3.3.7 Mulching

Mulch shall be spread uniformly in a continuous blanket, using 2-1/2 tons straw or hay per acre and crimped to stabilize. If grades, slopes or other conditions prohibit crimping, spread mulch by hand and apply asphalt adhesive. Around buildings and other areas subject to pedestrian traffic,

a nonasphaltic tackifier shall be used in lieu of the asphalt adhesive.

### 3.3.8 Watering

Following seeding and mulching the seed bed will be thoroughly soaked in the top 6 inches. Daily light watering of the seeded areas during periods of no rainfall shall be done during the first 3 weeks. Moisture shall be maintained in the upper 1 inch of soil. After the seedlings germinate and develop, reduce watering to two times a week to moisten the soil to a depth of 4 inches. Watering will be in the middle of the day to the early afternoon. Apply water slowly to prevent runoff.

### 3.3.9 Protection of Seeded Areas

Immediately after seeding, the area shall be positively protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades, as required. Approved warning signs shall be placed at appropriate intervals, as directed, until final acceptance.

### 3.3.10 Mowing

Grass will be mowed to maintain a height of 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches when the height of the turf becomes 4 inches. Clippings will be removed when the amount of the cut turf is heavy enough to damage the turfed areas.

## 3.4 EROSION CONTROL

### 3.4.1 Erosion Control Material

Erosion control material, where indicated or required, shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the erosion control material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

### 3.4.2 Temporary Turf Cover

#### 3.4.2.1 General

When there are contract delays in the turfing operation or a quick cover is required to prevent erosion, the areas designated for turf shall be seeded with a temporary seed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.2.2 Application

When no other turfing materials have been applied, the quantity of one half of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seed shall be uniformly broadcast and applied at the rate of 20 pounds per 1,000 square feet. The area shall be watered as required.

## 3.5 ACCEPTANCE

### 3.5.1 Proper Stand of Turf

A stand of turf is considered acceptable when the new growing sprouts are visible at the surface showing not less than 20 seedlings of permanent grass at least 2 inches long in each square foot, and where no gaps larger than 4 inches in diameter occur anywhere in the lawn area. Permanent grass is defined as Common Bermuda, Tall Fescue and Pensacola Bahia.

### 3.5.2 Warranty

There is no 1 year warranty for maintenance after acceptance of grass.

### 3.6 QUALITY CONTROL

During construction, an established system of quality control shall be maintained. To assure compliance with contract requirements and the maintenance of records of all materials, equipment, and construction operations, quality control shall include but not be limited to the following:

Topsoil -- Source, quality/acceptability and maximum depth to be stripped.

Seeding -- Specified species planted at proper rates; preparation of planting bed as to thoroughness of tillage, leveling and depth of planting.

Mulching -- Types and rates of application.

Satisfactory stand of grass -- Coverage of the planted species at the end of the specified growth period, and the maintenance procedures, including supplemental fertilization.

-- End of Section --